

### 64/80/100-Pin, 16-Bit, General Purpose Flash Microcontrollers with Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

#### **Power Management:**

- · On-Chip 2.5V Voltage Regulator
- · Switch between Clock Sources in Real Time
- Idle, Sleep and Doze modes with Fast Wake-up and Two-Speed Start-up
- Run mode: 1 mA/MIPS, 2.0V Typical
- Standby Current with 32 kHz Oscillator: 2.6 μA, 2.0V Typical

#### **High-Performance CPU:**

- · Modified Harvard Architecture
- · Up to 16 MIPS Operation at 32 MHz
- · 8 MHz Internal Oscillator
- 17-Bit x 17-Bit Single-Cycle Hardware Multiplier
- · 32-Bit by 16-Bit Hardware Divider
- 16 x 16-Bit Working Register Array
- C Compiler Optimized Instruction Set Architecture with Flexible Addressing modes
- Linear Program Memory Addressing, Up to 12 Mbytes
- · Linear Data Memory Addressing, Up to 64 Kbytes
- Two Address Generation Units (AGUs) for Separate Read and Write Addressing of Data Memory

#### **Analog Features:**

- 10-Bit, Up to 16-Channel Analog-to-Digital (A/D) Converter at 500 ksps:
  - Conversions available in Sleep mode
- Three Analog Comparators with Programmable Input/ Output Configuration
- · Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU)

#### **Peripheral Features:**

- · Peripheral Pin Select:
  - Allows independent I/O mapping of many peripherals at run time
  - Continuous hardware integrity checking and safety interlocks prevent unintentional configuration changes
  - Up to 46 available pins (100-pin devices)
- Three 3-Wire/4-Wire SPI modules (support 4 Frame modes) with 8-Level FIFO Buffer
- Three I<sup>2</sup>C modules support Multi-Master/Slave modes and 7-Bit/10-Bit Addressing
- · Four UART modules:
  - Supports RS-485, RS-232, LIN/J2602 protocols and IrDA  $^{\! \otimes}$
  - On-chip hardware encoder/decoder for IrDA
  - Auto-wake-up and Auto-Baud Detect (ABD)
  - 4-level deep FIFO buffer
- · Five 16-Bit Timers/Counters with Programmable Prescaler
- Nine 16-Bit Capture Inputs, each with a Dedicated Time Base
- Nine 16-Bit Compare/PWM Outputs, each with a Dedicated Time Base
- 8-Bit Parallel Master Port (PMP/PSP):
  - Up to 16 address pins
  - Programmable polarity on control lines
- · Hardware Real-Time Clock/Calendar (RTCC):
- Provides clock, calendar and alarm functions
- · Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Generator
- Up to Five External Interrupt Sources

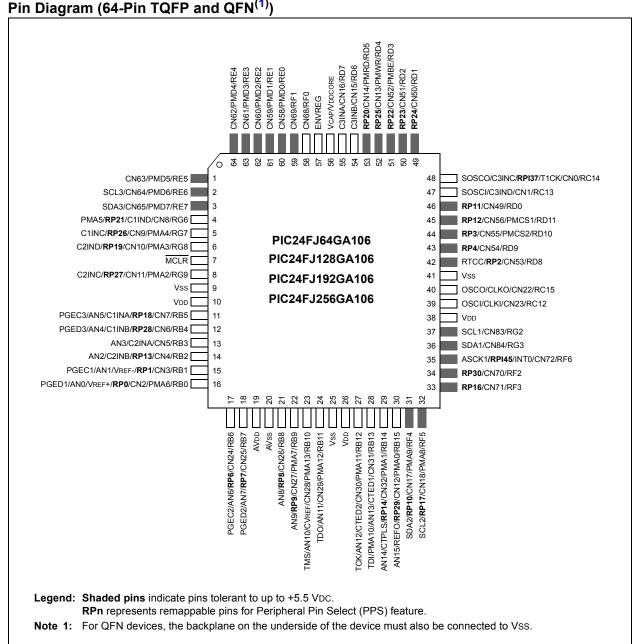
|                 |      | (Si                       | (9           |                    | Rema          | ppable        | Periph                 |                           |     |                  | Ē               | v)          |         |      |      |
|-----------------|------|---------------------------|--------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------------|---------------------------|-----|------------------|-----------------|-------------|---------|------|------|
| Devices         | Pins | Program<br>Memory (Bytes) | SRAM (Bytes) | Remappable<br>Pins | Timers 16-Bit | Capture Input | Compare/<br>PWM Output | UART w/ IrDA <sup>®</sup> | IdS | 1 <sub>2</sub> C | 10-Bit A/D (ch) | Comparators | dSd/dWd | JTAG | СТМП |
| PIC24FJ64GA106  | 64   | 64K                       | 16K          | 31                 | 5             | 9             | 9                      | 4                         | 3   | 3                | 16              | 3           | Υ       | Υ    | Υ    |
| PIC24FJ128GA106 | 64   | 128K                      | 16K          | 31                 | 5             | 9             | 9                      | 4                         | 3   | 3                | 16              | 3           | Υ       | Υ    | Υ    |
| PIC24FJ192GA106 | 64   | 192K                      | 16K          | 31                 | 5             | 9             | 9                      | 4                         | 3   | 3                | 16              | 3           | Υ       | Υ    | Υ    |
| PIC24FJ256GA106 | 64   | 256K                      | 16K          | 31                 | 5             | 9             | 9                      | 4                         | 3   | 3                | 16              | 3           | Υ       | Υ    | Υ    |
| PIC24FJ64GA108  | 80   | 64K                       | 16K          | 42                 | 5             | 9             | 9                      | 4                         | 3   | 3                | 16              | 3           | Υ       | Υ    | Υ    |
| PIC24FJ128GA108 | 80   | 128K                      | 16K          | 42                 | 5             | 9             | 9                      | 4                         | 3   | 3                | 16              | 3           | Υ       | Υ    | Υ    |
| PIC24FJ192GA108 | 80   | 192K                      | 16K          | 42                 | 5             | 9             | 9                      | 4                         | 3   | 3                | 16              | 3           | Υ       | Υ    | Υ    |
| PIC24FJ256GA108 | 80   | 256K                      | 16K          | 42                 | 5             | 9             | 9                      | 4                         | 3   | 3                | 16              | 3           | Υ       | Υ    | Υ    |
| PIC24FJ64GA110  | 100  | 64K                       | 16K          | 46                 | 5             | 9             | 9                      | 4                         | 3   | 3                | 16              | 3           | Υ       | Υ    | Υ    |
| PIC24FJ128GA110 | 100  | 128K                      | 16K          | 46                 | 5             | 9             | 9                      | 4                         | 3   | 3                | 16              | 3           | Υ       | Υ    | Υ    |
| PIC24FJ192GA110 | 100  | 192K                      | 16K          | 46                 | 5             | 9             | 9                      | 4                         | 3   | 3                | 16              | 3           | Υ       | Υ    | Υ    |
| PIC24FJ256GA110 | 100  | 256K                      | 16K          | 46                 | 5             | 9             | 9                      | 4                         | 3   | 3                | 16              | 3           | Υ       | Υ    | Υ    |

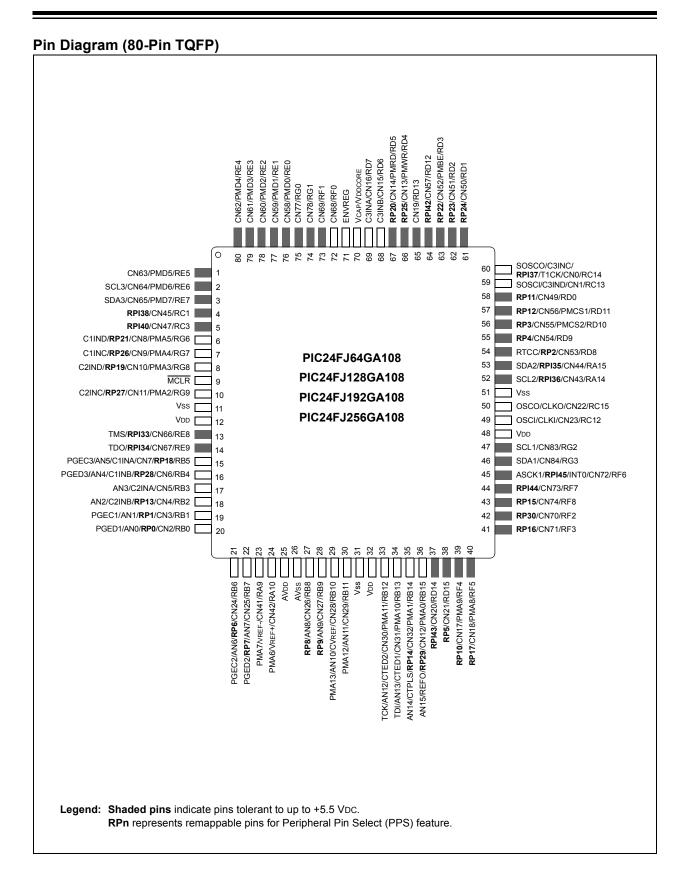
#### **Special Microcontroller Features:**

- · Operating Voltage Range of 2.0V to 3.6V
- Self-Reprogrammable under Software Control
- 5.5V Tolerant Input (digital pins only)
- · Configurable Open-Drain Outputs on Digital I/Os
- High-Current Sink/Source (18 mA/18 mA) on all I/Os
- Selectable Power Management modes:
  - Sleep, Idle and Doze modes with fast wake-up
- · Fail-Safe Clock Monitor Operation:
  - Detects clock failure and switches to on-chip FRC oscillator
- · On-Chip LDO Regulator

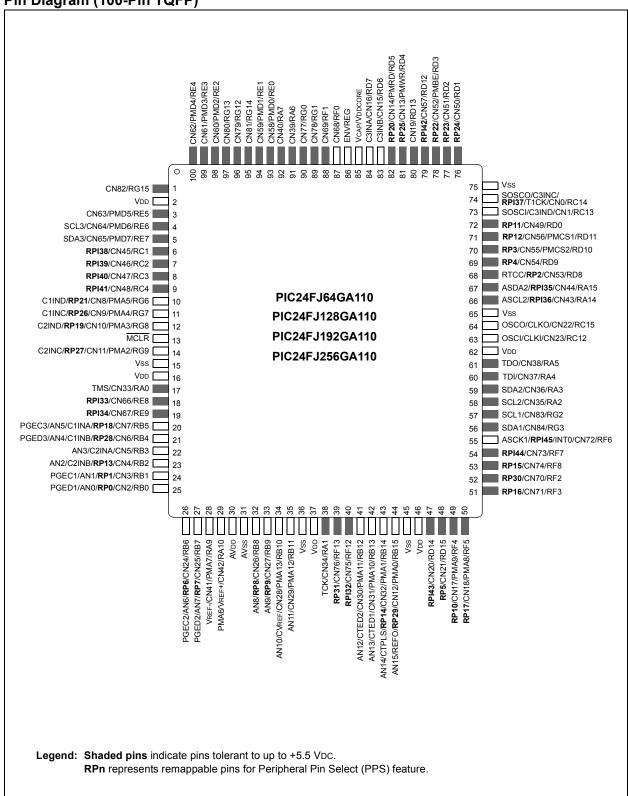
- Power-on Reset (POR), Power-up Timer (PWRT). Low-Voltage Detect (LVD) and Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST)
- Flexible Watchdog Timer (WDT) with On-Chip Low-Power RC Oscillator for Reliable Operation
- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) and In-Circuit Debug (ICD) via Two Pins
- JTAG Boundary Scan Support
- · Brown-out Reset (BOR)
- Flash Program Memory:
- 10,000 erase/write cycle endurance (minimum)
- 20-year data retention minimum
- Selectable write protection boundary
- Write protection option for Flash Configuration Words

#### Pin Diagram (64-Pin TQFP and QFN<sup>(1)</sup>)





#### Pin Diagram (100-Pin TQFP)



#### **Table of Contents**

| 1.0   | Device Overview   | 9   |
|-------|---|-----|
| 2.0   | Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-Bit Microcontrollers | 23  |
| 3.0   | CPU   | 29  |
| 4.0   | Memory Organization   | 35  |
| 5.0   | Flash Program Memory  | 59  |
| 6.0   | Resets  | 67  |
| 7.0   | Interrupt Controller  | 73  |
| 8.0   | Oscillator Configuration                                    | 117 |
| 9.0   | Power-Saving Features                                       | 127 |
| 10.0  |   |     |
| 11.0  | Timer1  | 157 |
| 12.0  | Timer2/3 and Timer4/5                                       | 159 |
| 13.0  | Input Capture with Dedicated Timer                          | 165 |
|       | Output Compare with Dedicated Timer                         |     |
|       | Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)                           |     |
|       | Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C)                 |     |
|       | Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)          |     |
|       | Parallel Master Port (PMP)                                  |     |
|       | Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC)                         |     |
| 20.0  | Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Generator        | 223 |
| 21.0  | 10-Bit High-Speed A/D Converter                             | 227 |
| 22.0  | Triple Comparator Module                                    | 237 |
| 23.0  | Comparator Voltage Reference                                | 241 |
|       | Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU)                         |     |
| 25.0  | Special Features  | 247 |
|       | Instruction Set Summary                                     |     |
| 27.0  | Development Support   | 267 |
| 28.0  | Electrical Characteristics                                  | 269 |
|       | Packaging Information                                       |     |
| Appe  | endix A: Revision History                                   | 319 |
| Index | X   | 321 |
|       | Microchip Website   |     |
| Custo | omer Change Notification Service                            | 327 |
| Custo | omer Support  | 327 |
| Produ | uct Identification System                                   | 329 |

#### TO OUR VALUED CUSTOMERS

It is our intention to provide our valued customers with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip products. To this end, we will continue to improve our publications to better suit your needs. Our publications will be refined and enhanced as new volumes and updates are introduced.

If you have any questions or comments regarding this publication, please contact the Marketing Communications Department via E-mail at docerrors@microchip.com. We welcome your feedback.

#### **Most Current Data Sheet**

To obtain the most up-to-date version of this data sheet, please register at our Worldwide Website at:

#### http://www.microchip.com

You can determine the version of a data sheet by examining its literature number found on the bottom outside corner of any page. The last character of the literature number is the version number, (e.g., DS30000000A is version A of document DS30000000).

#### **Errata**

An errata sheet, describing minor operational differences from the data sheet and recommended work arounds, may exist for current devices. As device/documentation issues become known to us, we will publish an errata sheet. The errata will specify the revision of silicon and revision of document to which it applies.

To determine if an errata sheet exists for a particular device, please check with one of the following:

- Microchip's Worldwide Website; http://www.microchip.com
- Your local Microchip sales office (see last page)

When contacting a sales office, please specify which device, revision of silicon and data sheet (include literature number) you are using.

#### **Customer Notification System**

Register on our website at www.microchip.com to receive the most current information on all of our products.

#### **Referenced Sources**

This device data sheet is based on the following individual chapters of the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". These documents should be considered as the general reference for the operation of a particular module or device feature.

Note 1: To access the documents listed below, browse to the documentation section of the PIC24FJ256GA110 family product page of the Microchip website (www.microchip.com) or select a family reference manual section from the following list.

In addition to parameters, features and other documentation, the resulting page provides links to the related family reference manual sections.

- "CPU" (www.microchip.com/DS39703)
- "PIC24F Flash Program Memory" (www.microchip.com/DS30009715)
- "PIC24F Data Memory" (www.microchip.com/DS30009717)
- "Reset" (www.microchip.com/DS39712)
- "Interrupts" (www.microchip.com/DS70000600)
- "Oscillator" (www.microchip.com/DS39700)
- "Power-Saving Features" (www.microchip.com/DS39698)
- "I/O Ports with Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" (www.microchip.com/DS00039711)
- "Timers" (www.microchip.com/DS39704)
- "Input Capture with Dedicated Timer" (www.microchip.com/DS70000352)
- "Output Compare with Dedicated Timer" (www.microchip.com/DS70005159)
- "Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)" (www.microchip.com/DS70005185)
- "Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C)" (www.microchip.com/DS70000195)
- "Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)" (www.microchip.com/DS70000582)
- "Parallel Master Port (PMP)" (www.microchip.com/DS70005344)
- "Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC)" (www.microchip.com/DS39696)
- "Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)" (www.microchip.com/DS39714)
- "10-Bit A/D Converter" (www.microchip.com/DS39705)
- "Scalable Comparator Module" (www.microchip.com/DS39734)
- "Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU)" (www.microchip.com/DS39724)
- "High-Level Device Integration" (www.microchip.com/DS39719)
- "Watchdog Timer (WDT)" (www.microchip.com/DS39697)
- "CodeGuard™ Intermediate Security" (www.microchip.com/DS70005182)
- "Programming and Diagnostics" (www.microchip.com/DS39716)
- "Comparator Voltage Reference Module" (www.microchip.com/DS39709)

NOTES:

#### 1.0 DEVICE OVERVIEW

This document contains device-specific information for the following devices:

- PIC24FJ64GA106
- PIC24FJ64GA110
- PIC24FJ128GA106
- PIC24FJ128GA110
- PIC24FJ192GA106
- PIC24FJ192GA110
- PIC24FJ256GA106
- PIC24FJ256GA110
- PIC24FJ64GA108
- PIC24FJ128GA108
- PIC24FJ192GA108
- PIC24FJ256GA108

This family expands on the existing line of Microchip's 16-bit general purpose microcontrollers, combining enhanced computational performance with an expanded and highly configurable peripheral feature set. The PIC24FJ256GA110 family provides a new platform for high-performance applications, which have outgrown their 8-bit platforms, but don't require the power of a digital signal processor.

#### 1.1 Core Features

#### 1.1.1 16-BIT ARCHITECTURE

Central to all PIC24F devices is the 16-bit modified Harvard architecture, first introduced with Microchip's dsPIC<sup>®</sup> digital signal controllers. The PIC24F CPU core offers a wide range of enhancements, such as:

- 16-bit data and 24-bit address paths with the ability to move information between data and memory spaces
- Linear addressing of up to 12 Mbytes (program space) and 64 Kbytes (data)
- A 16-element Working Register array with built-in software stack support
- A 17 x 17 hardware multiplier with support for integer math
- Hardware support for 32 by 16-bit division
- An instruction set that supports multiple addressing modes and is optimized for high-level languages, such as 'C'
- · Operational performance up to 16 MIPS

#### 1.1.2 POWER-SAVING TECHNOLOGY

All of the devices in the PIC24FJ256GA110 family incorporate a range of features that can significantly reduce power consumption during operation. Key items include:

 On-the-Fly Clock Switching: The device clock can be changed under software control to the Timer1 source or the internal, low-power RC Oscillator during operation, allowing the user to incorporate power-saving ideas into their software designs.

- Doze Mode Operation: When timing-sensitive applications, such as serial communications, require the uninterrupted operation of peripherals, the CPU clock speed can be selectively reduced, allowing incremental power savings without missing a beat.
- Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes: The microcontroller can suspend all operations, or selectively shut down its core while leaving its peripherals active, with a single instruction in software.

# 1.1.3 OSCILLATOR OPTIONS AND FEATURES

All of the devices in the PIC24FJ256GA110 family offer five different oscillator options, allowing users a range of choices in developing application hardware. These include:

- Two Crystal modes using crystals or ceramic resonators.
- Two External Clock modes offering the option of a divide-by-2 clock output.
- A Fast Internal Oscillator (FRC) with a nominal 8 MHz output, which can also be divided under software control to provide clock speeds as low as 31 kHz.
- A Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) frequency multiplier available to the external oscillator modes and the FRC Oscillator, which allows clock speeds of up to 32 MHz.
- A separate internal RC Oscillator (LPRC) with a fixed 31 kHz output, which provides a low-power option for timing-insensitive applications.

The internal oscillator block also provides a stable reference source for the Fail-Safe Clock Monitor. This option constantly monitors the main clock source against a reference signal provided by the internal oscillator and enables the controller to switch to the internal oscillator, allowing for continued low-speed operation or a safe application shutdown.

#### 1.1.4 EASY MIGRATION

Regardless of the memory size, all devices share the same rich set of peripherals, allowing for a smooth migration path as applications grow and evolve. The consistent pinout scheme used throughout the entire family also aids in migrating from one device to the next larger, or even in jumping from 64-pin to 100-pin devices.

The PIC24F family is pin-compatible with devices in the dsPIC33 and PIC32 families, and shares some compatibility with the pinout schema for PIC18 and dsPIC30 devices. This extends the ability of applications to grow from the relatively simple, to the powerful and complex, yet still selecting a Microchip device.

#### 1.2 Other Special Features

- Peripheral Pin Select: The Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) feature allows most digital peripherals to be mapped over a fixed set of digital I/O pins. Users may independently map the input and/or output of any one of the many digital peripherals to any one of the I/O pins.
- Communications: The PIC24FJ256GA110 family incorporates a range of serial communication peripherals to handle a range of application requirements. There are three independent I<sup>2</sup>C modules that support both Master and Slave modes of operation. Devices also have, through the Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) feature, four independent UARTs with built-in IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder/decoders and three SPI modules.
- Analog Features: All members of the PIC24FJ256GA110 family include a 10-bit A/D Converter module and a triple comparator module. The A/D module incorporates programmable acquisition time, allowing for a channel to be selected and a conversion to be initiated without waiting for a sampling period, as well as faster sampling speeds. The comparator module includes three analog comparators that are configurable for a wide range of operations.
- CTMU Interface: In addition to their other analog features, members of the PIC24FJ256GA110 family include the brand new CTMU interface module. This provides a convenient method for precision time measurement and pulse generation, and can serve as an interface for capacitive sensors
- Parallel Master Port: One of the general purpose I/O ports can be reconfigured for enhanced parallel data communications. In this mode, the port can be configured for both master and slave operations, and supports 8-bit transfers with up to 16 external address lines in Master modes.
- Real-Time Clock/Calendar: This module implements a full-featured clock and calendar with alarm functions in hardware, freeing up the timer resources and program memory space for the use of the core application.

# 1.3 Details on Individual Family Members

Devices in the PIC24FJ256GA110 family are available in 64-pin, 80-pin and 100-pin packages. The general block diagram for all devices is shown in Figure 1-1.

The devices are differentiated from each other in four ways:

- Flash program memory (64 Kbytes for PIC24FJ64GA1 devices, 128 Kbytes for PIC24FJ128GA1 devices, 192 Kbytes for PIC24FJ192GA1 devices and 256 Kbytes for PIC24FJ256GA1 devices).
- 2. Available I/O pins and ports (53 pins on six ports for 64-pin devices, 69 pins on seven ports for 80-pin devices and 85 pins on seven ports for 100-pin devices).
- Available Interrupt-on-Change Notification (ICN) inputs (same as the number of available I/O pins for all devices).
- Available remappable pins (31 pins on 64-pin devices, 42 pins on 80-pin devices and 46 pins on 100-pin devices)

All other features for devices in this family are identical. These are summarized in Table 1-1.

A list of the pin features available on the PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices, sorted by function, is shown in Table 1-4. Note that this table shows the pin location of individual peripheral features and not how they are multiplexed on the same pin. This information is provided in the pinout diagrams in the beginning of this data sheet. Multiplexed features are sorted by the priority given to a feature, with the highest priority peripheral being listed first.

TABLE 1-1: DEVICE FEATURES FOR THE PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY: 64-PIN DEVICES

| Features   | PIC24FJ64GA106   | PIC24FJ128GA106                             | PIC24FJ192GA106      | PIC24FJ256GA106 |  |  |  |  |
|--|------------------|---|----------------------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|
| Operating Frequency                              |                  | DC – 3                                      | 32 MHz               |                 |  |  |  |  |
| Program Memory (bytes)                           | 64K              | 128K  | 192K                 | 256K            |  |  |  |  |
| Program Memory (instructions)                    | 22,016           | 44,032                                      | 67,072               | 87,552          |  |  |  |  |
| Data Memory (bytes)                              | 16,384           |   |                      |                 |  |  |  |  |
| Interrupt Sources (soft vectors/NMI traps)       | 66 (62/4)        |   |                      |                 |  |  |  |  |
| I/O Ports  |                  | Ports B, C                                  | , D, E, F, G         |                 |  |  |  |  |
| Total I/O Pins                                   |                  | 5   | i3                   |                 |  |  |  |  |
| Remappable Pins                                  |                  | 31 (29 I/O,                                 | 2 input only)        |                 |  |  |  |  |
| Timers:  |                  |   |                      |                 |  |  |  |  |
| Total Number (16-bit)                            |                  | 5   | (1)                  |                 |  |  |  |  |
| 32-Bit (from paired 16-bit timers)               |                  |   | 2                    |                 |  |  |  |  |
| Input Capture Channels                           | 9 <sup>(1)</sup> |   |                      |                 |  |  |  |  |
| Output Compare/PWM<br>Channels                   | 9(1)             |   |                      |                 |  |  |  |  |
| Input Change Notification Interrupt              |                  | 5   | 3                    |                 |  |  |  |  |
| Serial Communications:                           |                  |   |                      |                 |  |  |  |  |
| UART   |                  | 4   | (1)                  |                 |  |  |  |  |
| SPI (three-wire/four-wire)                       | 3(1)             |   |                      |                 |  |  |  |  |
| I <sup>2</sup> C                                 | 3                |   |                      |                 |  |  |  |  |
| Parallel Communications (PMP/PSP)                | Yes              |   |                      |                 |  |  |  |  |
| JTAG Boundary Scan                               |                  | Y   | es                   |                 |  |  |  |  |
| 10-Bit Analog-to-Digital Module (input channels) |                  | 1   | 6                    |                 |  |  |  |  |
| Analog Comparators                               |                  | ;   | 3                    |                 |  |  |  |  |
| CTMU Interface                                   |                  | Y   | es                   |                 |  |  |  |  |
| Resets (and delays)                              |                  | □ Instruction, MCLR, Vps, Configuration Wor |                      |                 |  |  |  |  |
| Instruction Set                                  | 76 Bas           | e Instructions, Multiple                    | e Addressing Mode Va | ariations       |  |  |  |  |
| Packages   | 64-Pin TQFP      |   |                      |                 |  |  |  |  |

Note 1: Peripherals are accessible through remappable pins.

TABLE 1-2: DEVICE FEATURES FOR THE PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY: 80-PIN DEVICES

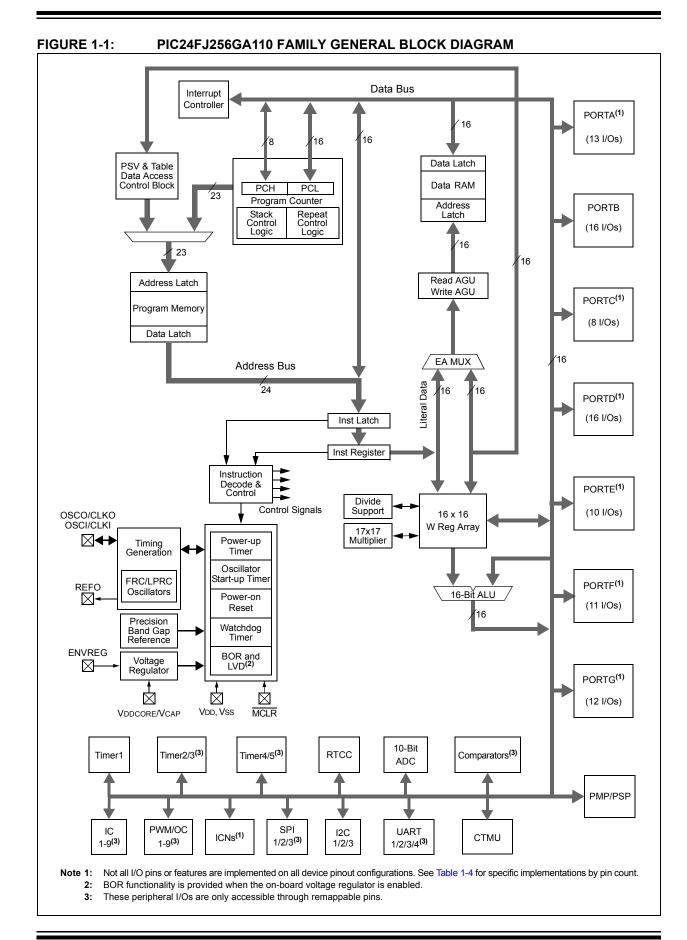
|  | 1   |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Features   | PIC24FJ64GA108  | PIC24FJ128GA108 | PIC24FJ192GA108 | PIC24FJ256GA108 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operating Frequency                              |   | DC - 3          | 32 MHz          |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Program Memory (bytes)                           | 64K   | 128K            | 192K            | 256K            |  |  |  |  |  |
| Program Memory (instructions)                    | 22,016  | 44,032          | 67,072          | 87,552          |  |  |  |  |  |
| Data Memory (bytes)                              |   | 16,             | 384             |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interrupt Sources (soft vectors/NMI traps)       |   | 66 (62/4)       |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| I/O Ports  | Ports A, B, C, D, E, F, G   |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total I/O Pins                                   |   | 6               | 69              |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Remappable Pins                                  |   | 42 (31 I/O, 1   | 11 input only)  |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Timers:  |   |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Number (16-bit)                            |   | 5               | (1)             |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 32-Bit (from paired 16-bit timers)               |   |                 | 2               |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Input Capture Channels                           | 9(1)  |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Output Compare/PWM<br>Channels                   | 9(1)  |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Input Change Notification Interrupt              | 69  |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Serial Communications:                           |   |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| UART   | 4 <sup>(1)</sup>  |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| SPI (three-wire/four-wire)                       | 3(1)  |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| I <sup>2</sup> C                                 | 3   |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parallel Communications (PMP/PSP)                | Yes   |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| JTAG Boundary Scan                               | Yes   |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10-Bit Analog-to-Digital Module (input channels) | 16  |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Analog Comparators                               |   |                 | 3               |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| CTMU Interface                                   |   | Y               | es              |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Resets (and delays)                              | POR, BOR, RESET Instruction, MCLR, WDT; Illegal Opcode, REPEAT Instruction, Hardware Traps, Configuration Word Mismatch (PWRT, OST, PLL Lock) |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Instruction Set                                  | 76 Base Instructions, Multiple Addressing Mode Variations   |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Packages   | 80-Pin TQFP   |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| ·  | •   |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |

Note 1: Peripherals are accessible through remappable pins.

TABLE 1-3: DEVICE FEATURES FOR THE PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY: 100-PIN DEVICES

| Features   | PIC24FJ64GA110  | PIC24FJ128GA110 | PIC24FJ192GA110 | PIC24FJ256GA110 |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Operating Frequency                              |   | DC – 3          | 32 MHz          |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Program Memory (bytes)                           | 64K   | 128K            | 192K            | 256K            |  |  |  |  |  |
| Program Memory (instructions)                    | 22,016  | 44,032          | 67,072          | 87,552          |  |  |  |  |  |
| Data Memory (bytes)                              |   | 16,             | 384             |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interrupt Sources (soft vectors/NMI traps)       | 66 (62/4)   |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| I/O Ports  |   | Ports A, B,     | C, D, E, F, G   |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total I/O Pins                                   |   | 8               | 35              |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Remappable Pins                                  |   | 46 (32 I/O, 1   | 14 input only)  |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Timers:  |   |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Number (16-bit)                            |   | 5               | (1)             |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 32-Bit (from paired 16-bit timers)               |   |                 | 2               |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Input Capture Channels                           | 9(1)  |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Output Compare/PWM<br>Channels                   | 9(1)  |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Input Change Notification Interrupt              | 85  |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Serial Communications:                           |   |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| UART   | 4 <sup>(1)</sup>  |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| SPI (three-wire/four-wire)                       | 3 <sup>(1)</sup>  |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| I <sup>2</sup> C                                 | 3   |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parallel Communications (PMP/PSP)                | Yes   |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| JTAG Boundary Scan                               | Yes   |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10-Bit Analog-to-Digital Module (input channels) | 16  |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Analog Comparators                               |   | ;               | 3               |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| CTMU Interface                                   |   | Y               | es              |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Resets (and delays)                              | POR, BOR, RESET Instruction, MCLR, WDT; Illegal Opcode, REPEAT Instruction, Hardware Traps, Configuration Word Mismatch (PWRT, OST, PLL Lock) |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Instruction Set                                  | 76 Base Instructions, Multiple Addressing Mode Variations   |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Packages   | 100-Pin TQFP  |                 |                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |

Note 1: Peripherals are accessible through remappable pins.



**TABLE 1-4:** PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS

|          | Pin Number          |                |                 |     |                  |   |
|----------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----|------------------|---|
| Function | 64-Pin<br>TQFP, QFN | 80-Pin<br>TQFP | 100-Pin<br>TQFP | I/O | Input<br>Buffer  | Description   |
| AN0      | 16                  | 20             | 25              | I   | ANA              | A/D Analog Inputs.                                    |
| AN1      | 15                  | 19             | 24              | I   | ANA              |   |
| AN2      | 14                  | 18             | 23              | I   | ANA              |   |
| AN3      | 13                  | 17             | 22              | I   | ANA              |   |
| AN4      | 12                  | 16             | 21              | I   | ANA              |   |
| AN5      | 11                  | 15             | 20              | I   | ANA              |   |
| AN6      | 17                  | 21             | 26              | I   | ANA              |   |
| AN7      | 18                  | 22             | 27              | I   | ANA              |   |
| AN8      | 21                  | 27             | 32              | I   | ANA              |   |
| AN9      | 22                  | 28             | 33              | I   | ANA              |   |
| AN10     | 23                  | 29             | 34              | I   | ANA              |   |
| AN11     | 24                  | 30             | 35              | I   | ANA              |   |
| AN12     | 27                  | 33             | 41              | I   | ANA              |   |
| AN13     | 28                  | 34             | 42              | I   | ANA              |   |
| AN14     | 29                  | 35             | 43              | I   | ANA              |   |
| AN15     | 30                  | 36             | 44              | I   | ANA              |   |
| ASCL2    | _                   | _              | 66              | I/O | I <sup>2</sup> C | Alternate I2C2 Synchronous Serial Clock Input/Output. |
| ASDA2    | _                   | _              | 67              | I/O | I <sup>2</sup> C | Alternate I2C2 Data Input/Output.                     |
| AVDD     | 19                  | 25             | 30              | Р   | _                | Positive Supply for Analog modules.                   |
| AVss     | 20                  | 26             | 31              | Р   | _                | Ground Reference for Analog modules.                  |
| C1INA    | 11                  | 15             | 20              | I   | ANA              | Comparator 1 Input A.                                 |
| C1INB    | 12                  | 16             | 21              | I   | ANA              | Comparator 1 Input B.                                 |
| C1INC    | 5                   | 7              | 11              | I   | ANA              | Comparator 1 Input C.                                 |
| C1IND    | 4                   | 6              | 10              | I   | ANA              | Comparator 1 Input D.                                 |
| C2INA    | 13                  | 17             | 22              | I   | ANA              | Comparator 2 Input A.                                 |
| C2INB    | 14                  | 18             | 23              | I   | ANA              | Comparator 2 Input B.                                 |
| C2INC    | 8                   | 10             | 14              | I   | ANA              | Comparator 2 Input C.                                 |
| C2IND    | 6                   | 8              | 12              | I   | ANA              | Comparator 2 Input D.                                 |
| C3INA    | 55                  | 69             | 84              | I   | ANA              | Comparator 3 Input A.                                 |
| C3INB    | 54                  | 68             | 83              | I   | ANA              | Comparator 3 Input B.                                 |
| C3INC    | 48                  | 60             | 74              | I   | ANA              | Comparator 3 Input C.                                 |
| C3IND    | 47                  | 59             | 73              | I   | ANA              | Comparator 3 Input D.                                 |
| CLKI     | 39                  | 49             | 63              | I   | ANA              | Main Clock Input Connection.                          |
| CLKO     | 40                  | 50             | 64              | 0   |                  | System Clock Output.                                  |

TTL = TTL input buffer Legend:

ANA = Analog level input/output

TABLE 1-4: PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)

|          |                     | Pin Number     |                 |     | Innut           |                              |
|----------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----|-----------------|------------------------------|
| Function | 64-Pin<br>TQFP, QFN | 80-Pin<br>TQFP | 100-Pin<br>TQFP | I/O | Input<br>Buffer | Description                  |
| CN0      | 48                  | 60             | 74              | I   | ST              | Interrupt-on-Change Inputs.  |
| CN1      | 47                  | 59             | 73              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN2      | 16                  | 20             | 25              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN3      | 15                  | 19             | 24              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN4      | 14                  | 18             | 23              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN5      | 13                  | 17             | 22              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN6      | 12                  | 16             | 21              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN7      | 11                  | 15             | 20              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN8      | 4                   | 6              | 10              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN9      | 5                   | 7              | 11              | 1   | ST              |                              |
| CN10     | 6                   | 8              | 12              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN11     | 8                   | 10             | 14              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN12     | 30                  | 36             | 44              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN13     | 52                  | 66             | 81              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN14     | 53                  | 67             | 82              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN15     | 54                  | 68             | 83              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN16     | 55                  | 69             | 84              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN17     | 31                  | 39             | 49              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN18     | 32                  | 40             | 50              | 1   | ST              |                              |
| CN19     | _                   | 65             | 80              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN20     | _                   | 37             | 47              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN21     | _                   | 38             | 48              | 1   | ST              |                              |
| CN22     | 40                  | 50             | 64              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN23     | 39                  | 49             | 63              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN24     | 17                  | 21             | 26              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN25     | 18                  | 22             | 27              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN26     | 21                  | 27             | 32              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN27     | 22                  | 28             | 33              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN28     | 23                  | 29             | 34              | 1   | ST              |                              |
| CN29     | 24                  | 30             | 35              | 1   | ST              |                              |
| CN30     | 27                  | 33             | 41              | 1   | ST              |                              |
| CN31     | 28                  | 34             | 42              | 1   | ST              |                              |
| CN32     | 29                  | 35             | 43              | 1   | ST              |                              |
| CN33     | _                   | _              | 17              | 1   | ST              |                              |
| CN34     | _                   | _              | 38              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN35     | _                   | _              | 58              | 1   | ST              |                              |
| CN36     | _                   |                | 59              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN37     | _                   | 1              | 60              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN38     | _                   | _              | 61              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN39     | _                   | _              | 91              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN40     | _                   | _              | 92              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN41     | _                   | 23             | 28              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN42     | _                   | 24             | 29              | I   | ST              |                              |
| I edend: | •                   | nut huffer     |                 |     | •               | Schmitt Trigger innut huffer |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer

ANA = Analog level input/output

TABLE 1-4: PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)

|          |                     | Pin Number     |                 |     | l               |                              |
|----------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----|-----------------|------------------------------|
| Function | 64-Pin<br>TQFP, QFN | 80-Pin<br>TQFP | 100-Pin<br>TQFP | I/O | Input<br>Buffer | Description                  |
| CN43     | _                   | 52             | 66              | I   | ST              | Interrupt-on-Change Inputs.  |
| CN44     | _                   | 53             | 67              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN45     | _                   | 4              | 6               | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN46     | _                   | -              | 7               | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN47     | _                   | 5              | 8               | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN48     | _                   | _              | 9               | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN49     | 46                  | 58             | 72              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN50     | 49                  | 61             | 76              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN51     | 50                  | 62             | 77              | ı   | ST              |                              |
| CN52     | 51                  | 63             | 78              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN53     | 42                  | 54             | 68              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN54     | 43                  | 55             | 69              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN55     | 44                  | 56             | 70              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN56     | 45                  | 57             | 71              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN57     | _                   | 64             | 79              | ı   | ST              |                              |
| CN58     | 60                  | 76             | 93              | ı   | ST              |                              |
| CN59     | 61                  | 77             | 94              | 1   | ST              |                              |
| CN60     | 62                  | 78             | 98              | - 1 | ST              |                              |
| CN61     | 63                  | 79             | 99              | - 1 | ST              |                              |
| CN62     | 64                  | 80             | 100             | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN63     | 1                   | 1              | 3               | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN64     | 2                   | 2              | 4               | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN65     | 3                   | 3              | 5               | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN66     | _                   | 13             | 18              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN67     | _                   | 14             | 19              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN68     | 58                  | 72             | 87              | ı   | ST              |                              |
| CN69     | 59                  | 73             | 88              | ı   | ST              |                              |
| CN70     | 34                  | 42             | 52              | ı   | ST              |                              |
| CN71     | 33                  | 41             | 51              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN72     | 35                  | 45             | 55              | ı   | ST              |                              |
| CN73     | _                   | 44             | 54              | ı   | ST              |                              |
| CN74     | _                   | 43             | 53              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN75     | _                   | _              | 40              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN76     | _                   | _              | 39              | I.  | ST              |                              |
| CN77     | _                   | 75             | 90              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN78     | _                   | 74             | 89              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN79     | _                   | _              | 96              | L   | ST              |                              |
| CN80     | _                   |                | 97              | - 1 | ST              |                              |
| CN81     | _                   | _              | 95              | L   | ST              |                              |
| CN82     | _                   | _              | 1               | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN83     | 37                  | 47             | 57              | I   | ST              |                              |
| CN84     | 36                  | 46             | 56              | - 1 | ST              |                              |
| Legend:  | TTL = TTL inp       | out buffor     |                 |     | CT - 0          | Schmitt Trigger input buffer |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer

ANA = Analog level input/output

ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer

 $I^2C = I^2C/SMBus$  input buffer

TABLE 1-4: PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)

|          | Pin Number          |                |                 |     | Immust          |  |  |  |
|----------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----|-----------------|--|--|--|
| Function | 64-Pin<br>TQFP, QFN | 80-Pin<br>TQFP | 100-Pin<br>TQFP | I/O | Input<br>Buffer | Description  |  |  |
| CTED1    | 28                  | 34             | 42              | I   | ANA             | CTMU External Edge Input 1.  |  |  |
| CTED2    | 27                  | 33             | 41              | I   | ANA             | CTMU External Edge Input 2.  |  |  |
| CTPLS    | 29                  | 35             | 43              | 0   | _               | CTMU Pulse Output.   |  |  |
| CVREF    | 23                  | 29             | 34              | 0   | _               | Comparator Voltage Reference Output.   |  |  |
| ENVREG   | 57                  | 71             | 86              | I   | ST              | Voltage Regulator Enable.  |  |  |
| INT0     | 35                  | 45             | 55              | I   | ST              | External Interrupt Input.  |  |  |
| MCLR     | 7                   | 9              | 13              | I   | ST              | Master Clear (device Reset) Input. This line is brought low to cause a Reset.              |  |  |
| OSCI     | 39                  | 49             | 63              | I   | ANA             | Main Oscillator Input Connection.  |  |  |
| osco     | 40                  | 50             | 64              | 0   | ANA             | Main Oscillator Output Connection.   |  |  |
| PGEC1    | 15                  | 19             | 24              | I/O | ST              | In-Circuit Debugger/Emulator/ICSP™ Programming Clock.                                      |  |  |
| PGED1    | 16                  | 20             | 25              | I/O | ST              | In-Circuit Debugger/Emulator/ICSP Programming Data.  |  |  |
| PGEC2    | 17                  | 21             | 26              | I/O | ST              | In-Circuit Debugger/Emulator/ICSP Programming Clock.                                       |  |  |
| PGED2    | 18                  | 22             | 27              | I/O | ST              | In-Circuit Debugger/Emulator/ICSP Programming Data.  |  |  |
| PGEC3    | 11                  | 15             | 20              | I/O | ST              | In-Circuit Debugger/Emulator/ICSP Programming Clock.                                       |  |  |
| PGED3    | 12                  | 16             | 21              | I/O | ST              | In-Circuit Debugger/Emulator/ICSP Programming Data.  |  |  |
| PMA0     | 30                  | 36             | 44              | I/O | ST              | Parallel Master Port Address Bit 0 Input (Buffered Slave modes) and Output (Master modes). |  |  |
| PMA1     | 29                  | 35             | 43              | I/O | ST              | Parallel Master Port Address Bit 1 Input (Buffered Slave modes) and Output (Master modes). |  |  |
| PMA2     | 8                   | 10             | 14              | 0   | _               | Parallel Master Port Address (Demultiplexed Master   |  |  |
| PMA3     | 6                   | 8              | 12              | 0   | _               | modes).  |  |  |
| PMA4     | 5                   | 7              | 11              | 0   | _               |  |  |  |
| PMA5     | 4                   | 6              | 10              | 0   | _               |  |  |  |
| PMA6     | 16                  | 24             | 29              | 0   | _               |  |  |  |
| PMA7     | 22                  | 23             | 28              | 0   | _               |  |  |  |
| PMA8     | 32                  | 40             | 50              | 0   | _               |  |  |  |
| PMA9     | 31                  | 39             | 49              | 0   | _               |  |  |  |
| PMA10    | 28                  | 34             | 42              | 0   | _               |  |  |  |
| PMA11    | 27                  | 33             | 41              | 0   | _               |  |  |  |
| PMA12    | 24                  | 30             | 35              | 0   | _               |  |  |  |
| PMA13    | 23                  | 29             | 34              | 0   | _               |  |  |  |
| PMCS1    | 45                  | 57             | 71              | I/O | ST/TTL          | Parallel Master Port Chip Select 1 Strobe/Address Bit 15.                                  |  |  |
| PMCS2    | 44                  | 56             | 70              | 0   | ST              | Parallel Master Port Chip Select 2 Strobe/Address Bit 14.                                  |  |  |
| PMBE     | 51                  | 63             | 78              | 0   | _               | Parallel Master Port Byte Enable Strobe.   |  |  |
| PMD0     | 60                  | 76             | 93              | I/O | ST/TTL          | Parallel Master Port Data (Demultiplexed Master mode) or                                   |  |  |
| PMD1     | 61                  | 77             | 94              | I/O | ST/TTL          | Address/Data (Multiplexed Master modes).   |  |  |
| PMD2     | 62                  | 78             | 98              | I/O | ST/TTL          |  |  |  |
| PMD3     | 63                  | 79             | 99              | I/O | ST/TTL          |  |  |  |
| PMD4     | 64                  | 80             | 100             | I/O | ST/TTL          |  |  |  |
| PMD5     | 1                   | 1              | 3               | I/O | ST/TTL          |  |  |  |
| PMD6     | 2                   | 2              | 4               | I/O | ST/TTL          |  |  |  |
| PMD7     | 3                   | 3              | 5               | I/O | ST/TTL          |  |  |  |
| PMRD     | 53                  | 67             | 82              | 0   | _               | Parallel Master Port Read Strobe.  |  |  |
| PMWR     | 52                  | 66             | 81              | 0   | —<br>et = 0     | Parallel Master Port Write Strobe.   |  |  |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer

ANA = Analog level input/output

TABLE 1-4: PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)

|          |                     | Pin Number     |                 |     |                 |                     |
|----------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----|-----------------|---------------------|
| Function | 64-Pin<br>TQFP, QFN | 80-Pin<br>TQFP | 100-Pin<br>TQFP | I/O | Input<br>Buffer | Description         |
| RA0      | _                   | _              | 17              | I/O | ST              | PORTA Digital I/Os. |
| RA1      | _                   | _              | 38              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RA2      | _                   | _              | 58              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RA3      | _                   | _              | 59              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RA4      | _                   | _              | 60              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RA5      | _                   | _              | 61              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RA6      | _                   | _              | 91              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RA7      | _                   | _              | 92              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RA9      | _                   | 23             | 28              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RA10     | _                   | 24             | 29              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RA14     | _                   | 52             | 66              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RA15     | _                   | 53             | 67              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RB0      | 16                  | 20             | 25              | I/O | ST              | PORTB Digital I/Os. |
| RB1      | 15                  | 19             | 24              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RB2      | 14                  | 18             | 23              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RB3      | 13                  | 17             | 22              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RB4      | 12                  | 16             | 21              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RB5      | 11                  | 15             | 20              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RB6      | 17                  | 21             | 26              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RB7      | 18                  | 22             | 27              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RB8      | 21                  | 27             | 32              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RB9      | 22                  | 28             | 33              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RB10     | 23                  | 29             | 34              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RB11     | 24                  | 30             | 35              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RB12     | 27                  | 33             | 41              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RB13     | 28                  | 34             | 42              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RB14     | 29                  | 35             | 43              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RB15     | 30                  | 36             | 44              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RC1      | _                   | 4              | 6               | I/O | ST              | PORTC Digital I/Os. |
| RC2      | _                   | _              | 7               | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RC3      | _                   | 5              | 8               | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RC4      | _                   | _              | 9               | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RC12     | 39                  | 49             | 63              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RC13     | 47                  | 59             | 73              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RC14     | 48                  | 60             | 74              | I/O | ST              |                     |
| RC15     | 40                  | 50             | 64              | I/O | ST              |                     |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer ANA = Analog level input/output

TABLE 1-4: PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)

| RD0                              | 46<br>49<br>50<br>51 | 80-Pin<br>TQFP<br>58<br>61<br>62 | 100-Pin<br>TQFP<br>72<br>76 | I/O | Input<br>Buffer | Description             |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----|-----------------|-------------------------|
| RD1                              | 49<br>50<br>51       | 61<br>62                         |                             | I/O |                 | _                       |
| RD2 8<br>RD3 8<br>RD4 8<br>RD5 8 | 50<br>51             | 62                               | 76                          |     | ST              | PORTD Digital I/Os.     |
| RD3 9<br>RD4 9<br>RD5 9          | 51                   |                                  |                             | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RD4 :                            |                      |                                  | 77                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RD5                              | 52                   | 63                               | 78                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
|                                  |                      | 66                               | 81                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
|                                  | 53                   | 67                               | 82                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RD6                              | 54                   | 68                               | 83                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RD7                              | 55                   | 69                               | 84                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RD8                              | 42                   | 54                               | 68                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RD9                              | 43                   | 55                               | 69                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RD10                             | 44                   | 56                               | 70                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RD11                             | 45                   | 57                               | 71                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RD12                             | _                    | 64                               | 79                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RD13                             | _                    | 65                               | 80                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RD14                             | _                    | 37                               | 47                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RD15                             | _                    | 38                               | 48                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RE0 (                            | 60                   | 76                               | 93                          | I/O | ST              | PORTE Digital I/Os.     |
| RE1 (                            | 61                   | 77                               | 94                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RE2                              | 62                   | 78                               | 98                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RE3                              | 63                   | 79                               | 99                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RE4                              | 64                   | 80                               | 100                         | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RE5                              | 1                    | 1                                | 3                           | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RE6                              | 2                    | 2                                | 4                           | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RE7                              | 3                    | 3                                | 5                           | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RE8                              | _                    | 13                               | 18                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RE9 ·                            | _                    | 14                               | 19                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| REFO :                           | 30                   | 36                               | 44                          | 0   | _               | Reference Clock Output. |
| RF0                              | 58                   | 72                               | 87                          | I/O | ST              | PORTF Digital I/Os.     |
| RF1                              | 59                   | 73                               | 88                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RF2                              | 34                   | 42                               | 52                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RF3                              | 33                   | 41                               | 51                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RF4                              | 31                   | 39                               | 49                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RF5                              | 32                   | 40                               | 50                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RF6                              | 35                   | 45                               | 55                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RF7                              | _                    | 44                               | 54                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RF8                              | _                    | 43                               | 53                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RF12                             | _                    | _                                | 40                          | I/O | ST              |                         |
| RF13                             | _                    | _                                | 39                          | I/O | ST              |                         |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer

ANA = Analog level input/output

TABLE 1-4: PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)

|          |                     | Pin Number     |                 |     |                 |  |
|----------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----|-----------------|--|
| Function | 64-Pin<br>TQFP, QFN | 80-Pin<br>TQFP | 100-Pin<br>TQFP | I/O | Input<br>Buffer | Description                              |
| RG0      |                     |                | 90              | I/O | ST              | DODTO Divital I/Os                       |
| RG1      | _                   | 75<br>74       |                 |     | ST              | PORTG Digital I/Os.                      |
|          | - 27                |                | 89              | 1/0 |                 |  |
| RG2      | 37                  | 47             | 57              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RG3      | 36                  | 46             | 56              | 1/0 | ST              |  |
| RG6      | 4                   | 6              | 10              | 1/0 | ST              |  |
| RG7      | 5                   | 7              | 11              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RG8      | 6                   | 8              | 12              | 1/0 | ST              |  |
| RG9      | 8                   | 10             | 14              | 1/0 | ST              |  |
| RG12     | _                   | _              | 96              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RG13     | _                   | _              | 97              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RG14     | _                   | _              | 95              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RG15     | _                   | _              | 1               | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP0      | 16                  | 20             | 25              | I/O | ST              | Remappable Peripheral (input or output). |
| RP1      | 15                  | 19             | 24              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP2      | 42                  | 54             | 68              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP3      | 44                  | 56             | 70              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP4      | 43                  | 55             | 69              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP5      | _                   | 38             | 48              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP6      | 17                  | 21             | 26              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP7      | 18                  | 22             | 27              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP8      | 21                  | 27             | 32              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP9      | 22                  | 28             | 33              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP10     | 31                  | 39             | 49              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP11     | 46                  | 58             | 72              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP12     | 45                  | 57             | 71              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP13     | 14                  | 18             | 23              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP14     | 29                  | 35             | 43              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP15     | _                   | 43             | 53              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP16     | 33                  | 41             | 51              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP17     | 32                  | 40             | 50              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP18     | 11                  | 15             | 20              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP19     | 6                   | 8              | 12              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP20     | 53                  | 67             | 82              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP21     | 4                   | 6              | 10              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP22     | 51                  | 63             | 78              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP23     | 50                  | 62             | 77              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP24     | 49                  | 61             | 76              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP25     | 52                  | 66             | 81              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP26     | 5                   | 7              | 11              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP27     | 8                   | 10             | 14              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP28     | 12                  | 16             | 21              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP29     | 30                  | 36             | 44              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP30     | 34                  | 42             | 52              | I/O | ST              |  |
| RP31     | _                   | _              | 39              | I/O | ST              |  |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer

ANA = Analog level input/output

TABLE 1-4: PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)

|          | Pin Number          |                |                       |     | lmmiit           |  |  |  |
|----------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------|-----|------------------|--|--|--|
| Function | 64-Pin<br>TQFP, QFN | 80-Pin<br>TQFP | 100-Pin<br>TQFP       | I/O | Input<br>Buffer  | Description  |  |  |
| RPI32    | _                   |                | 40                    | ı   | ST               | Remappable Peripheral (input only).                                  |  |  |
| RPI33    | _                   | 13             | 18                    | I   | ST               |  |  |  |
| RPI34    | _                   | 14             | 19                    | I   | ST               |  |  |  |
| RPI35    | _                   | 53             | 67                    | I   | ST               |  |  |  |
| RPI36    | _                   | 52             | 66                    | I   | ST               |  |  |  |
| RPI37    | 48                  | 60             | 74                    | I   | ST               |  |  |  |
| RPI38    | _                   | 4              | 6                     | I   | ST               |  |  |  |
| RPI39    | _                   | _              | 7                     | I   | ST               |  |  |  |
| RPI40    | _                   | 5              | 8                     | I   | ST               |  |  |  |
| RPI41    | _                   | _              | 9                     | I   | ST               |  |  |  |
| RPI42    | _                   | 64             | 79                    | I   | ST               |  |  |  |
| RPI43    | _                   | 37             | 47                    | I   | ST               |  |  |  |
| RPI44    | _                   | 44             | 54                    | I   | ST               |  |  |  |
| RPI45    | 35                  | 45             | 55                    | I   | ST               |  |  |  |
| RTCC     | 42                  | 54             | 68                    | 0   | _                | Real-Time Clock Alarm/Seconds Pulse Output.                          |  |  |
| SCL1     | 37                  | 47             | 57                    | I/O | I <sup>2</sup> C | I2C1 Synchronous Serial Clock Input/Output.                          |  |  |
| SCL2     | 32                  | 52             | 58                    | I/O | I <sup>2</sup> C | I2C2 Synchronous Serial Clock Input/Output.                          |  |  |
| SCL3     | 2                   | 2              | 4                     | I/O | I <sup>2</sup> C | I2C3 Synchronous Serial Clock Input/Output.                          |  |  |
| SDA1     | 36                  | 46             | 56                    | I/O | I <sup>2</sup> C | I2C1 Data Input/Output.  |  |  |
| SDA2     | 31                  | 53             | 59                    | I/O | I <sup>2</sup> C | I2C2 Data Input/Output.  |  |  |
| SDA3     | 3                   | 3              | 5                     | I/O | I <sup>2</sup> C | I2C3 Data Input/Output.  |  |  |
| SOSCI    | 47                  | 59             | 73                    | I   | ANA              | Secondary Oscillator/Timer1 Clock Input.                             |  |  |
| SOSCO    | 48                  | 60             | 74                    | 0   | ANA              | Secondary Oscillator/Timer1 Clock Output.                            |  |  |
| T1CK     | 48                  | 60             | 74                    | I   | ST               | Timer1 Clock.  |  |  |
| TCK      | 27                  | 33             | 38                    | I   | ST               | JTAG Test Clock Input.   |  |  |
| TDI      | 28                  | 34             | 60                    | I   | ST               | JTAG Test Data Input.  |  |  |
| TDO      | 24                  | 14             | 61                    | 0   | _                | JTAG Test Data Output.   |  |  |
| TMS      | 23                  | 13             | 17                    | I   | ST               | JTAG Test Mode Select Input.   |  |  |
| VCAP     | 56                  | 70             | 85                    | Р   | _                | External Filter Capacitor Connection (regulator enabled).            |  |  |
| VDD      | 10, 26, 38          | 12, 32, 48     | 2, 16, 37,<br>46, 62  | Р   | _                | Positive Supply for Peripheral Digital Logic and I/O Pins.           |  |  |
| VDDCORE  | 56                  | 70             | 85                    | Р   | _                | Positive Supply for Microcontroller Core Logic (regulator disabled). |  |  |
| VREF-    | 15                  | 23             | 28                    | I   | ANA              | A/D and Comparator Reference Voltage (low) Input.                    |  |  |
| VREF+    | 16                  | 24             | 29                    | I   | ANA              | A/D and Comparator Reference Voltage (high) Input.                   |  |  |
| Vss      | 9, 25, 41           | 11, 31, 51     | 15, 36, 45,<br>65, 75 | Р   | _                | Ground Reference for Logic and I/O Pins.                             |  |  |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer

ANA = Analog level input/output

#### 2.0 GUIDELINES FOR GETTING STARTED WITH 16-BIT MICROCONTROLLERS

#### 2.1 Basic Connection Requirements

Getting started with the PIC24FJ256GA110 family family of 16-bit microcontrollers requires attention to a minimal set of device pin connections before proceeding with development.

The following pins must always be connected:

- All VDD and Vss pins (see Section 2.2 "Power Supply Pins")
- All AVDD and AVSs pins, regardless of whether or not the analog device features are used (see Section 2.2 "Power Supply Pins")
- MCLR pin (see Section 2.3 "Master Clear (MCLR) Pin")
- ENVREG/DISVREG and VCAP/VDDCORE pins (PIC24F J devices only) (see Section 2.4 "Voltage Regulator Pins (ENVREG/DISVREG and VCAP/VDDCORE)")

These pins must also be connected if they are being used in the end application:

- PGECx/PGEDx pins used for In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) and debugging purposes (see Section 2.5 "ICSP Pins")
- OSCI and OSCO pins when an external oscillator source is used

(see Section 2.6 "External Oscillator Pins")

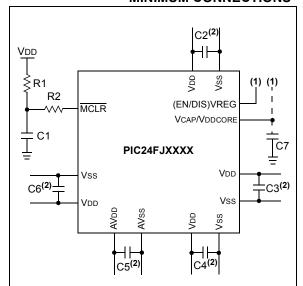
Additionally, the following pins may be required:

 VREF+/VREF- pins used when external voltage reference for analog modules is implemented

**Note:** The AVDD and AVss pins must always be connected, regardless of whether any of the analog modules are being used.

The minimum mandatory connections are shown in Figure 2-1.

# FIGURE 2-1: RECOMMENDED MINIMUM CONNECTIONS



#### Key (all values are recommendations):

C1 through C6: 0.1 µF, 20V ceramic

C7: 10  $\mu F$ , 6.3V or greater, tantalum or ceramic

R1:  $10 \text{ k}\Omega$ R2:  $100\Omega$  to  $470\Omega$ 

# Note 1: See Section 2.4 "Voltage Regulator Pins (ENVREG/DISVREG and VCAP/VDDCORE)" for explanation of ENVREG/DISVREG pin connections.

2: The example shown is for a PIC24F device with five VDD/Vss and AVDD/AVss pairs. Other devices may have more or less pairs; adjust the number of decoupling capacitors appropriately.

#### 2.2 Power Supply Pins

#### 2.2.1 DECOUPLING CAPACITORS

The use of decoupling capacitors on every pair of power supply pins, such as VDD, VSS, AVDD and AVss is required.

Consider the following criteria when using decoupling capacitors:

- Value and type of capacitor: A 0.1 µF (100 nF), 10-20V capacitor is recommended. The capacitor should be a low-ESR device with a resonance frequency in the range of 200 MHz and higher. Ceramic capacitors are recommended.
- Placement on the printed circuit board: The
  decoupling capacitors should be placed as close
  to the pins as possible. It is recommended to
  place the capacitors on the same side of the
  board as the device. If space is constricted, the
  capacitor can be placed on another layer on the
  PCB using a via; however, ensure that the trace
  length from the pin to the capacitor is no greater
  than 0.25 inch (6 mm).
- Handling high-frequency noise: If the board is experiencing high-frequency noise (upward of tens of MHz), add a second ceramic type capacitor in parallel to the above described decoupling capacitor. The value of the second capacitor can be in the range of 0.01 μF to 0.001 μF. Place this second capacitor next to each primary decoupling capacitor. In high-speed circuit designs, consider implementing a decade pair of capacitances as close to the power and ground pins as possible (e.g., 0.1 μF in parallel with 0.001 μF).
- Maximizing performance: On the board layout from the power supply circuit, run the power and return traces to the decoupling capacitors first, and then to the device pins. This ensures that the decoupling capacitors are first in the power chain. Equally important is to keep the trace length between the capacitor and the power pins to a minimum, thereby reducing PCB trace inductance.

#### 2.2.2 TANK CAPACITORS

On boards with power traces running longer than six inches in length, it is suggested to use a tank capacitor for integrated circuits including microcontrollers to supply a local power source. The value of the tank capacitor should be determined based on the trace resistance that connects the power supply source to the device, and the maximum current drawn by the device in the application. In other words, select the tank capacitor so that it meets the acceptable voltage sag at the device. Typical values range from 4.7  $\mu$ F to 47  $\mu$ F.

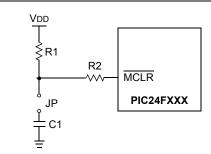
#### 2.3 Master Clear (MCLR) Pin

The MCLR pin provides two specific device functions: device Reset, and device programming and debugging. If programming and debugging are not required in the end application, a direct connection to VDD may be all that is required. The addition of other components, to help increase the application's resistance to spurious Resets from voltage sags, may be beneficial. A typical configuration is shown in Figure 2-1. Other circuit designs may be implemented, depending on the application's requirements.

During programming and debugging, the resistance and capacitance that can be added to the pin must be considered. Device programmers and debuggers drive the MCLR pin. Consequently, specific voltage levels (VIH and VIL) and fast signal transitions must not be adversely affected. Therefore, specific values of R1 and C1 will need to be adjusted based on the application and PCB requirements. For example, it is recommended that the capacitor, C1, be isolated from the MCLR pin during programming and debugging operations by using a jumper (Figure 2-2). The jumper is replaced for normal run-time operations.

Any components associated with the  $\overline{MCLR}$  pin should be placed within 0.25 inch (6 mm) of the pin.

# FIGURE 2-2: EXAMPLE OF MCLR PIN CONNECTIONS



- Note 1: R1  $\leq$  10 k $\Omega$  is recommended. A suggested starting value is 10 k $\Omega$ . Ensure that the MCLR pin VIH and VIL specifications are met.
  - 2:  $R2 \le 470\Omega$  will limit any current flowing into  $\overline{MCLR}$  from the external capacitor, C, in the event of  $\overline{MCLR}$  pin breakdown, due to Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) or Electrical Overstress (EOS). Ensure that the  $\overline{MCLR}$  pin VIH and VIL specifications are met.

# 2.4 Voltage Regulator Pins (ENVREG/DISVREG and VCAP/VDDCORE)

**Note:** This section applies only to PIC24F J devices with an on-chip voltage regulator.

The on-chip voltage regulator enable/disable pin (ENVREG or DISVREG, depending on the device family) must always be connected directly to either a supply voltage or to ground. The particular connection is determined by whether or not the regulator is to be used:

- For ENVREG, tie to VDD to enable the regulator, or to ground to disable the regulator
- For DISVREG, tie to ground to enable the regulator or to VDD to disable the regulator

Refer to Section 25.2 "On-Chip Voltage Regulator" for details on connecting and using the on-chip regulator.

When the regulator is enabled, a low-ESR ( $< 5\Omega$ ) capacitor is required on the VCAP/VDDCORE pin to stabilize the voltage regulator output voltage. The VCAP/VDDCORE pin must not be connected to VDD and must use a capacitor of 10  $\mu$ F connected to ground. The type can be ceramic or tantalum. Suitable examples of capacitors are shown in Table 2-1. Capacitors with equivalent specification can be used.

Designers may use Figure 2-3 to evaluate ESR equivalence of candidate devices.

The placement of this capacitor should be close to VCAP/VDDCORE. It is recommended that the trace length not exceed 0.25 inch (6 mm). Refer to Section 28.0 "Electrical Characteristics" for additional information.

When the regulator is disabled, the VCAP/VDDCORE pin must be tied to a voltage supply at the VDDCORE level. Refer to **Section 28.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** for information on VDD and VDDCORE.

FIGURE 2-3: FREQUENCY vs. ESR
PERFORMANCE FOR
SUGGESTED VCAP

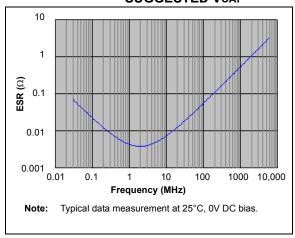


TABLE 2-1: SUITABLE CAPACITOR EQUIVALENTS

| Make      | Part #             | Nominal<br>Capacitance | Base Tolerance | Rated Voltage | Temp. Range   |
|-----------|--------------------|------------------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| TDK       | C3216X7R1C106K     | 10 μF                  | ±10%           | 16V           | -55 to +125°C |
| TDK       | C3216X5R1C106K     | 10 μF                  | ±10%           | 16V           | -55 to +85°C  |
| Panasonic | ECJ-3YX1C106K      | 10 μF                  | ±10%           | 16V           | -55 to +125°C |
| Panasonic | ECJ-4YB1C106K      | 10 μF                  | ±10%           | 16V           | -55 to +85°C  |
| Murata    | GRM32DR71C106KA01L | 10 μF                  | ±10%           | 16V           | -55 to +125°C |
| Murata    | GRM31CR61C106KC31L | 10 μF                  | ±10%           | 16V           | -55 to +85°C  |

## 2.4.1 CONSIDERATIONS FOR CERAMIC CAPACITORS

In recent years, large value, low-voltage, surface-mount ceramic capacitors have become very cost effective in sizes up to a few tens of microfarad. The low-ESR, small physical size and other properties make ceramic capacitors very attractive in many types of applications.

Ceramic capacitors are suitable for use with the internal voltage regulator of this microcontroller. However, some care is needed in selecting the capacitor to ensure that it maintains sufficient capacitance over the intended operating range of the application.

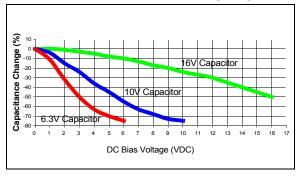
Typical low-cost,  $10~\mu F$  ceramic capacitors are available in X5R, X7R and Y5V dielectric ratings (other types are also available, but are less common). The initial tolerance specifications for these types of capacitors are often specified as  $\pm 10\%$  to  $\pm 20\%$  (X5R and X7R), or -20%/+80% (Y5V). However, the effective capacitance that these capacitors provide in an application circuit will also vary based on additional factors, such as the applied DC bias voltage and the temperature. The total in-circuit tolerance is, therefore, much wider than the initial tolerance specification.

The X5R and X7R capacitors typically exhibit satisfactory temperature stability (ex:  $\pm 15\%$  over a wide temperature range, but consult the manufacturer's data sheets for exact specifications). However, Y5V capacitors typically have extreme temperature tolerance specifications of +22%/-82%. Due to the extreme temperature tolerance, a 10  $\mu F$  nominal rated Y5V type capacitor may not deliver enough total capacitance to meet minimum internal voltage regulator stability and transient response requirements. Therefore, Y5V capacitors are not recommended for use with the internal regulator if the application must operate over a wide temperature range.

In addition to temperature tolerance, the effective capacitance of large value ceramic capacitors can vary substantially, based on the amount of DC voltage applied to the capacitor. This effect can be very significant, but is often overlooked or is not always documented.

Typical DC bias voltage vs. capacitance graph for X7R type capacitors is shown in Figure 2-4.

FIGURE 2-4: DC BIAS VOLTAGE vs. CAPACITANCE CHARACTERISTICS



When selecting a ceramic capacitor to be used with the internal voltage regulator, it is suggested to select a high-voltage rating, so that the operating voltage is a small percentage of the maximum rated capacitor voltage. For example, choose a ceramic capacitor rated at 16V for the 2.5V or 1.8V core voltage. Suggested capacitors are shown in Table 2-1.

#### 2.5 ICSP Pins

The PGECx and PGEDx pins are used for In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP) and debugging purposes. It is recommended to keep the trace length between the ICSP connector and the ICSP pins on the device as short as possible. If the ICSP connector is expected to experience an ESD event, a series resistor is recommended, with the value in the range of a few tens of ohms. not to exceed  $100\Omega$ .

Pull-up resistors, series diodes and capacitors on the PGECx and PGEDx pins are not recommended as they will interfere with the programmer/debugger communications to the device. If such discrete components are an application requirement, they should be removed from the circuit during programming and debugging. Alternatively, refer to the AC/DC characteristics and timing requirements information in the respective device Flash programming specification for information on capacitive loading limits and pin input voltage high (VIH) and input low (VIL) requirements.

For device emulation, ensure that the "Communication Channel Select" (i.e., PGECx/PGEDx pins), programmed into the device, matches the physical connections for the ICSP to the Microchip debugger/emulator tool.

For more information on available Microchip development tools connection requirements, refer to Section 27.0 "Development Support".

#### 2.6 External Oscillator Pins

Many microcontrollers have options for at least two oscillators: a high-frequency primary oscillator and a low-frequency secondary oscillator (refer to Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration" for details).

The oscillator circuit should be placed on the same side of the board as the device. Place the oscillator circuit close to the respective oscillator pins with no more than 0.5 inch (12 mm) between the circuit components and the pins. The load capacitors should be placed next to the oscillator itself, on the same side of the board.

Use a grounded copper pour around the oscillator circuit to isolate it from surrounding circuits. The grounded copper pour should be routed directly to the MCU ground. Do not run any signal traces or power traces inside the ground pour. Also, if using a two-sided board, avoid any traces on the other side of the board where the crystal is placed.

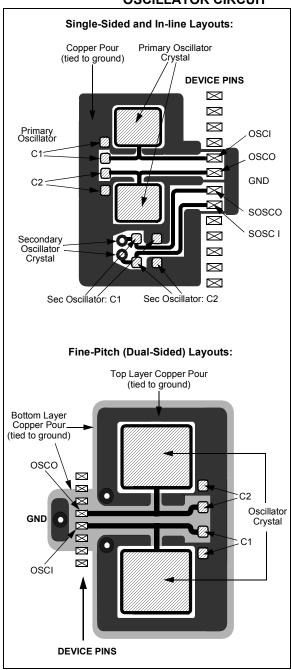
Layout suggestions are shown in Figure 2-5. In-line packages may be handled with a single-sided layout that completely encompasses the oscillator pins. With fine-pitch packages, it is not always possible to completely surround the pins and components. A suitable solution is to tie the broken guard sections to a mirrored ground layer. In all cases, the guard trace(s) must be returned to ground.

In planning the application's routing and I/O assignments, ensure that adjacent port pins, and other signals in close proximity to the oscillator, are benign (i.e., free of high frequencies, short rise and fall times and other similar noise).

For additional information and design guidance on oscillator circuits, please refer to these Microchip Application Notes, available at the corporate website (www.microchip.com):

- AN826, "Crystal Oscillator Basics and Crystal Selection for rfPIC™ and PICmicro<sup>®</sup> Devices"
- AN849, "Basic PICmicro<sup>®</sup> Oscillator Design"
- AN943, "Practical PICmicro<sup>®</sup> Oscillator Analysis and Design"
- · AN949, "Making Your Oscillator Work"

FIGURE 2-5: SUGGESTED PLACEMENT OF THE OSCILLATOR CIRCUIT



# 2.7 Configuration of Analog and Digital Pins During ICSP Operations

If an ICSP compliant emulator is selected as a debugger, it automatically initializes all of the A/D input pins (ANx) as "digital" pins. Depending on the particular device, this is done by setting all bits in the ADxPCFG register(s) or clearing all bits in the ANSx registers.

All PIC24F devices will have either one or more ADxPCFG registers or several ANSx registers (one for each port); no device will have both.

The bits in these registers that correspond to the A/D pins that initialized the emulator must not be changed by the user application firmware; otherwise, communication errors will result between the debugger and the device.

If your application needs to use certain A/D pins as analog input pins during the debug session, the user application must modify the appropriate bits during initialization of the ADC module, as follows:

- For devices with an ADxPCFG register, clear the bits corresponding to the pin(s) to be configured as analog. Do not change any other bits, particularly those corresponding to the PGECx/PGEDx pair, at any time.
- For devices with ANSx registers, set the bits corresponding to the pin(s) to be configured as analog. Do not change any other bits, particularly those corresponding to the PGECx/PGEDx pair, at any time.

When a Microchip debugger/emulator is used as a programmer, the user application firmware must correctly configure the ADxPCFG or ANSx registers. Automatic initialization of this register is only done during debugger operation. Failure to correctly configure the register(s) will result in all A/D pins being recognized as analog input pins, resulting in the port value being read as a logic '0', which may affect user application functionality.

#### 2.8 Unused I/Os

Unused I/O pins should be configured as outputs and driven to a logic low state. Alternatively, connect a 1 k $\Omega$  to 10 k $\Omega$  resistor to Vss on unused pins and drive the output to logic low.

#### 3.0 CPU

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the CPU, refer to "CPU" (www.microchip.com/DS39703) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The PIC24F CPU has a 16-bit (data), modified Harvard architecture with an enhanced instruction set and a 24-bit instruction word with a variable length opcode field. The Program Counter (PC) is 23 bits wide and addresses up to 4M instructions of user program memory space. A single-cycle instruction prefetch mechanism is used to help maintain throughput and provides predictable execution. All instructions execute in a single cycle, with the exception of instructions that change the program flow, the double-word move (MOV.D) instruction and the table instructions. Overhead-free program loop constructs are supported using the REPEAT instructions, which are interruptible at any point.

PIC24F devices have sixteen, 16-bit Working registers in the programmer's model. Each of the Working registers can act as a data, address or address offset register. The 16th Working register (W15) operates as a Software Stack Pointer for interrupts and calls.

The upper 32 Kbytes of the Data Space memory map can optionally be mapped into program space at any 16K word boundary defined by the 8-bit Program Space Visibility Page Address (PSVPAG) register. The program to Data Space mapping feature lets any instruction access program space as if it were Data Space.

The Instruction Set Architecture (ISA) has been significantly enhanced beyond that of the PIC18, but maintains an acceptable level of backward compatibility. All PIC18 instructions and addressing modes are supported either directly or through simple macros. Many of the ISA enhancements have been driven by compiler efficiency needs.

The core supports Inherent (no operand), Relative, Literal, Memory Direct and three groups of addressing modes. All modes support Register Direct and various Register Indirect modes. Each group offers up to seven addressing modes. Instructions are associated with predefined addressing modes depending upon their functional requirements.

For most instructions, the core is capable of executing a data (or program data) memory read, a Working register (data) read, a data memory write and a program (instruction) memory read per instruction cycle. As a result, three parameter instructions can be supported, allowing trinary operations (that is, A + B = C) to be executed in a single cycle.

A high-speed, 17-bit by 17-bit multiplier has been included to significantly enhance the core arithmetic capability and throughput. The multiplier supports Signed, Unsigned and Mixed mode, 16-bit by 16-bit or 8-bit by 8-bit integer multiplication. All multiply instructions execute in a single cycle.

The 16-bit ALU has been enhanced with integer divide assist hardware that supports an iterative non-restoring divide algorithm. It operates in conjunction with the REPEAT instruction looping mechanism and a selection of iterative divide instructions to support 32-bit (or 16-bit), divided by 16-bit, integer signed and unsigned division. All divide operations require 19 cycles to complete, but are interruptible at any cycle boundary.

The PIC24F has a vectored exception scheme with up to eight sources of non-maskable traps and up to 118 interrupt sources. Each interrupt source can be assigned to one of seven priority levels.

A block diagram of the CPU is shown in Figure 3-1.

#### 3.1 Programmer's Model

The programmer's model for the PIC24F is shown in Figure 3-2. All registers in the programmer's model are memory-mapped and can be manipulated directly by instructions. A description of each register is provided in Table 3-1. All registers associated with the programmer's model are memory-mapped.

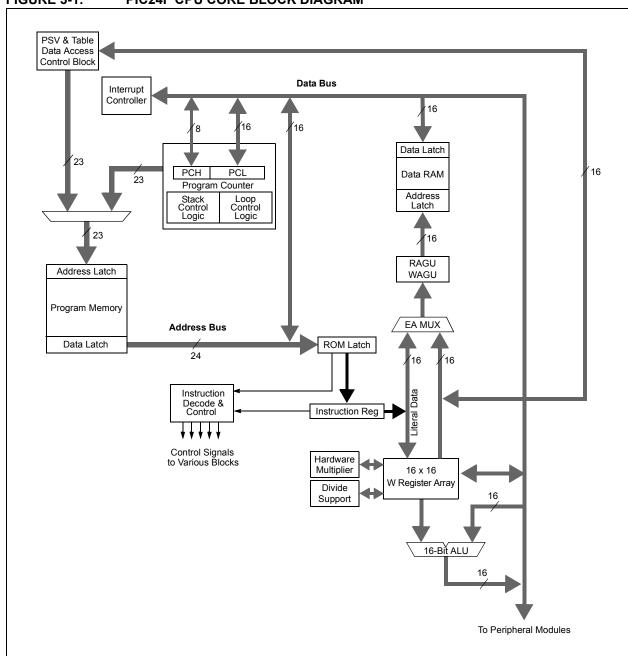
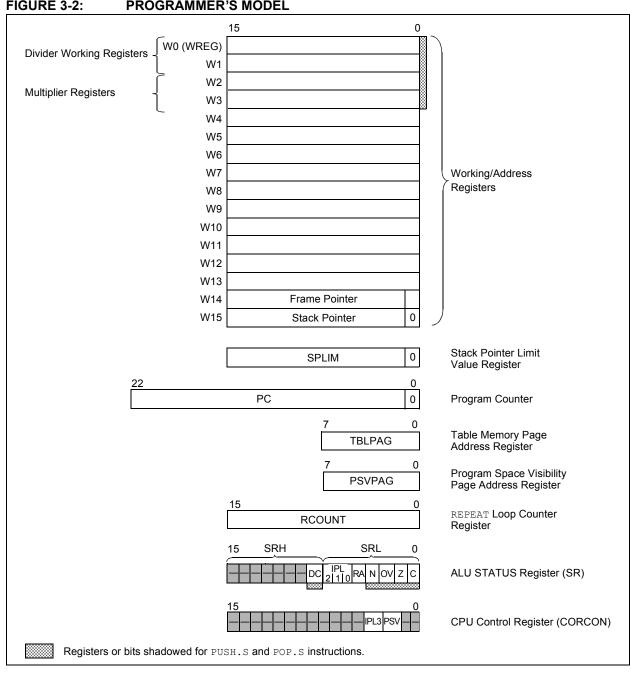


FIGURE 3-1: PIC24F CPU CORE BLOCK DIAGRAM

**TABLE 3-1: CPU CORE REGISTERS** 

| Register(s) Name | Description                                    |
|------------------|--|
| W0 through W15   | Working Register Array                         |
| PC               | 23-Bit Program Counter                         |
| SR               | ALU STATUS Register                            |
| SPLIM            | Stack Pointer Limit Value Register             |
| TBLPAG           | Table Memory Page Address Register             |
| PSVPAG           | Program Space Visibility Page Address Register |
| RCOUNT           | Repeat Loop Counter Register                   |
| CORCON           | CPU Control Register                           |

FIGURE 3-2: **PROGRAMMER'S MODEL** 



#### 3.2 CPU Control Registers

#### REGISTER 3-1: SR: ALU STATUS REGISTER

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | DC    |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup> | R-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| IPL2 <sup>(2)</sup>  | IPL1 <sup>(2)</sup>  | IPL0 <sup>(2)</sup>  | RA  | N     | OV    | Z     | С     |
| bit 7                |                      |                      |     |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 DC: ALU Half Carry/Borrow bit

1 = A carry-out from the 4th low-order bit (for byte-sized data) or 8th low-order bit (for word-sized data) of the result occurred

0 = No carry-out from the 4th or 8th low-order bit of the result has occurred

bit 7-5 **IPL[2:0]:** CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits<sup>(1,2)</sup>

111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15); user interrupts disabled

110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14) 101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13) 100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12)

011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11) 010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10)

001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9)

000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)

bit 4 RA: REPEAT Loop Active bit

1 = REPEAT loop in progress

0 = REPEAT loop not in progress

bit 3 N: ALU Negative bit

1 = Result was negative

0 = Result was non-negative (zero or positive)

bit 2 **OV:** ALU Overflow bit

1 = Overflow occurred for signed (2's complement) arithmetic in this arithmetic operation

0 = No overflow has occurred

bit 1 Z: ALU Zero bit

1 = An operation which effects the Z bit has set it at some time in the past

0 = The most recent operation which effects the Z bit has cleared it (i.e., a non-zero result)

1 = A carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred

0 = No carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred

**Note 1:** The IPLx Status bits are read-only when NSTDIS (INTCON1[15]) = 1.

2: The IPLx Status bits are concatenated with the IPL3 bit (CORCON[3]) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level (IPL). The value in parentheses indicates the IPL when IPL3 = 1.

#### REGISTER 3-2: CORCON: CPU CONTROL REGISTER

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/C-0               | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|---------------------|-------|-----|-------|
| _     | _   | _   | _   | IPL3 <sup>(1)</sup> | PSV   | _   | _     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |                     |       |     | bit 0 |

| Legend:           | C = Clearable bit |                             |                    |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit  | U = Unimplemented bit, read | d as '0'           |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set  | '0' = Bit is cleared        | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 3 IPL3: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is greater than 7 0 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 or less

bit 2 PSV: Program Space Visibility in Data Space Enable bit

1 = Program space visible in Data Space0 = Program space not visible in Data Space

bit 1-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** User interrupts are disabled when IPL3 = 1.

#### 3.3 Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU)

The PIC24F ALU is 16 bits wide and is capable of addition, subtraction, bit shifts and logic operations. Unless otherwise mentioned, arithmetic operations are two's complement in nature. Depending on the operation, the ALU may affect the values of the Carry (C), Zero (Z), Negative (N), Overflow (OV) and Digit Carry (DC) Status bits in the SR register. The C and DC Status bits operate as Borrow and Digit Borrow bits, respectively, for subtraction operations.

The ALU can perform 8-bit or 16-bit operations, depending on the mode of the instruction that is used. Data for the ALU operation can come from the W register array, or data memory, depending on the addressing mode of the instruction. Likewise, output data from the ALU can be written to the W register array or a data memory location.

The PIC24F CPU incorporates hardware support for both multiplication and division. This includes a dedicated hardware multiplier and support hardware for 16-bit divisor division.

#### 3.3.1 MULTIPLIER

The ALU contains a high-speed, 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier. It supports unsigned, signed or mixed sign operation in several multiplication modes:

- 1. 16-bit x 16-bit signed
- 2. 16-bit x 16-bit unsigned
- 3. 16-bit signed x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 4. 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 6. 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit signed
- 7. 8-bit unsigned x 8-bit unsigned

#### 3.3.2 DIVIDER

The divide block supports signed and unsigned integer divide operations with the following data sizes:

- 1. 32-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
- 2. 32-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide
- 3. 16-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
- 4. 16-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide

The quotient for all divide instructions ends up in W0 and the remainder in W1. Sixteen-bit signed and unsigned DIV instructions can specify any W register for both the 16-bit divisor (Wn), and any W register (aligned) pair (W(m + 1):Wm) for the 32-bit dividend. The divide algorithm takes one cycle per bit of divisor, so both 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit instructions take the same number of cycles to execute.

#### 3.3.3 MULTIBIT SHIFT SUPPORT

The PIC24F ALU supports both single bit and single-cycle, multi-bit arithmetic and logic shifts. Multi-bit shifts are implemented using a shifter block, capable of performing up to a 15-bit arithmetic right shift, or up to a 15-bit left shift, in a single cycle. All multi-bit shift instructions only support Register Direct Addressing for both the operand source and result destination.

A full summary of instructions that use the shift operation is provided below in Table 3-2.

TABLE 3-2: INSTRUCTIONS THAT USE THE SINGLE AND MULTIBIT SHIFT OPERATION

| Instruction | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| ASR         | Arithmetic shift right source register by one or more bits. |
| SL          | Shift left source register by one or more bits.             |
| LSR         | Logical shift right source register by one or more bits.    |

#### 4.0 MEMORY ORGANIZATION

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "PIC24F Flash Program Memory" (www.microchip.com/DS30009715) and "PIC24F Data Memory" (www.microchip.com/DS30009717) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

As Harvard architecture devices, PIC24F microcontrollers feature separate program and data memory spaces and busses. This architecture also allows the direct access of program memory from the Data Space during code execution.

#### 4.1 Program Address Space

The program address memory space of the PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices is 4M instructions. The space is addressable by a 24-bit value derived from either the 23-bit Program Counter (PC) during program execution, or from table operation or Data Space remapping, as described in Section 4.3 "Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces".

User access to the program memory space is restricted to the lower half of the address range (000000h to 7FFFFFh). The exception is the use of TBLRD/TBLWT operations which use TBLPAG[7] to permit access to the Configuration bits and Device ID sections of the configuration memory space.

Memory maps for the PIC24FJ256GA110 family of devices are shown in Figure 4-1.

FIGURE 4-1: PROGRAM SPACE MEMORY MAP FOR PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY DEVICES

| PIC24FJ64GA1XX                                     | PIC24FJ128GA1XX              | PIC24FJ192GA1XX                      | PIC24FJ256GA1XX              |                      |
|--|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|
| GOTO Instruction                                   | GOTO Instruction             | GOTO Instruction                     | GOTO Instruction             | 0000<br>0000         |
| Reset Address                                      | Reset Address                | Reset Address                        | Reset Address                | 0000                 |
| Interrupt Vector Table                             | Interrupt Vector Table       | Interrupt Vector Table               | Interrupt Vector Table       | 0000                 |
| Reserved   | Reserved                     | Reserved                             | Reserved                     | 0001                 |
| Alternate Vector Table                             | Alternate Vector Table       | Alternate Vector Table               | Alternate Vector Table       | 0001<br>0001         |
| User Flash<br>Program Memory<br>(22K instructions) | User Flash<br>Program Memory | User Flash                           |                              | 0002                 |
| Flash Config Words                                 | (44K instructions)           | Program Memory<br>(67K instructions) |                              | 00AE                 |
|  |                              | (67K INSTRUCTIONS)                   | User Flash<br>Program Memory | 00AC                 |
|  | Flash Config Words           |                                      | (87K instructions)           | 0157                 |
| -  |                              |                                      |                              | 0158                 |
|  |                              | Flash Config Words                   |                              | 020B                 |
|  |                              | 7 Idon Coming Troids                 |                              | 0200                 |
|  |                              |                                      | Flank ConfortMont            |                      |
| Unimplemented                                      | Unimplemented                |                                      | Flash Config Words           | 02AE<br>02AC         |
| Read '0'   | Read '0'                     | Unimplemented                        |                              |                      |
|  |                              | Read '0'                             | Unimplemented                |                      |
|  |                              |                                      | Read '0'                     |                      |
|  |                              |                                      |                              | 7FFF                 |
|  |                              |                                      |                              | 8000                 |
| Reserved   | Reserved                     | Reserved                             | Reserved                     |                      |
|  |                              |                                      |                              | F7FF                 |
| Device Config Registers                            | Device Config Registers      | Device Config Registers              | Device Config Registers      | F800<br>F800<br>F800 |
| Reserved   | Reserved                     | Reserved                             | Reserved                     | 1 000                |
|  |                              |                                      |                              |                      |
| DEVID (2)  | DEVID (2)                    | DEVID (2)                            | DEVID (2)                    | FEFF<br>FF00         |
|  |                              |                                      |                              | FFFF                 |

## 4.1.1 PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION

The program memory space is organized in word-addressable blocks. Although it is treated as 24 bits wide, it is more appropriate to think of each address of the program memory as a lower and upper word, with the upper byte of the upper word being unimplemented. The lower word always has an even address, while the upper word has an odd address (Figure 4-2).

Program memory addresses are always word-aligned on the lower word and addresses are incremented or decremented by two during code execution. This arrangement also provides compatibility with data memory space addressing and makes it possible to access data in the program memory space.

### 4.1.2 HARD MEMORY VECTORS

All PIC24F devices reserve the addresses between 00000h and 000200h for hard-coded program execution vectors. A hardware Reset vector is provided to redirect code execution from the default value of the PC on device Reset to the actual start of code. A GOTO instruction is programmed by the user at 000000h with the actual address for the start of code at 000002h.

PIC24F devices also have two interrupt vector tables, located from 000004h to 0000FFh and 000100h to 0001FFh. These vector tables allow each of the many device interrupt sources to be handled by separate ISRs. A more detailed discussion of the interrupt vector tables is provided in **Section 7.1** "Interrupt Vector Table".

#### 4.1.3 FLASH CONFIGURATION WORDS

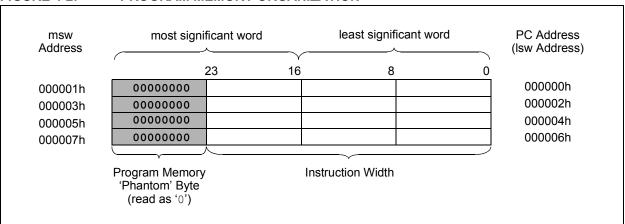
In PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices, the top three words of on-chip program memory are reserved for configuration information. On device Reset, the configuration information is copied into the appropriate Configuration registers. The addresses of the Flash Configuration Word for devices in the PIC24FJ256GA110 family are shown in Table 4-1. Their location in the memory map is shown with the other memory vectors in Figure 4-1.

The Configuration Words in program memory are a compact format. The actual Configuration bits are mapped in several different registers in the configuration memory space. Their order in the Flash Configuration Words do not reflect a corresponding arrangement in the configuration space. Additional details on the device Configuration Words are provided in Section 25.1 "Configuration Bits".

TABLE 4-1: FLASH CONFIGURATION WORDS FOR PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY DEVICES

| Device       | Program<br>Memory<br>(Words) | Configuration<br>Word<br>Addresses |
|--------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| PIC24FJ64GA  | 22,016                       | 00ABFEh:<br>00AC00h                |
| PIC24FJ128GA | 44,032                       | 0157FAh:<br>0157FEh                |
| PIC24FJ192GA | 67,072                       | 020BFAh:<br>020BFEh                |
| PIC24FJ256GA | 87,552                       | 02ABFAh:<br>02ABFEh                |





#### 4.2 **Data Address Space**

The PIC24F core has a separate, 16-bit wide data memory space, addressable as a single linear range. The Data Space is accessed using two Address Generation Units (AGUs), one each for read and write operations. The Data Space memory map is shown in Figure 4-3.

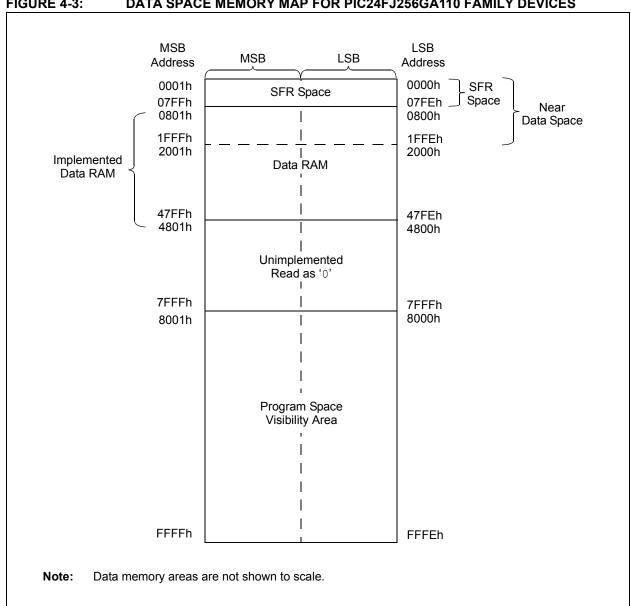
All Effective Addresses (EAs) in the data memory space are 16 bits wide and point to bytes within the Data Space. This gives a Data Space address range of 64 Kbytes or 32K words. The lower half of the data memory space (that is, when EA[15] = 0) is used for implemented memory addresses, while the upper half (EA[15] = 1) is reserved for the Program Space Visibility area (see Section 4.3.3 "Reading Data from Program Memory Using Program Space Visibility").

PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices implement a total of 16 Kbytes of data memory. Should an EA point to a location outside of this area, an all zero word or byte will be returned.

#### DATA SPACE WIDTH 4.2.1

The data memory space is organized in byte-addressable, 16-bit wide blocks. Data are aligned in data memory and registers as 16-bit words, but all Data Space EAs resolve to bytes. The Least Significant Bytes (LSBs) of each word have even addresses, while the Most Significant Bytes (MSBs) have odd addresses.

FIGURE 4-3: DATA SPACE MEMORY MAP FOR PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY DEVICES



## 4.2.2 DATA MEMORY ORGANIZATION AND ALIGNMENT

To maintain backward compatibility with PIC® devices and improve Data Space memory usage efficiency, the PIC24F instruction set supports both word and byte operations. As a consequence of byte accessibility, all Effective Address (EA) calculations are internally scaled to step through word-aligned memory. For example, the core recognizes that Post-Modified Register Indirect Addressing mode [Ws++] will result in a value of Ws + 1 for byte operations and Ws + 2 for word operations.

Data byte reads will read the complete word which contains the byte, using the LSb of any EA to determine which byte to select. The selected byte is placed onto the LSB of the data path. That is, data memory and registers are organized as two parallel, byte-wide entities with shared (word) address decode, but separate write lines. Data byte writes only write to the corresponding side of the array or register which matches the byte address.

All word accesses must be aligned to an even address. Misaligned word data fetches are not supported, so care must be taken when mixing byte and word operations or translating from 8-bit MCU code. If a misaligned read or write is attempted, an address error trap will be generated. If the error occurred on a read, the instruction underway is completed; if it occurred on a write, the instruction will be executed but the write will not occur. In either case, a trap is then executed, allowing the system and/or user to examine the machine state prior to execution of the address Fault.

All byte loads into any W register are loaded into the Least Significant Byte. The Most Significant Byte is not modified.

A Sign-Extend (SE) instruction is provided to allow users to translate 8-bit signed data to 16-bit signed values. Alternatively, for 16-bit unsigned data, users can clear the MSB of any W register by executing a Zero-Extend (ZE) instruction on the appropriate address.

Although most instructions are capable of operating on word or byte data sizes, it should be noted that some instructions operate only on words.

#### 4.2.3 NEAR DATA SPACE

The 8-Kbyte area between 0000h and 1FFFh is referred to as the Near Data Space. Locations in this space are directly addressable via a 13-bit absolute address field within all memory direct instructions. The remainder of the Data Space is indirectly addressable. Additionally, the whole Data Space is addressable using  ${\tt MOV}$  instructions, which support Memory Direct Addressing with a 16-bit address field.

### 4.2.4 SFR SPACE

The first 2 Kbytes of the Near Data Space, from 0000h to 07FFh, are primarily occupied with Special Function Registers (SFRs). These are used by the PIC24F core and peripheral modules for controlling the operation of the device.

SFRs are distributed among the modules that they control and are generally grouped together by module. Much of the SFR space contains unused addresses; these are read as '0'. A diagram of the SFR space, showing where SFRs are actually implemented, is shown in Table 4-2. Each implemented area indicates a 32-byte region where at least one address is implemented as an SFR. A complete listing of implemented SFRs, including their addresses, is shown in Tables 4-3 through 4-29.

TABLE 4-2: IMPLEMENTED REGIONS OF SFR DATA SPACE

|      |                  |          | SFR      | Space Addı           | ess |    |            |        |      |
|------|------------------|----------|----------|----------------------|-----|----|------------|--------|------|
|      | xx00             | xx20     | xx40     | xx60                 | xx  | 80 | xxA0       | xxC0   | xxE0 |
| 000h |                  | Core     |          | ICN                  |     |    | Interrupts |        | _    |
| 100h | Tim              | ners     | (        | Capture              |     |    | C          | ompare |      |
| 200h | I <sup>2</sup> C | UART     | SPI/UART | SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C | SI  | PI | UART       | 1/     | 0    |
| 300h | A/D              | A/D/CTMU | _        | _                    | _   | _  | _          | _      | _    |
| 400h | _                | _        | _        | _                    | _   | _  |            |        | _    |
| 500h | _                | _        | _        | _                    | _   | _  | _          | _      | _    |
| 600h | PMP              | RTC/Comp | CRC      | _                    |     |    | PPS        |        | _    |
| 700h | _                | _        | System   | NVM/PMD              | _   | _  | _          | _      | _    |

**Legend:** — = No implemented SFRs in this block

| TABLE | 4-3: | CPU C  | ORE RI | EGIST  |
|-------|------|--------|--------|--------|
| File  | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 |

| TABLE 4      | 4-3: | CPU C  | Norking Register   Working Register   |        |        |        |        |        |             |              |           |            |                |             |             |       |       |               |
|--------------|------|--------|---------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------------|--------------|-----------|------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|-------|-------|---------------|
| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14                                | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9  | Bit 8       | Bit 7        | Bit 6     | Bit 5      | Bit 4          | Bit 3       | Bit 2       | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All<br>Resets |
| WREG0        | 0000 |        |                                       |        |        |        |        |        | Working I   | Register 0   |           |            |                |             |             |       |       | 0000          |
| WREG1        | 0002 |        |                                       |        |        |        |        |        | Working I   | Register 1   |           |            |                |             |             |       |       | 0000          |
| WREG2        | 0004 |        |                                       |        |        |        |        |        | Working I   | Register 2   |           |            |                |             |             |       |       | 0000          |
| WREG3        | 0006 |        |                                       |        |        |        |        |        | Working I   | Register 3   |           |            |                |             |             |       |       | 0000          |
| WREG4        | 8000 |        |                                       |        |        |        |        |        | Working I   | Register 4   |           |            |                |             |             |       |       | 0000          |
| WREG5        | 000A |        |                                       |        |        |        |        |        | Working I   | Register 5   |           |            |                |             |             |       |       | 0000          |
| WREG6        | 000C |        |                                       |        |        |        |        |        | Working I   | Register 6   |           |            |                |             |             |       |       | 0000          |
| WREG7        | 000E |        | Working Register 7 Working Register 8 |        |        |        |        |        |             |              |           |            |                |             |             |       |       | 0000          |
| WREG8        | 0010 |        | Working Register 8                    |        |        |        |        |        |             |              |           |            |                |             |             |       |       | 0000          |
| WREG9        | 0012 |        | Working Register 8 Working Register 9 |        |        |        |        |        |             |              |           |            |                |             |             |       |       | 0000          |
| WREG10       | 0014 |        |                                       |        |        |        |        |        | Working F   | Register 10  |           |            |                |             |             |       |       | 0000          |
| WREG11       | 0016 |        |                                       |        |        |        |        |        | Working F   | Register 11  |           |            |                |             |             |       |       | 0000          |
| WREG12       | 0018 |        |                                       |        |        |        |        |        | Working F   | Register 12  |           |            |                |             |             |       |       | 0000          |
| WREG13       | 001A |        |                                       |        |        |        |        |        | Working F   | Register 13  |           |            |                |             |             |       |       | 0000          |
| WREG14       | 001C |        |                                       |        |        |        |        |        | Working F   | Register 14  |           |            |                |             |             |       |       | 0000          |
| WREG15       | 001E |        |                                       |        |        |        |        |        | Working F   | Register 15  |           |            |                |             |             |       |       | 0800          |
| SPLIM        | 0020 |        |                                       |        |        |        |        | Stack  | Pointer Lin | nit Value Re | gister    |            |                |             |             |       |       | xxxx          |
| PCL          | 002E |        |                                       |        |        |        |        | Progra | m Counter I | Low Word F   | Register  |            |                |             |             |       |       | 0000          |
| PCH          | 0030 | _      | _                                     | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _           |              |           | Progra     | m Counter      | Register Hi | gh Byte     |       |       | 0000          |
| TBLPAG       | 0032 | _      | _                                     | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _           |              |           | Table N    | lemory Pag     | e Address   | Register    |       |       | 0000          |
| PSVPAG       | 0034 | _      | _                                     | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _           |              | P         | rogram Spa | ace Visibility | y Page Add  | ress Regist | er    |       | 0000          |
| RCOUNT       | 0036 |        |                                       |        |        |        |        | Rep    | eat Loop C  | ounter Reg   | ister     |            |                |             |             |       |       | xxxx          |
| SR           | 0042 | _      | _                                     | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | DC          | IPL2         | IPL1      | IPL0       | RA             | N           | OV          | Z     | С     | 0000          |
| CORCON       | 0044 | _      | _                                     | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _           | _            | _         | _          | _              | IPL3        | PSV         | _     | _     | 0000          |
| DISICNT      | 0052 | _      | _                                     |        |        |        |        |        | Disabl      | e Interrupts | Counter R | egister    |                |             |             |       |       | xxxx          |

TABLE 4-4: ICN REGISTER MAP

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15                 | Bit 14                 | Bit 13                 | Bit 12                 | Bit 11                 | Bit 10                | Bit 9                  | Bit 8                  | Bit 7                  | Bit 6                  | Bit 5                  | Bit 4                  | Bit 3                  | Bit 2                  | Bit 1                  | Bit 0                  | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------------|
| CNPD1        | 0054 | CN15PDE                | CN14PDE                | CN13PDE                | CN12PDE                | CN11PDE                | CN10PDE               | CN9PDE                 | CN8PDE                 | CN7PDE                 | CN6PDE                 | CN5PDE                 | CN4PDE                 | CN3PDE                 | CN2PDE                 | CN1PDE                 | CN0PDE                 | 0000          |
| CNPD2        | 0056 | CN31PDE                | CN30PDE                | CN29PDE                | CN28PDE                | CN27PDE                | CN26PDE               | CN25PDE                | CN24PDE                | CN23PDE                | CN22PDE                | CN21PDE(1)             | CN20PDE(1)             | CN19PDE(1)             | CN18PDE                | CN17PDE                | CN16PDE                | 0000          |
| CNPD3        | 0058 | CN47PDE(1)             | CN46PDE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN45PDE(1)             | CN44PDE(1)             | CN43PDE(1)             | CN42PDE(1)            | CN41PDE(1)             | CN40PDE(2)             | CN39PDE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN38PDE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN37PDE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN36PDE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN35PDE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN34PDE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN33PDE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN32PDE                | 0000          |
| CNPD4        | 005A | CN63PDE                | CN62PDE                | CN61PDE                | CN60PDE                | CN59PDE                | CN58PDE               | CN57PDE(1)             | CN56PDE                | CN55PDE                | CN54PDE                | CN53PDE                | CN52PDE                | CN51PDE                | CN50PDE                | CN49PDE                | CN48PDE <sup>(2)</sup> | 0000          |
| CNPD5        | 005C | CN79PDE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN78PDE(1)             | CN77PDE(1)             | CN76PDE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN75PDE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN74PDE(1)            | CN73PDE(1)             | CN72PDE                | CN71PDE                | CN70PDE                | CN69PDE                | CN68PDE                | CN67PDE(1)             | CN66PDE(1)             | CN65PDE                | CN64PDE                | 0000          |
| CNPD6        | 005E | _                      | _                      | _                      | _                      | _                      | _                     | _                      | _                      | _                      | _                      | _                      | CN84PDE                | CN83PDE                | CN82PDE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN81PDE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN80PDE(2)             | 0000          |
| CNEN1        | 0060 | CN15IE                 | CN14IE                 | CN13IE                 | CN12IE                 | CN11IE                 | CN10IE                | CN9IE                  | CN8IE                  | CN7IE                  | CN6IE                  | CN5IE                  | CN4IE                  | CN3IE                  | CN2IE                  | CN1IE                  | CN0IE                  | 0000          |
| CNEN2        | 0062 | CN31IE                 | CN30IE                 | CN29IE                 | CN28IE                 | CN27IE                 | CN26IE                | CN25IE                 | CN24IE                 | CN23IE                 | CN22IE                 | CN21IE <sup>(1)</sup>  | CN20IE(1)              | CN19IE <sup>(1)</sup>  | CN18IE                 | CN17IE                 | CN16IE                 | 0000          |
| CNEN3        | 0064 | CN47IE(1)              | CN46IE <sup>(2)</sup>  | CN45IE <sup>(1)</sup>  | CN44IE(1)              | CN43IE(1)              | CN42IE <sup>(1)</sup> | CN41IE <sup>(1)</sup>  | CN40IE <sup>(2)</sup>  | CN39IE <sup>(2)</sup>  | CN38IE <sup>(2)</sup>  | CN37IE <sup>(2)</sup>  | CN36IE <sup>(2)</sup>  | CN35IE <sup>(2)</sup>  | CN34IE <sup>(2)</sup>  | CN33IE <sup>(2)</sup>  | CN32IE                 | 0000          |
| CNEN4        | 0066 | CN63IE                 | CN62IE                 | CN61IE                 | CN60IE                 | CN59IE                 | CN58IE                | CN57IE <sup>(1)</sup>  | CN56IE                 | CN55IE                 | CN54IE                 | CN53IE                 | CN52IE                 | CN51IE                 | CN50IE                 | CN49IE                 | CN48IE <sup>(2)</sup>  | 0000          |
| CNEN5        | 0068 | CN79IE <sup>(2)</sup>  | CN78IE(1)              | CN77IE <sup>(1)</sup>  | CN76IE <sup>(2)</sup>  | CN75IE <sup>(2)</sup>  | CN74IE <sup>(1)</sup> | CN73IE <sup>(1)</sup>  | CN72IE                 | CN71IE                 | CN70IE                 | CN69IE                 | CN68IE                 | CN67IE <sup>(1)</sup>  | CN66IE(1)              | CN65IE                 | CN64IE                 | 0000          |
| CNEN6        | 006A | _                      | _                      | _                      | _                      | _                      | _                     | _                      | _                      | _                      | _                      | _                      | CN84IE                 | CN83IE                 | CN82IE <sup>(2)</sup>  | CN81IE <sup>(2)</sup>  | CN80IE <sup>(2)</sup>  | 0000          |
| CNPU1        | 006C | CN15PUE                | CN14PUE                | CN13PUE                | CN12PUE                | CN11PUE                | CN10PUE               | CN9PUE                 | CN8PUE                 | CN7PUE                 | CN6PUE                 | CN5PUE                 | CN4PUE                 | CN3PUE                 | CN2PUE                 | CN1PUE                 | CN0PUE                 | 0000          |
| CNPU2        | 006E | CN31PUE                | CN30PUE                | CN29PUE                | CN28PUE                | CN27PUE                | CN26PUE               | CN25PUE                | CN24PUE                | CN23PUE                | CN22PUE                | CN21PUE(1)             | CN20PUE(1)             | CN19PUE(1)             | CN18PUE                | CN17PUE                | CN16PUE                | 0000          |
| CNPU3        | 0070 | CN47PUE(1)             | CN46PUE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN45PUE <sup>(1)</sup> | CN44PUE(1)             | CN43PUE(1)             | CN42PUE(1)            | CN41PUE(1)             | CN40PUE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN39PUE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN38PUE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN37PUE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN36PUE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN35PUE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN34PUE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN33PUE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN32PUE                | 0000          |
| CNPU4        | 0072 | CN63PUE                | CN62PUE                | CN61PUE                | CN60PUE                | CN59PUE                | CN58PUE               | CN57PUE <sup>(1)</sup> | CN56PUE                | CN55PUE                | CN54PUE                | CN53PUE                | CN52PUE                | CN51PUE                | CN50PUE                | CN49PUE                | CN48PUE <sup>(2)</sup> | 0000          |
| CNPU5        | 0074 | CN79PUE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN78PUE <sup>(1)</sup> | CN77PUE <sup>(1)</sup> | CN76PUE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN75PUE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN74PUE(1)            | CN73PUE <sup>(1)</sup> | CN72PUE                | CN71PUE                | CN70PUE                | CN69PUE                | CN68PUE                | CN67PUE(1)             | CN66PUE(1)             | CN65PUE                | CN64PUE                | 0000          |
| CNPU6        | 0076 | _                      | _                      | _                      | _                      | _                      | _                     | _                      | _                      | _                      | _                      | _                      | CN84PUE                | CN83PUE                | CN82PUE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN81PUE <sup>(2)</sup> | CN80PUE <sup>(2)</sup> | 0000          |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1: Unimplemented in 64-pin devices; read as '0'.

2: Unimplemented in 64-pin and 80-pin devices; read as '0'.

**TABLE 4-5**:

### INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14  | Bit 13  | Bit 12  | Bit 11 | Bit 10   | Bit 9    | Bit 8    | Bit 7  | Bit 6    | Bit 5    | Bit 4    | Bit 3       | Bit 2    | Bit 1    | Bit 0    | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|--------|---------|---------|---------|--------|----------|----------|----------|--------|----------|----------|----------|-------------|----------|----------|----------|---------------|
| INTCON1      | 0800 | NSTDIS | _       | -       | _       | _      | _        | _        | _        | _      |          | _        | MATHERR  | ADDRERR     | STKERR   | OSCFAIL  | _        | 0000          |
| INTCON2      | 0082 | ALTIVT | DISI    | ı       | _       | _      | 1        | -        | _        | _      | I        | _        | INT4EP   | INT3EP      | INT2EP   | INT1EP   | INT0EP   | 0000          |
| IFS0         | 0084 | _      | _       | AD1IF   | U1TXIF  | U1RXIF | SPI1IF   | SPF1IF   | T3IF     | T2IF   | OC2IF    | IC2IF    | _        | T1IF        | OC1IF    | IC1IF    | INT0IF   | 0000          |
| IFS1         | 0086 | U2TXIF | U2RXIF  | INT2IF  | T5IF    | T4IF   | OC4IF    | OC3IF    | _        | IC8IF  | IC7IF    | _        | INT1IF   | CNIF        | CMIF     | MI2C1IF  | SI2C1IF  | 0000          |
| IFS2         | 8800 | _      | _       | PMPIF   | OC8IF   | OC7IF  | OC6IF    | OC5IF    | IC6IF    | IC5IF  | IC4IF    | IC3IF    | _        | I           | _        | SPI2IF   | SPF2IF   | 0000          |
| IFS3         | A800 | _      | RTCIF   | ı       | _       | _      | 1        | -        | _        | _      | INT4IF   | INT3IF   | _        | I           | MI2C2IF  | SI2C2IF  | _        | 0000          |
| IFS4         | 008C | _      | _       | CTMUIF  | _       | _      | 1        | -        | LVDIF    | _      | I        | _        | _        | CRCIF       | U2ERIF   | U1ERIF   | _        | 0000          |
| IFS5         | 008E | _      | _       | IC9IF   | OC9IF   | SPI3IF | SPF3IF   | U4TXIF   | U4RXIF   | U4ERIF | I        | MI2C3IF  | SI2C3IF  | U3TXIF      | U3RXIF   | U3ERIF   | _        | 0000          |
| IEC0         | 0094 |        | _       | AD1IE   | U1TXIE  | U1RXIE | SPI1IE   | SPF1IE   | T3IE     | T2IE   | OC2IE    | IC2IE    | _        | T1IE        | OC1IE    | IC1IE    | INT0IE   | 0000          |
| IEC1         | 0096 | U2TXIE | U2RXIE  | INT2IE  | T5IE    | T4IE   | OC4IE    | OC3IE    | _        | IC8IE  | IC7IE    | _        | INT1IE   | CNIE        | CMIE     | MI2C1IE  | SI2C1IE  | 0000          |
| IEC2         | 0098 | _      | _       | PMPIE   | OC8IE   | OC7IE  | OC6IE    | OC5IE    | IC6IE    | IC5IE  | IC4IE    | IC3IE    | _        | _           | _        | SPI2IE   | SPF2IE   | 0000          |
| IEC3         | 009A |        | RTCIE   | _       | _       |        | _        | _        | _        | _      | INT4IE   | INT3IE   | _        | _           | MI2C2IE  | SI2C2IE  | _        | 0000          |
| IEC4         | 009C |        | _       | CTMUIE  | _       |        | _        | _        | LVDIE    | _      | _        | _        | _        | CRCIE       | U2ERIE   | U1ERIE   | _        | 0000          |
| IEC5         | 009E | _      | _       | IC9IE   | OC9IE   | SPI3IE | SPF3IE   | U4TXIE   | U4RXIE   | U4ERIE | _        | MI2C3IE  | SI2C3IE  | U3TXIE      | U3RXIE   | U3ERIE   | _        | 0000          |
| IPC0         | 00A4 | _      | T1IP2   | T1IP1   | T1IP0   | _      | OC1IP2   | OC1IP1   | OC1IP0   | _      | IC1IP2   | IC1IP1   | IC1IP0   | _           | INT0IP2  | INT0IP1  | INT0IP0  | 4444          |
| IPC1         | 00A6 | _      | T2IP2   | T2IP1   | T2IP0   | _      | OC2IP2   | OC2IP1   | OC2IP0   | _      | IC2IP2   | IC2IP1   | IC2IP0   | _           | _        | _        | _        | 4440          |
| IPC2         | 00A8 | _      | U1RXIP2 | U1RXIP1 | U1RXIP0 | _      | SPI1IP2  | SPI1IP1  | SPI1IP0  | _      | SPF1IP2  | SPF1IP1  | SPF1IP0  | _           | T3IP2    | T3IP1    | T3IP0    | 4444          |
| IPC3         | 00AA | _      | _       | _       | _       | _      | _        | _        | _        | _      | AD1IP2   | AD1IP1   | AD1IP0   | _           | U1TXIP2  | U1TXIP1  | U1TXIP0  | 0044          |
| IPC4         | 00AC | _      | CNIP2   | CNIP1   | CNIP0   | _      | CMIP2    | CMIP1    | CMIP0    | _      | MI2C1IP2 | MI2C1IP1 | MI2C1IP0 | _           | SI2C1IP2 | SI2C1IP1 | SI2C1IP0 | 4444          |
| IPC5         | 00AE | _      | IC8IP2  | IC8IP1  | IC8IP0  | _      | IC7IP2   | IC7IP1   | IC7IP0   | _      | _        | _        | _        | _           | INT1IP2  | INT1IP1  | INT1IP0  | 4404          |
| IPC6         | 00B0 |        | T4IP2   | T4IP1   | T4IP0   |        | OC4IP2   | OC4IP1   | OC4IP0   | _      | OC3IP2   | OC3IP1   | OC3IP0   | _           | _        | _        | _        | 4440          |
| IPC7         | 00B2 |        | U2TXIP2 | U2TXIP1 | U2TXIP0 |        | U2RXIP2  | U2RXIP1  | U2RXIP0  | _      | INT2IP2  | INT2IP1  | INT2IP0  | _           | T5IP2    | T5IP1    | T5IP0    | 4444          |
| IPC8         | 00B4 |        | _       | _       | _       |        | _        | _        | _        | _      | SPI2IP2  | SPI2IP1  | SPI2IP0  | _           | SPF2IP2  | SPF2IP1  | SPF2IP0  | 0044          |
| IPC9         | 00B6 | _      | IC5IP2  | IC5IP1  | IC5IP0  | _      | IC4IP2   | IC4IP1   | IC4IP0   | _      | IC3IP2   | IC3IP1   | IC3IP0   | _           | _        | _        | _        | 4440          |
| IPC10        | 00B8 |        | OC7IP2  | OC7IP1  | OC7IP0  |        | OC6IP2   | OC6IP1   | OC6IP0   | _      | OC5IP2   | OC5IP1   | OC5IP0   | _           | IC6IP2   | IC6IP1   | IC6IP0   | 4444          |
| IPC11        | 00BA |        | _       | _       | _       |        | _        | _        | _        | _      | PMPIP2   | PMPIP1   | PMPIP0   | _           | OC8IP2   | OC8IP1   | OC8IP0   | 0044          |
| IPC12        | 00BC |        | _       | _       | _       |        | MI2C2IP2 | MI2C2IP1 | MI2C2IP0 | _      | SI2C2IP2 | SI2C2IP1 | SI2C2IP0 | _           | _        | _        | _        | 0440          |
| IPC13        | 00BE |        | _       | _       | _       |        | INT4IP2  | INT4IP1  | INT4IP0  |        | INT3IP2  | INT3IP1  | INT3IP0  | _           | _        | _        | _        | 0440          |
| IPC15        | 00C2 | _      | _       | _       | _       | _      | RTCIP2   | RTCIP1   | RTCIP0   | _      | _        | _        | _        | _           | _        | _        | _        | 0400          |
| IPC16        | 00C4 |        | CRCIP2  | CRCIP1  | CRCIP0  |        | U2ERIP2  | U2ERIP1  | U2ERIP0  | _      | U1ERIP2  | U1ERIP1  | U1ERIP0  | _           | _        | _        | _        | 4440          |
| IPC18        | 00C8 |        | _       | _       | _       |        | _        | _        | _        | _      | _        | _        | _        | _           | LVDIP2   | LVDIP1   | LVDIP0   | 0004          |
| IPC19        | 00CA | _      | _       | _       | _       | _      | _        | _        | _        | _      | CTMUIP2  | CTMUIP1  | CTMUIP0  | _           | _        | _        | _        | 0040          |
| IPC20        | 00CC | _      | U3TXIP2 | U3TXIP1 | U3TXIP0 | _      | U3RXIP2  | U3RXIP1  | U3RXIP0  | _      | U3ERIP2  | U3ERIP1  | U3ERIP0  |             | _        | _        | _        | 4440          |
| IPC21        | 00CE | _      | U4ERIP2 | U4ERIP1 | U4ERIP0 | _      | _        | _        | _        | _      | MI2C3IP2 | MI2C3IP1 | MI2C3IP0 |             | SI2C3IP2 | SI2C3IP1 | SI2C3IP0 | 4044          |
| IPC22        | 00D0 | _      | SPI3IP2 | SPI3IP1 | SPI3IP0 | _      | SPF3IP2  | SPF3IP1  | SPF3IP0  | _      | U4TXIP2  | U4TXIP1  | U4TXIP0  | 1           | U4RXIP2  | U4RXIP1  | U4RXIP0  | 4444          |
| IPC23        | 00D2 | _      | _       | _       | _       | _      | _        | _        | _        | _      | IC9IP2   | IC9IP1   | IC9IP0   | _           | OC9IP2   | OC9IP1   | OC9IP0   | 0044          |
| INTTREG      | 00E0 | CPUIRQ | _       | VHOLD   | _       |        | ILR      | [3:0]    |          | _      |          |          | \        | /ECNUM[6:0] |          |          |          | 0000          |

PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY

| TARIF 4- | 6. TIMED | REGISTER MAP |
|----------|----------|--------------|

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14  | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9       | Bit 8         | Bit 7        | Bit 6        | Bit 5 | Bit 4   | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All<br>Resets |
|-----------|------|--------|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|
| TMR1      | 0100 |        |   |        |        |        |        |             | Timer1        | Register     |              |       |         |       |       |       |       | 0000          |
| PR1       | 0102 |        |   |        |        |        |        |             | Timer1 Peri   | od Register  | r            |       |         |       |       |       |       | FFFF          |
| T1CON     | 0104 | TON    | _   | TSIDL  | _      | _      | _      | _           | _             | _            | TGATE        | TCKP  | 'S[1:0] | _     | TSYNC | TCS   | _     | 0000          |
| TMR2      | 0106 |        |   |        |        |        |        |             | Timer2        | Register     |              |       |         |       |       |       |       | 0000          |
| TMR3HLD   | 0108 |        |   |        |        |        | Timer  | 3 Holding F | Register (for | 32-bit time  | r operations | only) |         |       |       |       |       | 0000          |
| TMR3      | 010A |        |   |        |        |        |        |             | Timer3        | Register     |              |       |         |       |       |       |       | 0000          |
| PR2       | 010C |        | Timer2 Period Register                        |        |        |        |        |             |               |              |              |       |         |       |       | FFFF  |       |               |
| PR3       | 010E |        | Timer2 Period Register Timer3 Period Register |        |        |        |        |             |               |              |              |       |         |       |       |       | FFFF  |               |
| T2CON     | 0110 | TON    | _   | TSIDL  | _      | _      | _      | _           | _             | _            | TGATE        | TCKP  | 'S[1:0] | T32   | _     | TCS   | _     | 0000          |
| T3CON     | 0112 | TON    | _   | TSIDL  | _      | _      | _      | _           | _             | _            | TGATE        | TCKP  | 'S[1:0] | _     | _     | TCS   | _     | 0000          |
| TMR4      | 0114 |        |   |        |        |        |        |             | Timer4        | Register     |              |       |         |       |       |       |       | 0000          |
| TMR5HLD   | 0116 |        |   |        |        |        | Tim    | er5 Holdin  | g Register (  | for 32-bit o | perations or | nly)  |         |       |       |       |       | 0000          |
| TMR5      | 0118 |        |   |        |        |        |        |             | Timer5        | Register     |              |       |         |       |       |       |       | 0000          |
| PR4       | 011A |        |   |        |        |        |        |             | Timer4 Peri   | od Register  | r            |       |         |       |       |       |       | FFFF          |
| PR5       | 011C |        |   |        |        |        |        |             | Timer5 Peri   | od Register  | r            |       |         |       |       |       |       | FFFF          |
| T4CON     | 011E | TON    | _   | TSIDL  | _      | _      | _      | _           | _             | _            | TGATE        | TCKP  | 'S[1:0] | T32   | _     | TCS   | _     | 0000          |
| T5CON     | 0120 | TON    | -   | TSIDL  | _      | _      | _      | -           | _             | _            | TGATE        | TCKP  | 'S[1:0] | _     | _     | TCS   | _     | 0000          |

**TABLE 4-7: INPUT CAPTURE REGISTER MAP** 

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11     | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7         | Bit 6    | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2       | Bit 1    | Bit 0 | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|------------|--------|-------|-------|---------------|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------------|----------|-------|---------------|
| IC1CON1      | 0140 | _      | _      | ICSIDL |        | CTSEL[2:0] |        | _     | _     | _             | ICI[1    | :0]   | ICOV  | ICBNE |             | ICM[2:0] |       | 0000          |
| IC1CON2      | 0142 | _      | _      | _      | _      | _          | _      | _     | IC32  | ICTRIG        | TRIGSTAT | _     |       | (     | SYNCSEL[4:0 | ]        |       | 000D          |
| IC1BUF       | 0144 |        |        |        |        |            |        |       |       | ture 1 Buffer |          |       |       |       |             |          |       | 0000          |
| IC1TMR       | 0146 |        |        |        |        |            |        |       | Timer | Value 1 Re    |          |       | 1     |       | T           |          |       | xxxx          |
| IC2CON1      | 0148 | _      | _      | ICSIDL |        | CTSEL[2:0] |        | _     | _     | _             | ICI[1    | :0]   | ICOV  | ICBNE |             | ICM[2:0] |       | 0000          |
| IC2CON2      | 014A | _      | _      | _      | _      | _          | _      | _     | IC32  | ICTRIG        | TRIGSTAT | _     |       |       | SYNCSEL[4:0 | ]        |       | 000D          |
| IC2BUF       | 014C |        |        |        |        |            |        |       |       | ture 2 Buffer |          |       |       |       |             |          |       | 0000          |
| IC2TMR       | 014E |        |        | T      |        |            |        |       | Timer | Value 2 Re    | ř———     |       |       | ı     | ı           |          |       | xxxx          |
| IC3CON1      | 0150 | _      |        | ICSIDL |        | CTSEL[2:0] |        | _     | _     | _             | ICI[1    | :0]   | ICOV  | ICBNE |             | ICM[2:0] |       | 0000          |
| IC3CON2      | 0152 | _      | _      | _      | _      | _          | _      | _     | IC32  | ICTRIG        | TRIGSTAT | _     |       |       | SYNCSEL[4:0 | ]        |       | 000D          |
| IC3BUF       | 0154 |        |        |        |        |            |        |       |       | ture 3 Buffer |          |       |       |       |             |          |       | 0000          |
| IC3TMR       | 0156 |        |        | •      | Ī      |            |        |       | Timer | Value 3 Re    |          |       | 1     | 1     | T           |          |       | XXXX          |
| IC4CON1      | 0158 | _      |        | ICSIDL |        | CTSEL[2:0] |        | _     | _     | _             | ICI[1    | :0]   | ICOV  | ICBNE |             | ICM[2:0] |       | 0000          |
| IC4CON2      | 015A | _      | _      | _      | _      | _          | _      | _     | IC32  | ICTRIG        | TRIGSTAT | _     |       | (     | SYNCSEL[4:0 | ]        |       | 000D          |
| IC4BUF       | 015C |        |        |        |        |            |        |       |       | ture 4 Buffer |          |       |       |       |             |          |       | 0000          |
| IC4TMR       | 015E |        |        | 1      |        |            |        |       | Timer | Value 4 Re    | ř———     |       | 1     | 1     | T           |          |       | XXXX          |
| IC5CON1      | 0160 | _      |        | ICSIDL |        | CTSEL[2:0] |        | _     | _     | _             | ICI[1    | :0]   | ICOV  | ICBNE |             | ICM[2:0] |       | 0000          |
| IC5CON2      | 0162 | _      | _      | _      | _      | _          | _      | _     | IC32  | ICTRIG        | TRIGSTAT | _     |       | (     | SYNCSEL[4:0 | ]        |       | 000D          |
| IC5BUF       | 0164 |        |        |        |        |            |        |       |       | ture 5 Buffer |          |       |       |       |             |          |       | 0000          |
| IC5TMR       | 0166 |        |        | 1      |        |            |        |       | Timer | Value 5 Re    |          |       | 1     | 1     | T           |          |       | XXXX          |
| IC6CON1      | 0168 | _      |        | ICSIDL |        | CTSEL[2:0] |        | _     | _     | _             | ICI[1    | :0]   | ICOV  | ICBNE |             | ICM[2:0] |       | 0000          |
| IC6CON2      | 016A | _      | _      | _      | _      | _          | _      | _     | IC32  | ICTRIG        | TRIGSTAT | _     |       | (     | SYNCSEL[4:0 | ]        |       | 000D          |
| IC6BUF       | 016C |        |        |        |        |            |        |       |       | ture 6 Buffer |          |       |       |       |             |          |       | 0000          |
| IC6TMR       | 016E |        |        | 1      |        |            |        |       | Timer | Value 6 Re    | ř        |       |       | 1     | ı           |          |       | XXXX          |
| IC7CON1      | 0170 | _      |        | ICSIDL |        | CTSEL[2:0] |        | _     | _     | _             | ICI[1    | :0]   | ICOV  | ICBNE |             | ICM[2:0] |       | 0000          |
| IC7CON2      | 0172 | _      | _      | _      | _      | _          | _      | _     | IC32  | ICTRIG        | TRIGSTAT | _     |       | (     | SYNCSEL[4:0 | ]        |       | 000D          |
| IC7BUF       | 0174 |        |        |        |        |            |        |       |       | ture 7 Buffer |          |       |       |       |             |          |       | 0000          |
| IC7TMR       | 0176 |        |        | 1      |        |            |        |       | Timer | Value 7 Re    | ř———     |       | 1     | 1     | T           |          |       | XXXX          |
| IC8CON1      | 0178 | _      |        | ICSIDL |        | CTSEL[2:0] |        | _     | _     | _             | ICI[1    | :0]   | ICOV  | ICBNE |             | ICM[2:0] |       | 0000          |
| IC8CON2      | 017A | _      |        | _      | _      | _          | _      | _     | IC32  | ICTRIG        | TRIGSTAT | _     |       | (     | SYNCSEL[4:0 | ]        |       | 000D          |
| IC8BUF       | 017C |        |        |        |        |            |        |       |       | ture 8 Buffer |          |       |       |       |             |          |       | 0000          |
| IC8TMR       | 017E |        |        | 1      |        |            |        |       | Timer | Value 8 Re    | ř – –    |       |       | 1     | T           |          |       | XXXX          |
| IC9CON1      | 0180 | _      | _      | ICSIDL |        | CTSEL[2:0] |        | _     | _     | _             | ICI[1    | :0]   | ICOV  | ICBNE |             | ICM[2:0] |       | 0000          |
| IC9CON2      | 0182 | _      | _      | _      | _      | _          | _      | _     | IC32  | ICTRIG        | TRIGSTAT | _     |       |       | SYNCSEL[4:0 | ]        |       | 000D          |
| IC9BUF       | 0184 |        |        |        |        |            |        |       |       | ture 9 Buffer |          |       |       |       |             |          |       | 0000          |
| IC9TMR       | 0186 |        |        |        |        |            |        |       | Timer | Value 9 Re    | gister   |       |       |       |             |          |       | XXXX          |

### TABLE 4-8: OUTPUT COMPARE REGISTER MAP

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14   | Bit 13   | Bit 12 | Bit 11     | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8      | Bit 7       | Bit 6         | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3    | Bit 2       | Bit 1    | Bit 0 | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|--------|--|----------|--------|------------|--------|-------|------------|-------------|---------------|--------|--------|----------|-------------|----------|-------|---------------|
| OC1CON1      | 0190 | _      | _  | OCSIDL   | (      | OCTSEL[2:0 | ]      | _     | _          | ENFLT0      |               | _      | OCFLT0 | TRIGMODE |             | OCM[2:0] |       | 0000          |
| OC1CON2      | 0192 | FLTMD  | FLTOUT   | FLTTRIEN | OCINV  | _          | _      | _     | OC32       | OCTRIG      | TRIGSTAT      | OCTRIS |        | 5        | SYNCSEL[4:0 | 0]       |       | 000C          |
| OC1RS        | 0194 |        |  |          |        |            |        | 0     | utput Comp | are 1 Secon | dary Register | r      |        |          |             |          |       | 0000          |
| OC1R         | 0196 |        |  |          |        |            |        |       | Output (   | Compare 1 F | Register      |        |        |          |             |          |       | 0000          |
| OC1TMR       | 0198 |        |  |          |        |            |        |       | Timer      | Value 1 Re  | gister        |        |        |          |             |          |       | xxxx          |
| OC2CON1      | 019A |        | _  | OCSIDL   | (      | OCTSEL[2:0 | ]      | _     | _          | ENFLT0      | _             | _      | OCFLT0 | TRIGMODE |             | OCM[2:0] |       | 0000          |
| OC2CON2      | 019C | FLTMD  | FLTOUT   | FLTTRIEN | OCINV  | _          | _      | _     | OC32       | OCTRIG      | TRIGSTAT      | OCTRIS |        | 5        | SYNCSEL[4:0 | 0]       |       | 000C          |
| OC2RS        | 019E |        |  |          |        |            |        | 0     | utput Comp | are 2 Secon | dary Register | r      |        |          |             |          |       | 0000          |
| OC2R         | 01A0 |        |  |          |        |            |        |       | Output (   | Compare 2 F | Register      |        |        |          |             |          |       | 0000          |
| OC2TMR       | 01A2 |        |  |          |        |            |        |       | Timer      | Value 2 Re  | gister        |        |        |          |             |          |       | xxxx          |
| OC3CON1      | 01A4 |        | _  | OCSIDL   | (      | OCTSEL[2:0 | ]      | _     | _          | ENFLT0      | _             | _      | OCFLT0 | TRIGMODE |             | OCM[2:0] |       | 0000          |
| OC3CON2      | 01A6 | FLTMD  | D FLTOUT FLTTRIEN OCINV — — OC32 OCTRIG TRIGSTAT OCTRIS SYNCSEL[4:0]  Output Compare 3 Secondary Register  Output Compare 3 Register |          |        |            |        |       |            |             |               |        |        |          |             |          |       | 000C          |
| OC3RS        | 01A8 |        | Output Compare 3 Secondary Register Output Compare 3 Register  |          |        |            |        |       |            |             |               |        |        |          |             |          |       | 0000          |
| OC3R         | 01AA |        | Output Compare 3 Register Timer Value 3 Register   |          |        |            |        |       |            |             |               |        |        |          |             |          |       | 0000          |
| OC3TMR       | 01AC |        | Output Compare 3 Register  Timer Value 3 Register  |          |        |            |        |       |            |             |               |        |        |          |             |          |       | xxxx          |
| OC4CON1      | 01AE |        | Timer Value 3 Register   -   OCSIDL   OCTSEL[2:0]   -   ENFLT0   -   OCFLT0   TRIGMODE   OCM[2:0]                                    |          |        |            |        |       |            |             |               |        |        |          |             |          |       | 0000          |
| OC4CON2      | 01B0 | FLTMD  | FLTOUT   | FLTTRIEN | OCINV  | _          | _      | _     | OC32       | OCTRIG      |               | OCTRIS |        | 5        | SYNCSEL[4:0 | 0]       |       | 000C          |
| OC4RS        | 01B2 |        |  |          |        |            |        | 0     |            |             | dary Register | r      |        |          |             |          |       | 0000          |
| OC4R         | 01B4 |        |  |          |        |            |        |       | Output (   | Compare 4 F | Register      |        |        |          |             |          |       | 0000          |
| OC4TMR       | 01B6 |        |  |          |        |            |        |       | Timer      | Value 4 Re  | gister        |        |        |          |             |          |       | xxxx          |
| OC5CON1      | 01B8 | _      | _  | OCSIDL   |        | OCTSEL[2:0 | ]      | _     | _          | ENFLT0      | _             | _      | OCFLT0 | TRIGMODE |             | OCM[2:0] |       | 0000          |
| OC5CON2      | 01BA | FLTMD  | FLTOUT   | FLTTRIEN | OCINV  | _          | _      | _     | OC32       | OCTRIG      | TRIGSTAT      | OCTRIS |        | 5        | SYNCSEL[4:0 | 0]       |       | 000C          |
| OC5RS        | 01BC |        |  |          |        |            |        | 0     | utput Comp | are 5 Secon | dary Register | r      |        |          |             |          |       | 0000          |
| OC5R         | 01BE |        |  |          |        |            |        |       | Output (   | Compare 5 F | Register      |        |        |          |             |          |       | 0000          |
| OC5TMR       | 01C0 |        |  |          |        |            |        |       | Timer      | Value 5 Re  | gister        |        |        |          |             |          |       | xxxx          |
| OC6CON1      | 01C2 | _      | _  | OCSIDL   | (      | OCTSEL[2:0 | ]      | _     | _          | ENFLT0      | _             | _      | OCFLT0 | TRIGMODE |             | OCM[2:0] |       | 0000          |
| OC6CON2      | 01C4 | FLTMD  | FLTOUT   | FLTTRIEN | OCINV  | _          | _      | _     | OC32       | OCTRIG      | TRIGSTAT      | OCTRIS |        | 5        | SYNCSEL[4:0 | 0]       |       | 000C          |
| OC6RS        | 01C6 |        |  |          |        |            |        | 0     | utput Comp | are 6 Secon | dary Register | r      |        |          |             |          |       | 0000          |
| OC6R         | 01C8 |        |  |          |        |            |        |       | Output (   | Compare 6 F | Register      |        |        |          |             |          |       | 0000          |
| OC6TMR       | 01CA |        |  |          |        |            |        |       | Timer      | Value 6 Re  | gister        |        |        |          |             |          |       | xxxx          |
|              | 01CC | _      | _  | OCSIDL   | (      | OCTSEL[2:0 | ]      | _     | _          | ENFLT0      | _             | _      | OCFLT0 | TRIGMODE |             | OCM[2:0] |       | 0000          |
| OC7CON2      |      | FLTMD  | FLTOUT   | FLTTRIEN | OCINV  | _          | _      | _     | OC32       |             | TRIGSTAT      | OCTRIS |        | 5        | SYNCSEL[4:0 | 0]       |       | 000C          |
| OC7RS        | 01D0 |        |  |          |        |            |        | 0     |            |             | dary Register | r      |        |          |             |          |       | 0000          |
| OC7R         | 01D2 |        |  |          |        |            |        |       |            | Compare 7 F |               |        |        |          |             |          |       | 0000          |
| OC7TMR       | 01D4 |        |  |          |        |            |        |       | Timer      | Value 7 Re  | gister        |        |        |          |             |          |       | xxxx          |

TABLE 4-8: OUTPUT COMPARE REGISTER MAP (CONTINUED)

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14                              | Bit 13   | Bit 12 | Bit 11     | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8       | Bit 7        | Bit 6         | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3    | Bit 2       | Bit 1    | Bit 0 | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|--------|-------------------------------------|----------|--------|------------|--------|-------|-------------|--------------|---------------|--------|--------|----------|-------------|----------|-------|---------------|
| OC8CON1      | 01D6 | _      | _                                   | OCSIDL   | (      | OCTSEL[2:0 | ]      | _     | _           | ENFLT0       | _             | _      | OCFLT0 | TRIGMODE |             | OCM[2:0] |       | 0000          |
| OC8CON2      | 01D8 | FLTMD  | FLTOUT                              | FLTTRIEN | OCINV  | _          | _      | _     | OC32        | OCTRIG       | TRIGSTAT      | OCTRIS |        | 5        | SYNCSEL[4:0 | ]        |       | 000C          |
| OC8RS        | 01DA |        | Output Compare 8 Secondary Register |          |        |            |        |       |             |              |               |        |        |          |             |          | 0000  |               |
| OC8R         | 01DC |        | Output Compare 8 Register           |          |        |            |        |       |             |              |               |        |        |          |             |          |       | 0000          |
| OC8TMR       | 01DE |        |                                     |          |        |            |        |       | Timer       | Value 8 Reg  | gister        |        |        |          |             |          |       | xxxx          |
| OC9CON1      | 01E0 | _      | -                                   | OCSIDL   | (      | OCTSEL[2:0 | ]      | _     | _           | ENFLT0       | -             | _      | OCFLT0 | TRIGMODE |             | OCM[2:0] |       | 0000          |
| OC9CON2      | 01E2 | FLTMD  | FLTOUT                              | FLTTRIEN | OCINV  | _          | _      | _     | OC32        | OCTRIG       | TRIGSTAT      | OCTRIS |        | S        | SYNCSEL[4:0 | ]        |       | 000C          |
| OC9RS        | 01E4 |        |                                     |          |        |            |        | 0     | utput Compa | are 9 Second | dary Register | 3      |        |          |             |          |       | 0000          |
| OC9R         | 01E6 |        |                                     |          |        |            |        |       | Output 0    | Compare 9 F  | Register      |        |        |          |             |          |       | 0000          |
| OC9TMR       | 01E8 |        |                                     |          |        |            |        |       | Timer       | Value 9 Reg  | gister        |        |        |          |             |          |       | xxxx          |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

### TABLE 4-9: I<sup>2</sup>C REGISTER MAP

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15  | Bit 14 | Bit 13  | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9  | Bit 8 | Bit 7   | Bit 6 | Bit 5      | Bit 4       | Bit 3      | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All<br>Resets |  |  |
|--------------|------|---------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|---|-------|------------|-------------|------------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|--|--|
| I2C1RCV      | 0200 | _       | _      | _       | _      | _      | _      | _      | _     |   |       |            | Receive     | Register   |       |       |       | 0000          |  |  |
| I2C1TRN      | 0202 | _       | -      | _       | _      | _      |        | _      |       |   |       |            | Transmit    | Register   |       |       |       | 00FF          |  |  |
| I2C1BRG      | 0204 | _       | _      | _       | _      | _      | _      | _      |       |   |       | Baud Rat   | e Generato  | r Register |       |       |       | 0000          |  |  |
| I2C1CON      | 0206 | I2CEN   | ı      | I2CSIDL | SCLREL | IPMIEN | A10M   | DISSLW | SMEN  | GCEN  | STREN | ACKDT      | ACKEN       | RCEN       | PEN   | RSEN  | SEN   | 1000          |  |  |
| I2C1STAT     | 0208 | ACKSTAT | TRSTAT | _       | _      | _      | BCL    | GCSTAT | ADD10 | IWCOL   | I2COV | D/A        | Р           | S          | R/W   | RBF   | TBF   | 0000          |  |  |
| I2C1ADD      | 020A | _       |        | _       | _      | _      | -      |        |       |   |       | Address    | Register    |            |       |       |       | 0000          |  |  |
| I2C1MSK      | 020C | _       |        | _       | _      | _      | -      |        |       |   | ,     | Address Ma | ask Registe | r          |       |       |       | 0000          |  |  |
| I2C2RCV      | 0210 | _       | _      | _       | _      | _      | _      | _      | _     |   |       |            | Receive     | Register   |       |       |       | 0000          |  |  |
| I2C2TRN      | 0212 | -       |        | _       | _      | _      | _      | _      | _     | Transmit Register  Baud Rate Generator Register |       |            |             |            |       |       |       |               |  |  |
| I2C2BRG      | 0214 | _       |        | _       | _      | _      | -      | _      |       |   |       | Baud Rat   | e Generato  | r Register |       |       |       | 0000          |  |  |
| I2C2CON      | 0216 | I2CEN   | 1      | I2CSIDL | SCLREL | IPMIEN | A10M   | DISSLW | SMEN  | GCEN  | STREN | ACKDT      | ACKEN       | RCEN       | PEN   | RSEN  | SEN   | 1000          |  |  |
| I2C2STAT     | 0218 | ACKSTAT | TRSTAT | _       | _      | -      | BCL    | GCSTAT | ADD10 | IWCOL   | I2COV | D/A        | Р           | S          | R/W   | RBF   | TBF   | 0000          |  |  |
| I2C2ADD      | 021A | _       | _      | _       | _      | _      | _      |        |       |   |       | Address    | Register    |            |       |       |       | 0000          |  |  |
| I2C2MSK      | 021C | -       |        | _       | _      | _      | _      |        |       |   | ,     | Address Ma | ask Registe | r          |       |       |       | 0000          |  |  |
| I2C3RCV      | 0270 | _       | _      | _       | _      | _      | _      | _      | _     |   |       |            | Receive     | Register   |       |       |       | 0000          |  |  |
| I2C3TRN      | 0272 | _       | _      | _       | _      | _      | _      | _      | _     |   |       |            | Transmit    | Register   |       |       |       | OOFF          |  |  |
| I2C3BRG      | 0274 | -       |        | _       | _      | _      | _      | _      |       |   |       | Baud Rat   | e Generato  | r Register |       |       |       | 0000          |  |  |
| I2C3CON      | 0276 | I2CEN   | _      | I2CSIDL | SCLREL | IPMIEN | A10M   | DISSLW | SMEN  | GCEN  | STREN | ACKDT      | ACKEN       | RCEN       | PEN   | RSEN  | SEN   | 1000          |  |  |
| I2C3STAT     | 0278 | ACKSTAT | TRSTAT | _       | _      | _      | BCL    | GCSTAT | ADD10 | IWCOL   | I2COV | D/A        | Р           | S          | R/W   | RBF   | TBF   | 0000          |  |  |
| I2C3ADD      | 027A | _       | -      | _       | _      | _      |        |        |       | •   |       | Address    | Register    | •          | •     | •     |       | 0000          |  |  |
| I2C3MSK      | 027C | _       | _      | _       | _      | _      | _      |        |       | -   | ,     | Address Ma | ask Registe | r          | -     | -     |       | 0000          |  |  |

### **TABLE 4-10: UART REGISTER MAP**

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15   | Bit 14 | Bit 13   | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8                         | Bit 7        | Bit 6   | Bit 5 | Bit 4        | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1   | Bit 0 | All<br>Resets |  |  |
|--------------|------|----------|--------|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------------------------------|--------------|---------|-------|--------------|-------|-------|---------|-------|---------------|--|--|
| U1MODE       | 0220 | UARTEN   | _      | USIDL    | IREN   | RTSMD  | _      | UEN   | [1:0]                         | WAKE         | LPBACK  | ABAUD | RXINV        | BRGH  | PDSE  | EL[1:0] | STSEL | 0000          |  |  |
| U1STA        | 0222 | UTXISEL1 | UTXINV | UTXISEL0 | _      | UTXBRK | UTXEN  | UTXBF | TRMT                          | URXIS        | EL[1:0] | ADDEN | RIDLE        | PERR  | FERR  | OERR    | URXDA | 0110          |  |  |
| U1TXREG      | 0224 | _        | _      | _        | _      | _      | _      |       |                               | •            |         | Tra   | nsmit Regis  | ter   |       | •       | •     | xxxx          |  |  |
| U1RXREG      | 0226 | _        | _      | _        |        | _      |        | _     |                               |              |         | Re    | ceive Regist | ter   |       |         |       | 0000          |  |  |
| U1BRG        | 0228 |          |        |          |        |        |        | Bau   | d Rate Gen                    | erator Presc | aler    |       |              |       |       |         |       | 0000          |  |  |
| U2MODE       | 0230 | UARTEN   | I      | USIDL    | IREN   | RTSMD  | _      | UEN   | [1:0]                         | WAKE         | LPBACK  | ABAUD | RXINV        | BRGH  | PDSE  | EL[1:0] | STSEL | 0000          |  |  |
| U2STA        | 0232 | UTXISEL1 | UTXINV | UTXISEL0 | _      | UTXBRK | UTXEN  | UTXBF | TRMT                          | URXIS        | EL[1:0] | ADDEN | RIDLE        | PERR  | FERR  | OERR    | URXDA | 0110          |  |  |
| U2TXREG      | 0234 | _        |        | _        | _      | _      | _      | _     | Transmit region               |              |         |       |              |       |       |         |       |               |  |  |
| U2RXREG      | 0236 | _        | I      | _        | _      | _      | _      | _     | 1 todal to tragical           |              |         |       |              |       |       |         |       |               |  |  |
| U2BRG        | 0238 |          |        |          |        |        |        | Bau   | Baud Rate Generator Prescaler |              |         |       |              |       |       |         |       |               |  |  |
| U3MODE       | 0250 | UARTEN   |        | USIDL    | IREN   | RTSMD  | _      | UEN   | [1:0]                         | WAKE         | LPBACK  | ABAUD | RXINV        | BRGH  | PDSE  | EL[1:0] | STSEL | 0000          |  |  |
| U3STA        | 0252 | UTXISEL1 | UTXINV | UTXISEL0 | _      | UTXBRK | UTXEN  | UTXBF | TRMT                          | URXIS        | EL[1:0] | ADDEN | RIDLE        | PERR  | FERR  | OERR    | URXDA | 0110          |  |  |
| U3TXREG      | 0254 | _        | I      | _        | _      | _      | _      |       |                               |              |         | Tra   | nsmit Regis  | ter   |       |         |       | xxxx          |  |  |
| U3RXREG      | 0256 | _        |        | _        | _      | _      | _      | _     |                               |              |         | Re    | ceive Regist | ter   |       |         |       | 0000          |  |  |
| U3BRG        | 0258 |          |        |          |        |        |        | Bau   | d Rate Gen                    | erator Presc | aler    |       |              |       |       |         |       | 0000          |  |  |
| U4MODE       | 02B0 | UARTEN   | I      | USIDL    | IREN   | RTSMD  | _      | UEN   | [1:0]                         | WAKE         | LPBACK  | ABAUD | RXINV        | BRGH  | PDSE  | EL[1:0] | STSEL | 0000          |  |  |
| U4STA        | 02B2 | UTXISEL1 | UTXINV | UTXISEL0 | _      | UTXBRK | UTXEN  | UTXBF |                               |              |         |       |              |       |       |         |       | 0110          |  |  |
| U4TXREG      | 02B4 | _        |        | _        | _      | _      | _      | _     | Transmit Register             |              |         |       |              |       |       |         |       |               |  |  |
| U4RXREG      | 02B6 | _        | _      | _        |        | _      |        | _     | Receive Register              |              |         |       |              |       |       |         |       |               |  |  |
| U4BRG        | 02B8 |          | -      |          |        |        |        | Bau   | d Rate Gen                    | erator Presc | aler    |       |              |       | -     |         |       | 0000          |  |  |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

### TABLE 4-11: SPI REGISTER MAP

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14  | Bit 13  | Bit 12 | Bit 11                      | Bit 10 | Bit 9      | Bit 8       | Bit 7      | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4 | Bit 3      | Bit 2 | Bit 1  | Bit 0  | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|--------|---|---------|--------|-----------------------------|--------|------------|-------------|------------|--------|--------|-------|------------|-------|--------|--------|---------------|
| SPI1STAT     | 0240 | SPIEN  | -   | SPISIDL | _      | _                           | 9      | SPIBEC[2:0 | ]           | SRMPT      | SPIROV | SRXMPT |       | SISEL[2:0] |       | SPITBF | SPIRBF | 0000          |
| SPI1CON1     | 0242 | _      | _   | _       | DISSCK | DISSDO                      | MODE16 | SMP        | CKE         | SSEN       | CKP    | MSTEN  |       | SPRE[2:0]  |       | PPRI   | E[1:0] | 0000          |
| SPI1CON2     | 0244 | FRMEN  | SPIFSD  | SPIFPOL | _      | _                           | _      | _          | _           | _          | _      | _      | _     | _          | _     | SPIFE  | SPIBEN | 0000          |
| SPI1BUF      | 0248 |        |   |         |        | Transmit and Receive Buffer |        |            |             |            |        |        |       |            |       |        | 0000   |               |
| SPI2STAT     | 0260 | SPIEN  | _   | SPISIDL | _      | _                           | 5      | SPIBEC[2:0 | ]           | SRMPT      | SPIROV | SRXMPT |       | SISEL[2:0] |       | SPITBF | SPIRBF | 0000          |
| SPI2CON1     | 0262 | _      | _   | _       | DISSCK | DISSDO                      | MODE16 | SMP        | CKE         | SSEN       | CKP    | MSTEN  |       | SPRE[2:0]  |       | PPRI   | E[1:0] | 0000          |
| SPI2CON2     | 0264 | FRMEN  | SPIFSD  | SPIFPOL | _      | _                           | _      | _          | _           | _          | _      | _      | _     | _          | _     | SPIFE  | SPIBEN | 0000          |
| SPI2BUF      | 0268 |        |   |         |        |                             |        | Tra        | nsmit and I | Receive Bu | ffer   |        |       |            |       |        |        | 0000          |
| SPI3STAT     | 0280 | SPIEN  | _   | SPISIDL | _      | _                           | 5      | SPIBEC[2:0 | ]           | SRMPT      | SPIROV | SRXMPT |       | SISEL[2:0] |       | SPITBF | SPIRBF | 0000          |
| SPI3CON1     | 0282 | _      | _   | _       | DISSCK | DISSDO                      |        |            |             |            |        |        |       |            |       |        |        | 0000          |
| SPI3CON2     | 0284 | FRMEN  | FRMEN SPIFSD SPIFPOL — — — — — — — — — — SPIFE SPIBEN 0 |         |        |                             |        |            |             |            |        |        |       | 0000       |       |        |        |               |
| SPI3BUF      | 0288 |        |   |         |        |                             |        | Tra        | nsmit and l | Receive Bu | ffer   |        |       |            |       |        |        | 0000          |

### TABLE 4-12: PORTA REGISTER MAP(1)

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14  | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9   | Bit 8 | Bit 7 <sup>(2)</sup> | Bit 6 <sup>(2)</sup> | Bit 5 <sup>(2)</sup> | Bit 4 <sup>(2)</sup> | Bit 3 <sup>(2)</sup> | Bit2 <sup>(2)</sup> | Bit 1 <sup>(2)</sup> | Bit 0 <sup>(2)</sup> | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|-------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| TRISA        | 02C0 | TRISA  | [15:14] | -      | _      | _      | TRISA  | \[10:9] | -     |                      |                      |                      | TRISA                | A[7:0]               |                     |                      |                      | C6FF          |
| PORTA        | 02C2 | RA[1   | 5:14]   | ı      | ı      | ı      | RA[1   | 10:9]   | ı     |                      |                      |                      | RA[                  | 7:0]                 |                     |                      |                      | xxxx          |
| LATA         | 02C4 | LATA[  | 15:14]  | _      | _      | _      | LATA   | [10:9]  | _     |                      |                      |                      | LATA                 | [7:0]                |                     |                      |                      | xxxx          |
| ODCA         | 02C6 | ODA[   | 15:14]  | -      | _      | _      | ODA[   | [10:9]  | -     |                      |                      |                      | ODA                  | [7:0]                |                     |                      |                      | 0000          |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal. Reset values shown are for 100-pin devices.

Note 1: PORTA and all associated bits are unimplemented on 64-pin devices and read as '0'. Bits are available on 80-pin and 100-pin devices only, unless otherwise noted.

2: Bits are implemented on 100-pin devices only; otherwise, read as '0'.

### **TABLE 4-13: PORTB REGISTER MAP**

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13      | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7  | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|--------|--------|-------------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|
| TRISB        | 02C8 |        |        | TRISB[15:0] |        |        |        |       |       |        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |               |
| PORTB        | 02CA |        |        |             |        |        |        |       | RB[   | 15:0]  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | xxxx          |
| LATB         | 02CC |        |        |             |        |        |        |       | LATB  | [15:0] |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | xxxx          |
| ODCB         | 02CE |        |        |             |        |        |        |       | ODB   | [15:0] |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | 0000          |

PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMIL

Legend: Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

### TABLE 4-14: PORTC REGISTER MAP

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15                | Bit 14      | Bit 13  | Bit 12              | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 <sup>(1)</sup> | Bit 3 <sup>(2)</sup> | Bit 2 <sup>(1)</sup> | Bit 1 <sup>(2)</sup> | Bit 0 | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|-----------------------|-------------|---------|---------------------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------|---------------|
| TRISC        | 02D0 |                       | TRISC       | [15:12] |                     | _      | _      | _     | _     | _     | _     | _     | TRISC[4:1]  RC[4:1]  |                      |                      |                      | _     | F01E          |
| PORTC        | 02D2 | RC15 <sup>(3,4)</sup> | RC14        | RC13    | RC12 <sup>(3)</sup> | _      | 1      | _     | _     | _     |       | _     |                      | RC                   | [4:1]                |                      | _     | XXXX          |
| LATC         | 02D4 |                       | LATC[15:12] |         |                     | _      | 1      | _     | _     | _     | 1     | _     |                      | LATO                 | C[4:1]               |                      | _     | xxxx          |
| ODCC         | 02D6 |                       | ODC[        | 15:12]  |                     | _      | 1      | _     | _     | _     | 1     | _     |                      | ODC                  | C[4:1]               |                      | _     | 0000          |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal. Reset values shown are for 100-pin devices.

**Note 1:** Bits are unimplemented in 64-pin and 80-pin devices; read as '0'.

2: Bits are unimplemented in 64-pin devices; read as '0'.

3: RC12 and RC15 are only available when the Primary Oscillator is disabled or when EC mode is selected (POSCMD[1:0] Configuration bits = 11 or 00); otherwise, read as '0'

4: RC15 is only available when POSCMD[1:0] Configuration bits = 11 or 00 and the OSCIOFN Configuration bit = 1.

#### TABLE 4-15: PORTD REGISTER MAP

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 <sup>(1)</sup> | Bit 14 <sup>(1)</sup> | Bit 13 <sup>(1)</sup> | Bit 12 <sup>(1)</sup> | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7  | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|
| TRISD        | 02D8 |                       | TRISD[15:0]           |                       |                       |        |        |       |       |        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | FFFF          |
| PORTD        | 02DA |                       |                       |                       |                       |        |        |       | RD[1  | 15:0]  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | xxxx          |
| LATD         | 02DC |                       |                       |                       |                       |        |        |       | LATD  | [15:0] |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | xxxx          |
| ODCD         | 02DE |                       | •                     | •                     | •                     |        |        | •     | ODD   | [15:0] | •     |       | •     | •     |       | •     | •     | 0000          |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal. Reset values shown are for 100-pin devices.

Note 1: Bits are unimplemented on 64-pin devices; read as '0'.

### **TABLE 4-16: PORTE REGISTER MAP**

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 <sup>(1)</sup> | Bit 8 <sup>(1)</sup> | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All<br>Resets |  |
|--------------|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------------------|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|--|
| TRISE        | 02E0 | -      | _      | _      | _      | _      | -      |                      |                      |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | 03FF          |  |
| PORTE        | 02E2 | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | TRISE[9:0]  RE[9:0]  |                      |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |               |  |
| LATE         | 02E4 | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      |                      |                      |       |       | LATE  | [9:0] |       |       |       |       | XXXX          |  |
| ODCE         | 02E6 | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | ı      |                      |                      |       |       | ODE   | [9:0] |       |       |       |       | 0000          |  |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal. Reset values shown are for 100-pin devices.

Note 1: Bits are unimplemented in 64-pin devices; read as '0'.

### **TABLE 4-17: PORTF REGISTER MAP**

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 <sup>(1)</sup> | Bit 12 <sup>(1)</sup> | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 <sup>(2)</sup> | Bit 7 <sup>(2)</sup> | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4     | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|--------|--------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------|--------|-------|----------------------|----------------------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|
| TRISF        | 02E8 | _      | _      | TRISF                 | [13:12]               |        |        |       |                      |                      |       |       |           | 31FF  |       |       |       |               |
| PORTF        | 02EA | _      | _      | RF[1                  | 3:12]                 | 200    |        |       |                      |                      |       |       |           |       |       | xxxx  |       |               |
| LATF         | 02EC | _      | _      | LATF[                 | 13:12]                | _      | -      | _     |                      |                      |       |       | LATF[8:0] |       |       |       |       | xxxx          |
| ODCF         | 02EE | _      | _      | ODF[                  | 13:12]                | _      | _      | _     |                      |                      |       |       | ODF[8:0]  |       |       |       |       | 0000          |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal. Reset values shown are for 100-pin devices.

**Note 1:** Bits are unimplemented in 64-pin and 80-pin devices; read as '0'.

2: Bits are unimplemented in 64-pin devices; read as '0'.

### **TABLE 4-18: PORTG REGISTER MAP**

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 <sup>(1)</sup> | Bit 14 <sup>(1)</sup> | Bit 13 <sup>(1)</sup>     | Bit 12 <sup>(1)</sup> | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7  | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 <sup>(2)</sup> | Bit 0 <sup>(2)</sup> | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| TRISG        | 02F0 |                       | TRISG                 | [15:12]                   |                       | _      | _      |       | TRIS  | G[9:6] |       | _     | _     |       | TRIS  | G[3:0]               |                      | F3CF          |
| PORTG        | 02F2 |                       | RG[1                  | 5:12]                     |                       | _      | _      |       | RG    | [9:6]  |       | _     | _     |       | RG    | [3:0]                |                      | xxxx          |
| LATG         | 02F4 |                       | LATG[                 | [15:12]                   |                       | _      | _      |       | LATO  | 9:6]   |       | _     | _     |       | LATO  | 3[3:0]               |                      | xxxx          |
| ODCG         | 02F6 |                       | ODG[                  | LATG[15:12]<br>ODG[15:12] |                       | _      | _      |       | ODG   | [9:6]  |       | _     | _     |       | ODG   | 6[3:0]               |                      | 0000          |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal. Reset values shown are for 100-pin devices.

Note 1: Bits unimplemented in 64-pin and 80-pin devices; read as '0'.

2: Bits unimplemented in 64-pin devices; read as '0'.

### TABLE 4-19: PAD CONFIGURATION REGISTER MAP

| File<br>Name | Addr   | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1    | Bit 0  | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|--------|---------------|
|              |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |          |        |               |
| PADCFG       | 1 02FC | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      |       | _     | _     | _     | _     | _     | _     | _     | RTSECSEL | PMPTTL | 0000          |

### **TABLE 4-20: ADC REGISTER MAP**

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14                               | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10     | Bit 9 | Bit 8    | Bit 7      | Bit 6     | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3  | Bit 2      | Bit 1 | Bit 0   | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|--------|--------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|------------|-------|----------|------------|-----------|-------|-------|--------|------------|-------|---------|---------------|
| ADC1BUF0     | 0300 |        |                                      |        |        |        |            |       | ADC Data | a Buffer 0 |           |       |       |        |            |       |         | xxxx          |
| ADC1BUF1     | 0302 |        |                                      |        |        |        |            |       | ADC Data | a Buffer 1 |           |       |       |        |            |       |         | xxxx          |
| ADC1BUF2     | 0304 |        |                                      |        |        |        |            |       | ADC Data | a Buffer 2 |           |       |       |        |            |       |         | xxxx          |
| ADC1BUF3     | 0306 |        |                                      |        |        |        |            |       | ADC Data | a Buffer 3 |           |       |       |        |            |       |         | xxxx          |
| ADC1BUF4     | 0308 |        |                                      |        |        |        |            |       | ADC Data | a Buffer 4 |           |       |       |        |            |       |         | xxxx          |
| ADC1BUF5     | 030A |        |                                      |        |        |        |            |       | ADC Data | a Buffer 5 |           |       |       |        |            |       |         | xxxx          |
| ADC1BUF6     | 030C |        |                                      |        |        |        |            |       | ADC Data | a Buffer 6 |           |       |       |        |            |       |         | xxxx          |
| ADC1BUF7     | 030E |        |                                      |        |        |        |            |       | ADC Data | a Buffer 7 |           |       |       |        |            |       |         | xxxx          |
| ADC1BUF8     | 0310 |        |                                      |        |        |        |            |       | ADC Data | a Buffer 8 |           |       |       |        |            |       |         | xxxx          |
| ADC1BUF9     | 0312 |        | ADC Data Buffer 9 ADC Data Buffer 10 |        |        |        |            |       |          |            |           |       |       |        |            |       | xxxx    |               |
| ADC1BUFA     | 0314 |        |                                      |        |        |        |            |       |          |            |           |       |       |        |            |       | xxxx    |               |
| ADC1BUFB     | 0316 |        | ADC Data Buffer 11                   |        |        |        |            |       |          |            |           |       |       |        |            |       | xxxx    |               |
| ADC1BUFC     | 0318 |        |                                      |        |        |        |            |       | ADC Data | Buffer 12  |           |       |       |        |            |       |         | xxxx          |
| ADC1BUFD     | 031A |        |                                      |        |        |        |            |       | ADC Data | Buffer 13  |           |       |       |        |            |       |         | xxxx          |
| ADC1BUFE     | 031C |        |                                      |        |        |        |            |       | ADC Data | Buffer 14  |           |       |       |        |            |       |         | xxxx          |
| ADC1BUFF     | 031E |        |                                      |        |        |        |            |       | ADC Data | Buffer 15  |           |       |       |        |            |       |         | xxxx          |
| AD1CON1      | 0320 | ADON   | _                                    | ADSIDL | _      | _      | _          | FOR   | M[1:0]   |            | SSRC[2:0] |       | _     | _      | ASAM       | SAMP  | DONE    | 0000          |
| AD1CON2      | 0322 |        | VCFG[2:0]                            |        | r      | _      | CSCNA      | _     | _        | BUFS       | _         |       | SMP   | 1[3:0] |            | BUFM  | ALTS    | 0000          |
| AD1CON3      | 0324 | ADRC   | r                                    | r      |        |        | SAMC[4:0]  |       |          |            |           |       | ADC   | S[7:0] |            |       |         | 0000          |
| AD1CHS       | 0328 | CH0NB  | _                                    | _      | ·      |        | CH0SB[4:0] | ]     | ·        | CH0NA      |           | _     |       |        | CH0SA[4:0] |       |         | 0000          |
| AD1PCFGL     | 032C |        |                                      |        |        |        |            |       | PCFG     | G[15:0]    |           |       |       |        |            |       |         | 0000          |
| AD1PCFGH     | 032A | _      | _                                    | _      | _      | _      | _          | _     | _        | _          | _         | _     | _     | _      | _          | PCFG  | [17:16] | 0000          |
| AD1CSSL      | 0330 |        |                                      | •      | •      |        | •          |       | CSSL     | [15:0]     | •         |       |       | •      | •          |       | •       | 0000          |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0', r = reserved, maintain as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

### TABLE 4-21: CTMU REGISTER MAP

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13   | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10   | Bit 9   | Bit 8  | Bit 7   | Bit 6 | Bit 5   | Bit 4   | Bit 3 | Bit 2   | Bit 1    | Bit 0    | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|--------|--------|----------|--------|--------|----------|---------|--------|---------|-------|---------|---------|-------|---------|----------|----------|---------------|
| CTMUCON      | 033C | CTMUEN | _      | CTMUSIDL | TGEN   | EDGEN  | EDGSEQEN | IDISSEN | CTTRIG | EDG2POL | EDG2S | EL[1:0] | EDG1POL | EDG1S | EL[1:0] | EDG2STAT | EDG1STAT | 0000          |
| CTMUICON     | 033E |        |        | ITRII    | M[5:0] |        |          | IRNO    | G[1:0] | _       | _     | _       | _       | _     | _       | _        | _        | 0000          |

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11         | Bit 10 | Bit 9          | Bit 8        | Bit 7         | Bit 6        | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3  | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0  | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|--------|----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|---------------|
| PMCON        | 0600 | PMPEN  | _      | PSIDL  | ADRM   | UX[1:0]        | PTBEEN | PTWREN         | PTRDEN       | CSF           | [1:0]        | ALP   | CS2P  | CS1P   | BEP   | WRSP  | RDSP   | 0000          |
| PMMODE       | 0602 | BUSY   | IRQM   | Λ[1:0] | INCN   | <b>/</b> [1:0] | MODE16 | MOD            | E[1:0]       | WAIT          | B[1:0]       |       | WAIT  | M[3:0] |       | WAIT  | E[1:0] | 0000          |
| PMADDR       | 0604 | CS     | [2:1]  |        |        |                | •      |                | •            | ADDR[         | 13:0]        |       |       |        |       |       |        | 0000          |
| PMDOUT1      |      |        |        |        |        |                | Pa     | rallel Port D  | ata Out Reg  | ister 1 (Buff | ers 0 and 1  | )     |       |        |       |       |        | 0000          |
| PMDOUT2      | 0606 |        |        |        |        |                | Pa     | rallel Port D  | ata Out Reg  | ister 2 (Buf  | ers 2 and 3  | )     |       |        |       |       |        | 0000          |
| PMDIN1       | 0608 |        |        |        |        |                | P      | arallel Port I | Data In Regi | ster 1 (Buffe | ers 0 and 1) |       |       |        |       |       |        | 0000          |
| PMDIN2       | 060A |        |        |        |        |                | P      | arallel Port I | Data In Regi | ster 2 (Buffe | ers 2 and 3) |       |       |        |       |       |        | 0000          |
| PMAEN        | 060C |        |        |        |        |                |        |                | PTEN[        | 15:0]         |              |       |       |        |       |       |        | 0000          |
| PMSTAT       | 060E | IBF    | IBOV   | _      | _      | IB3F           | IB2F   | IB1F           | IB0F         | OBE           | OBUF         | ı     |       | OB3E   | OB2E  | OB1E  | OB0E   | 0000          |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

### TABLE 4-23: REAL-TIME CLOCK AND CALENDAR REGISTER MAP

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13  | Bit 12  | Bit 11  | Bit 10 | Bit 9          | Bit 8        | Bit 7      | Bit 6      | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|--------|----------------|--------------|------------|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|
| ALRMVAL      | 0620 |        |        |         |         |         | Alarm  | n Value Regist | er Window Ba | sed on ALR | RMPTR[1:0] |       |       |       |       |       |       | xxxx          |
| ALCFGRPT     | 0622 | ALRMEN | CHIME  |         | AMASI   | K[3:0]  |        | ALRMP          | TR[1:0]      |            |            |       | ARP   | [7:0] |       |       |       | 0000          |
| RTCVAL       | 0624 |        |        |         |         |         | RTC    | C Value Regis  | ter Window B | ased on RT | CPTR[1:0]  |       |       |       |       |       |       | xxxx          |
| RCFGCAL      | 0626 | RTCEN  | _      | RTCWREN | RTCSYNC | HALFSEC | RTCOE  | RTCPT          | R[1:0]       |            |            | •     | CAL   | [7:0] | •     |       | •     | xxxx          |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

### TABLE 4-24: COMPARATORS REGISTER MAP

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6   | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0  | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|---------------|
| CMSTAT       | 0630 | CMIDL  | _      | _      | _      | _      | C3EVT  | C2EVT | C1EVT | _     | _       | _     | _     | _     | C3OUT | C2OUT | C10UT  | 0000          |
| CVRCON       | 0632 | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _     | _     | CVREN | CVROE   | CVRR  | CVRSS |       | CVF   | [3:0] |        | 0000          |
| CM1CON       | 0634 | CEN    | COE    | CPOL   | _      | _      | _      | CEVT  | COUT  | EVPC  | )L[1:0] | _     | CREF  | _     | _     | CCH   | I[1:0] | 0000          |
| CM2CON       | 0636 | CEN    | COE    | CPOL   | _      | _      | _      | CEVT  | COUT  | EVPC  | L[1:0]  | _     | CREF  | _     | _     | CCH   | I[1:0] | 0000          |
| CM3CON       | 0638 | CEN    | COE    | CPOL   | _      | _      | _      | CEVT  | COUT  | EVPC  | L[1:0]  | _     | CREF  | _     | _     | CCH   | I[1:0] | 0000          |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

### **TABLE 4-25: CRC REGISTER MAP**

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10    | Bit 9 | Bit 8       | Bit 7        | Bit 6  | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2     | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|-------|-------------|--------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|---------------|
| CRCCON       | 0640 | -      | _      | CSIDL  |        | ١      | /WORD[4:0 | )]    |             | CRCFUL       | CRCMPT |       | CRCGO |       | PLEN[3:0] |       |       | 0040          |
| CRCXOR       | 0642 |        |        |        |        |        |           |       | X[15:1]     |              |        |       |       |       |           |       | _     | 0000          |
| CRCDAT       | 0644 |        |        |        |        |        |           | (     | CRC Data Ir | nput Regist  | er     |       |       |       |           |       |       | 0000          |
| CRCWDAT      | 0646 |        |        |        |        |        |           |       | CRC Resi    | ult Register |        |       |       |       |           |       |       | 0000          |

© 2007-2019 Microchip Technology Inc.

TABLE 4-26: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT REGISTER MAP

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13                | Bit 12                | Bit 11                | Bit 10                | Bit 9                 | Bit 8                 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1  | Bit 0  | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|--------|--------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|
| RPINR0       | 0680 | _      | _      | INT1R5                | INT1R4                | INT1R3                | INT1R2                | INT1R1                | INT1R0                | _     | _     | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | 3F00          |
| RPINR1       | 0682 | _      | _      | INT3R5                | INT3R4                | INT3R3                | INT3R2                | INT3R1                | INT3R0                | _     | _     | INT2R5 | INT2R4 | INT2R3 | INT2R2 | INT2R1 | INT2R0 | 3F3F          |
| RPINR2       | 0684 |        | _      | _                     | _                     | 1                     | -                     | _                     | _                     | _     | _     | INT4R5 | INT4R4 | INT4R3 | INT4R2 | INT4R1 | INT4R0 | 003F          |
| RPINR3       | 0686 |        | _      | T3CKR5                | T3CKR4                | T3CKR3                | T3CKR2                | T3CKR1                | T3CKR0                | _     | _     | T2CKR5 | T2CKR4 | T2CKR3 | T2CKR2 | T2CKR1 | T2CKR0 | 3F3F          |
| RPINR4       | 0688 | _      | _      | T5CKR5                | T5CKR4                | T5CKR3                | T5CKR2                | T5CKR1                | T5CKR0                | _     | _     | T4CKR5 | T4CKR4 | T4CKR3 | T4CKR2 | T4CKR1 | T4CKR0 | 3F3F          |
| RPINR7       | 068E |        | _      | IC2R5                 | IC2R4                 | IC2R3                 | IC2R2                 | IC2R1                 | IC2R0                 | _     | _     | IC1R5  | IC1R4  | IC1R3  | IC1R2  | IC1R1  | IC1R0  | 3F3F          |
| RPINR8       | 0690 |        | _      | IC4R5                 | IC4R4                 | IC4R3                 | IC4R2                 | IC4R1                 | IC4R0                 | _     | _     | IC3R5  | IC3R4  | IC3R3  | IC3R2  | IC3R1  | IC3R0  | 3F3F          |
| RPINR9       | 0692 |        | _      | IC6R5                 | IC6R4                 | IC6R3                 | IC6R2                 | IC6R1                 | IC6R0                 | _     | _     | IC5R5  | IC5R4  | IC5R3  | IC5R2  | IC5R1  | IC5R0  | 3F3F          |
| RPINR10      | 0694 |        | _      | IC8R5                 | IC8R4                 | IC8R3                 | IC8R2                 | IC8R1                 | IC8R0                 | _     | _     | IC7R5  | IC7R4  | IC7R3  | IC7R2  | IC7R1  | IC7R0  | 3F3F          |
| RPINR11      | 0696 |        | _      | OCFBR5                | OCFBR4                | OCFBR3                | OCFBR2                | OCFBR1                | OCFBR0                | _     | _     | OCFAR5 | OCFAR4 | OCFAR3 | OCFAR2 | OCFAR1 | OCFAR0 | 3F3F          |
| RPINR15      | 069E |        | _      | IC9R5                 | IC9R4                 | IC9R3                 | IC9R2                 | IC9R1                 | IC9R0                 | _     | _     | _      | _      |        | _      | _      | _      | 3F00          |
| RPINR17      | 06A2 | _      | _      | U3RXR5                | U3RXR4                | U3RXR3                | U3RXR2                | U3RXR1                | U3RXR0                | _     | _     | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | 3F00          |
| RPINR18      | 06A4 | _      | _      | U1CTSR5               | U1CTSR4               | U1CTSR3               | U1CTSR2               | U1CTSR1               | U1CTSR0               | _     | _     | U1RXR5 | U1RXR4 | U1RXR3 | U1RXR2 | U1RXR1 | U1RXR0 | 3F3F          |
| RPINR19      | 06A6 | _      | _      | U2CTSR5               | U2CTSR4               | U2CTSR3               | U2CTSR2               | U2CTSR1               | U2CTSR0               | _     | _     | U2RXR5 | U2RXR4 | U2RXR3 | U2RXR2 | U2RXR1 | U2RXR0 | 3F3F          |
| RPINR20      | 06A8 | _      | _      | SCK1R5                | SCK1R4                | SCK1R3                | SCK1R2                | SCK1R1                | SCK1R0                | _     | _     | SDI1R5 | SDI1R4 | SDI1R3 | SDI1R2 | SDI1R1 | SDI1R0 | 3F3F          |
| RPINR21      | 06AA | _      | _      | U3CTSR5               | U3CTSR4               | U3CTSR3               | U3CTSR2               | U3CTSR1               | U3CTSR0               | _     | _     | SS1R5  | SS1R4  | SS1R3  | SS1R2  | SS1R1  | SS1R0  | 3F3F          |
| RPINR22      | 06AC | _      | _      | SCK2R5                | SCK2R4                | SCK2R3                | SCK2R2                | SCK2R1                | SCK2R0                | _     | _     | SDI2R5 | SDI2R4 | SDI2R3 | SDI2R2 | SDI2R1 | SDI2R0 | 3F3F          |
| RPINR23      | 06AE | _      | _      | _                     | _                     |                       | _                     | _                     | _                     | _     | _     | SS2R5  | SS2R4  | SS2R3  | SS2R2  | SS2R1  | SS2R0  | 3F3F          |
| RPINR27      | 06B6 |        | _      | U4CTSR5               | U4CTSR4               | U4CTSR3               | U4CTSR2               | U4CTSR1               | U4CTSR0               | _     | _     | U4RXR5 | U4RXR4 | U4RXR3 | U4RXR2 | U4RXR1 | U4RXR0 | 3F3F          |
| RPINR28      | 06B8 |        | _      | SCK3R5                | SCK3R4                | SCK3R3                | SCK3R2                | SCK3R1                | SCK3R0                | _     | _     | SDI3R5 | SDI3R4 | SDI3R3 | SDI3R2 | SDI3R1 | SDI3R0 | 003F          |
| RPINR29      | 06BA |        | _      | _                     | _                     | 1                     | -                     | _                     | _                     | _     | _     | SS3R5  | SS3R4  | SS3R3  | SS3R2  | SS3R1  | SS3R0  | 003F          |
| RPOR0        | 06C0 |        | _      | RP1R5                 | RP1R4                 | RP1R3                 | RP1R2                 | RP1R1                 | RP1R0                 | _     | _     | RP0R5  | RP0R4  | RP0R3  | RP0R2  | RP0R1  | RP0R0  | 0000          |
| RPOR1        | 06C2 | _      | _      | RP3R5                 | RP3R4                 | RP3R3                 | RP3R2                 | RP3R1                 | RP3R0                 | _     | _     | RP2R5  | RP2R4  | RP2R3  | RP2R2  | RP2R1  | RP2R0  | 0000          |
| RPOR2        | 06C4 |        | _      | RP5R5 <sup>(1)</sup>  | RP5R4 <sup>(1)</sup>  | RP5R3 <sup>(1)</sup>  | RP5R2 <sup>(1)</sup>  | RP5R1 <sup>(1)</sup>  | RP5R0 <sup>(1)</sup>  | _     | _     | RP4R5  | RP4R4  | RP4R3  | RP4R2  | RP4R1  | RP4R0  | 0000          |
| RPOR3        | 06C6 |        | _      | RP7R5                 | RP7R4                 | RP7R3                 | RP7R2                 | RP7R1                 | RP7R0                 | _     | _     | RP6R5  | RP6R4  | RP6R3  | RP6R2  | RP6R1  | RP6R0  | 0000          |
| RPOR4        | 06C8 |        | _      | RP9R5                 | RP9R4                 | RP9R3                 | RP9R2                 | RP9R1                 | RP9R0                 | _     | _     | RP8R5  | RP8R4  | RP8R3  | RP8R2  | RP8R1  | RP8R0  | 0000          |
| RPOR5        | 06CA |        | _      | RP11R5                | RP11R4                | RP11R3                | RP11R2                | RP11R1                | RP11R0                | _     | _     | RP10R5 | RP10R4 | RP10R3 | RP10R2 | RP10R1 | RP10R0 | 0000          |
| RPOR6        | 06CC | _      | _      | RP13R5                | RP13R4                | RP13R3                | RP13R2                | RP13R1                | RP13R0                | _     | _     | RP12R5 | RP12R4 | RP12R3 | RP12R2 | RP12R1 | RP12R0 | 0000          |
| RPOR7        | 06CE | _      | _      | RP15R5 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP15R4 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP15R3 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP15R2 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP15R1 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP15R0 <sup>(1)</sup> | _     | _     | RP14R5 | RP14R4 | RP14R3 | RP14R2 | RP14R1 | RP14R0 | 0000          |
| RPOR8        | 06D0 | _      | _      | RP17R5                | RP17R4                | RP17R3                | RP17R2                | RP17R1                | RP17R0                | _     | _     | RP16R5 | RP16R4 | RP16R3 | RP16R2 | RP16R1 | RP16R0 | 0000          |
| RPOR9        | 06D2 | _      | _      | RP19R5                | RP19R4                | RP19R3                | RP19R2                | RP19R1                | RP19R0                | _     | _     | RP18R5 | RP18R4 | RP18R3 | RP18R2 | RP18R1 | RP18R0 | 0000          |
| RPOR10       | 06D4 | _      | _      | RP21R5                | RP21R4                | RP21R3                | RP21R2                | RP21R1                | RP21R0                | _     | _     | RP20R5 | RP20R4 | RP20R3 | RP20R2 | RP20R1 | RP20R0 | 0000          |
| RPOR11       | 06D6 | _      | _      | RP23R5                | RP23R4                | RP23R3                | RP23R2                | RP23R1                | RP23R0                | _     | _     | RP22R5 | RP22R4 | RP22R3 | RP22R2 | RP22R1 | RP22R0 | 0000          |
| RPOR12       | 06D8 | _      | _      | RP25R5                | RP25R4                | RP25R3                | RP25R2                | RP25R1                | RP25R0                | _     | _     | RP24R5 | RP24R4 | RP24R3 | RP24R2 | RP24R1 | RP24R0 | 0000          |
| RPOR13       | 06DA | _      | _      | RP27R5                | RP27R4                | RP27R3                | RP27R2                | RP27R1                | RP27R0                | _     | _     | RP26R5 | RP26R4 | RP26R3 | RP26R2 | RP26R1 | RP26R0 | 0000          |
| RPOR14       | 06DC | _      | _      | RP29R5                | RP29R4                | RP29R3                | RP29R2                | RP29R1                | RP29R0                | _     | _     | RP28R5 | RP28R4 | RP28R3 | RP28R2 | RP28R1 | RP28R0 | 0000          |
| RPOR15       | 06DE | _      | _      | RP31R5 <sup>(2)</sup> | RP31R4 <sup>(2)</sup> | RP31R3 <sup>(2)</sup> | RP31R2 <sup>(2)</sup> | RP31R1 <sup>(2)</sup> | RP31R0 <sup>(2)</sup> | _     | _     | RP30R5 | RP30R4 | RP30R3 | RP30R2 | RP30R1 | RP30R0 | 0000          |
| ALTRP        | 06E2 | _      | _      | _                     | _                     | _                     | _                     | _                     | _                     | _     | _     | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | SCK1CM | xxx0          |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1: Bits are unimplemented in 64-pin devices; read as '0'.

2: Bits are unimplemented in 64-pin and 80-pin devices; read as '0'.

### TABLE 4-27: SYSTEM REGISTER MAP

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13    | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9      | Bit 8 | Bit 7   | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2  | Bit 1  | Bit 0 | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|--------|--------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|------------|-------|---------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|---------------|
| RCON         | 0740 | TRAPR  | IOPUWR | _         | _      | _      | _      | CM         | PMSLP | EXTR    | SWR    | SWDTEN | WDTO  | SLEEP | IDLE   | BOR    | POR   | Note 1        |
| OSCCON       | 0742 | _      |        | COSC[2:0] |        | _      |        | NOSC[2:0]  |       | CLKLOCK | IOLOCK | LOCK   | _     | CF    | POSCEN | SOSCEN | OSWEN | Note 2        |
| CLKDIV       | 0744 | ROI    |        | DOZE[2:0] |        | DOZEN  |        | RCDIV[2:0] |       | _       | _      | _      | _     | _     | _      | _      | _     | 0100          |
| OSCTUN       | 0748 | _      | _      | _         | _      | _      | _      | _          | _     | _       | _      |        |       | TUN   | I[5:0] |        |       | 0000          |
| REFOCON      | 074E | ROEN   | _      | ROSSLP    | ROSEL  |        | RODI   | V[3:0]     |       | _       | _      | _      | _     | _     | _      | _      | _     | 0000          |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1: The Reset value of the RCON register is dependent on the type of Reset event. See Section 6.0 "Resets" for more information.

2: The Reset value of the OSCCON register is dependent on both the type of Reset event and the device configuration. See Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration" for more information.

### **TABLE 4-28: NVM REGISTER MAP**

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3   | Bit 2 | Bit 1  | Bit 0 | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|--------|-------|---------------|
| NVMCON       | 0760 | WR     | WREN   | WRERR  | _      | _      | _      | _     | -     | -     | ERASE | _     | _     |         | NVMC  | P[3:0] |       | 0000(1)       |
| NVMKEY       | 0766 | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | -      | 1     | _     |       |       |       | NVMK  | EY[7:0] |       |        |       | 0000          |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1: Reset value shown is for POR only. Value on other Reset states is dependent on the state of memory write or erase operations at the time of Reset.

#### TABLE 4-29: PMD REGISTER MAP

| File<br>Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9  | Bit 8 | Bit 7  | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1  | Bit 0  | All<br>Resets |
|--------------|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|
| PMD1         | 0770 | T5MD   | T4MD   | T3MD   | T2MD   | T1MD   | _      | _      | -     | I2C1MD | U2MD  | U1MD  | SPI2MD | SPI1MD | _      |        | ADC1MD | 0000          |
| PMD2         | 0772 | IC8MD  | IC7MD  | IC6MD  | IC5MD  | IC4MD  | IC3MD  | IC2MD  | IC1MD | OC8MD  | OC7MD | OC6MD | OC5MD  | OC4MD  | OC3MD  | OC2MD  | OC1MD  | 0000          |
| PMD3         | 0774 | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | CMPMD  | RTCCMD | PMPMD | CRCMD  | _     | _     | _      | U3MD   | I2C3MD | I2C2MD | _      | 0000          |
| PMD4         | 0776 | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _     | _      | _     | U4MD  | _      | REFOMD | CTMUMD | LVDMD  | _      | 0000          |
| PMD5         | 0778 | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | IC9MD | _      | _     | _     | _      | _      | _      | _      | OC9MD  | 0000          |
| PMD6         | 077A | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _     | _      | _     | _     | _      | _      | _      | _      | SPI3MD | 0000          |

#### 4.2.5 SOFTWARE STACK

In addition to its use as a Working register, the W15 register in PIC24F devices is also used as a Software Stack Pointer. The pointer always points to the first available free word and grows from lower to higher addresses. It predecrements for stack pops and post-increments for stack pushes, as shown in Figure 4-4. Note that for a PC push during any CALL instruction, the MSB of the PC is zero-extended before the push, ensuring that the MSB is always clear.

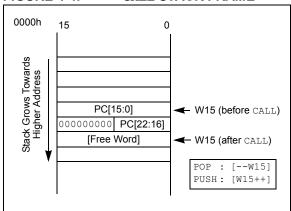
Note: A PC push during exception processing will concatenate the SRL register to the MSB of the PC prior to the push.

The Stack Pointer Limit Value (SPLIM) register, associated with the Stack Pointer, sets an upper address boundary for the stack. SPLIM is uninitialized at Reset. As is the case for the Stack Pointer, SPLIM[0] is forced to '0' because all stack operations must be word-aligned. Whenever an EA is generated using W15 as a source or destination pointer, the resulting address is compared with the value in SPLIM. If the contents of the Stack Pointer (W15) and the SPLIM register are equal, and a push operation is performed, a stack error trap will not occur. The stack error trap will occur on a subsequent push operation. Thus, for example, if it is desirable to cause a stack error trap when the stack grows beyond address 2000h in RAM, initialize the SPLIM with the value, 1FFEh.

Similarly, a Stack Pointer underflow (stack error) trap is generated when the Stack Pointer address is found to be less than 0800h. This prevents the stack from interfering with the Special Function Register (SFR) space.

A write to the SPLIM register should not be immediately followed by an indirect read operation using W15.

FIGURE 4-4: CALL STACK FRAME



## 4.3 Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces

The PIC24F architecture uses a 24-bit wide program space and a 16-bit wide Data Space. The architecture is also a modified Harvard scheme, meaning that data can also be present in the program space. To use these data successfully, they must be accessed in a way that preserves the alignment of information in both spaces.

Aside from normal execution, the PIC24F architecture provides two methods by which program space can be accessed during operation:

- Using table instructions to access individual bytes or words anywhere in the program space
- Remapping a portion of the program space into the Data Space (Program Space Visibility)

Table instructions allow an application to read or write to small areas of the program memory. This makes the method ideal for accessing data tables that need to be updated from time to time. It also allows access to all bytes of the program word. The remapping method allows an application to access a large block of data on a read-only basis, which is ideal for look-ups from a large table of static data; it can only access the least significant word of the program word.

#### 4.3.1 ADDRESSING PROGRAM SPACE

Since the address ranges for the data and program spaces are 16 and 24 bits, respectively, a method is needed to create a 23-bit or 24-bit program address from 16-bit data registers. The solution depends on the interface method to be used.

For table operations, the 8-bit Table Memory Page Address (TBLPAG) register is used to define a 32K word region within the program space. This is concatenated with a 16-bit EA to arrive at a full 24-bit program space address. In this format, the Most Significant bit of TBLPAG is used to determine if the operation occurs in the user memory (TBLPAG[7] = 0) or the configuration memory (TBLPAG[7] = 1).

For remapping operations, the 8-bit Program Space Visibility Page Address (PSVPAG) register is used to define a 16K word page in the program space. When the Most Significant bit of the EA is '1', PSVPAG is concatenated with the lower 15 bits of the EA to form a 23-bit program space address. Unlike table operations, this limits remapping operations strictly to the user memory area.

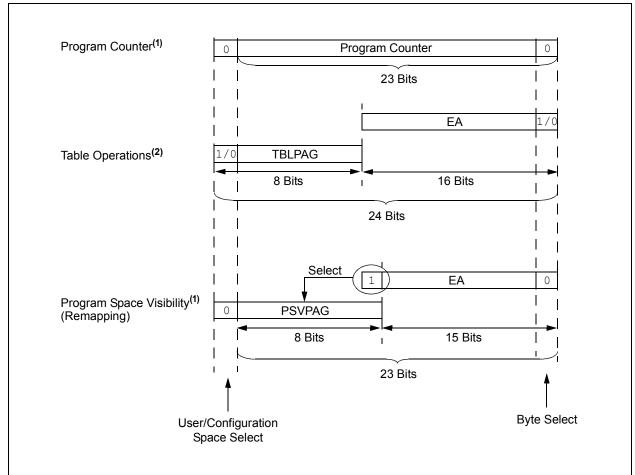
Table 4-30 and Figure 4-5 show how the program EA is created for table operations and remapping accesses from the data EA. Here, P[23:0] refers to a program space word, whereas D[15:0] refers to a Data Space word.

TABLE 4-30: PROGRAM SPACE ADDRESS CONSTRUCTION

| Access Type              | Access        |      | Prograi    | m Space A | ddress         |                    |
|--------------------------|---------------|------|------------|-----------|----------------|--------------------|
| Access Type              | Space         | [23] | [22:16]    | [15]      | [14:1]         | [0]                |
| Instruction Access       | User          | 0    |            | PC[22:1]  |                | 0                  |
| (Code Execution)         |               |      | 0xx xxxx x | XXX XXXX  | 0xxx xxxx      |                    |
| TBLRD/TBLWT              | User          | TE   | BLPAG[7:0] |           | Data EA[15:0]  |                    |
| (Byte/Word Read/Write)   |               | 0:   | xxx xxxx   | XXX       | x xxxx xxxx x  | XXX                |
|                          | Configuration | TE   | BLPAG[7:0] |           | Data EA[15:0]  |                    |
|                          |               | 1:   | xxx xxxx   | XXX       | XX XXXX XXXX X | XXX                |
| Program Space Visibility | User          | 0    | PSVPAG[7   | ':0]      | Data EA[14     | :0] <sup>(1)</sup> |
| (Block Remap/Read)       |               | 0    | XXXX XXX   | ΚX        | xxx xxxx xxx   | x xxxx             |

**Note 1:** Data EA[15] is always '1' in this case, but is not used in calculating the program space address. Bit 15 of the address is PSVPAG[0].

FIGURE 4-5: DATA ACCESS FROM PROGRAM SPACE ADDRESS GENERATION



- **Note 1:** The LSb of program space addresses is always fixed as '0' in order to maintain word alignment of data in the program and Data Spaces.
  - **2:** Table operations are not required to be word-aligned. Table read operations are permitted in the configuration memory space.

# 4.3.2 DATA ACCESS FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING TABLE INSTRUCTIONS

The TBLRDL and TBLWTL instructions offer a direct method of reading or writing the lower word of any address within the program space without going through Data Space. The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are the only method to read or write the upper eight bits of a program space word as data.

The PC is incremented by two for each successive 24-bit program word. This allows program memory addresses to directly map to Data Space addresses. Program memory can thus be regarded as two, 16-bit word-wide address spaces, residing side by side, each with the same address range. TBLRDL and TBLWTL access the space which contains the least significant data word, and TBLRDH and TBLWTH access the space which contains the upper data byte.

Two table instructions are provided to move byte or word-sized (16-bit) data to and from program space. Both function as either byte or word operations.

TBLRDL (Table Read Low): In Word mode, it
maps the lower word of the program space
location (P[15:0]) to a data address (D[15:0]).
In Byte mode, either the upper or lower byte of
the lower program word is mapped to the lower
byte of a data address. The upper byte is
selected when the byte select is '1'; the lower
byte is selected when it is '0'.

2. TBLRDH (Table Read High): In Word mode, it maps the entire upper word of a program address (P[23:16]) to a data address. Note that D[15:8], the 'phantom' byte, will always be '0'.

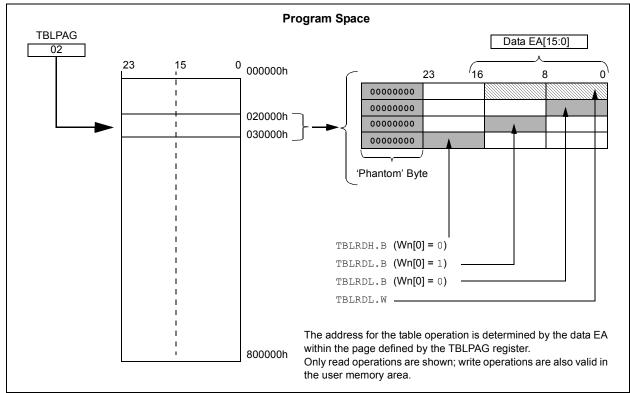
In Byte mode, it maps the upper or lower byte of the program word to D[7:0] of the data address, as above. Note that the data will always be '0' when the upper 'phantom' byte is selected (byte select = 1).

In a similar fashion, two table instructions, TBLWTH and TBLWTL, are used to write individual bytes or words to a program space address. The details of their operation are explained in **Section 5.0 "Flash Program Memory"**.

For all table operations, the area of program memory space to be accessed is determined by the Table Memory Page Address (TBLPAG) register. TBLPAG covers the entire program memory space of the device, including user and configuration spaces. When TBLPAG[7] = 0, the table page is located in the user memory space. When TBLPAG[7] = 1, the page is located in configuration space.

Note: Only table read operations will execute in the configuration memory space, and only then, in implemented areas, such as the Device ID. Table write operations are not allowed.

FIGURE 4-6: ACCESSING PROGRAM MEMORY WITH TABLE INSTRUCTIONS



#### 4.3.3 READING DATA FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING PROGRAM SPACE **VISIBILITY**

The upper 32 Kbytes of Data Space may optionally be mapped into any 16K word page of the program space. This provides transparent access of stored constant data from the Data Space without the need to use special instructions (i.e., TBLRDL/H).

Program space access through the Data Space occurs if the Most Significant bit (MSb) of the Data Space EA is '1' and Program Space Visibility is enabled by setting the PSV bit in the CPU Control (CORCON[2]) register. The location of the program memory space to be mapped into the Data Space is determined by the Program Space Visibility Page Address (PSVPAG) register. This 8-bit register defines any one of 256 possible pages of 16K words in program space. In effect, PSVPAG functions as the upper 8 bits of the program memory address, with the 15 bits of the EA functioning as the lower bits. Note that by incrementing the PC by two for each program memory word, the lower 15 bits of Data Space addresses directly map to the lower 15 bits in the corresponding program space addresses.

Data reads to this area add an additional cycle to the instruction being executed, since two program memory fetches are required.

Although each Data Space address, 8000h and higher, maps directly into a corresponding program memory address (see Figure 4-7), only the lower 16 bits of the

FIGURE 4-7:

24-bit program word are used to contain the data. The upper eight bits of any program space locations used as data should be programmed with '1111 1111' or '0000 0000' to force a NOP. This prevents possible issues should the area of code ever be accidentally executed.

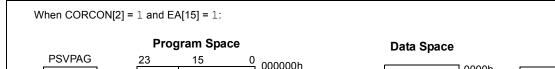
Note: PSV access is temporarily disabled during table reads/writes.

For operations that use PSV and are executed outside a REPEAT loop, the MOV and MOV. D instructions will require one instruction cycle in addition to the specified execution time. All other instructions will require two instruction cycles in addition to the specified execution

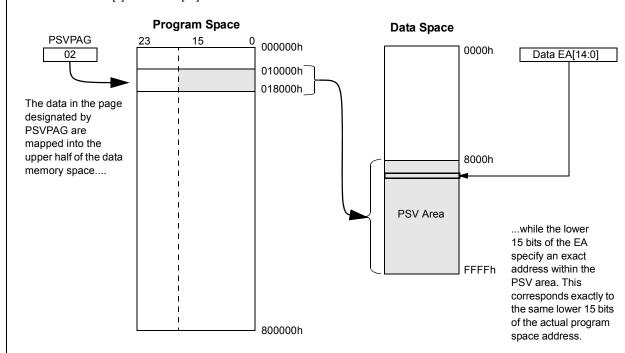
For operations that use PSV which are executed inside a REPEAT loop, there will be some instances that require two instruction cycles in addition to the specified execution time of the instruction:

- · Execution in the first iteration
- Execution in the last iteration
- · Execution prior to exiting the loop due to an interrupt
- Execution upon re-entering the loop after an interrupt is serviced

Any other iteration of the REPEAT loop will allow the instruction accessing data, using PSV, to execute in a single cycle.



PROGRAM SPACE VISIBILITY OPERATION



| PICZ4FJ | 230GA | ΙΙΟΓΑΙ | VIIL Y |  |
|---------|-------|--------|--------|--|
| NOTES:  |       |        |        |  |
|         |       |        |        |  |
|         |       |        |        |  |
|         |       |        |        |  |
|         |       |        |        |  |
|         |       |        |        |  |
|         |       |        |        |  |
|         |       |        |        |  |
|         |       |        |        |  |
|         |       |        |        |  |
|         |       |        |        |  |
|         |       |        |        |  |
|         |       |        |        |  |
|         |       |        |        |  |
|         |       |        |        |  |
|         |       |        |        |  |

#### 5.0 FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "PIC24F Flash Program Memory" (www.microchip.com/DS30009715) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The PIC24FJ256GA110 family of devices contains internal Flash program memory for storing and executing application code. The memory is readable, writable and erasable when operating with VDD over 2.35V. If the regulator is disabled, the VDDCORE voltage must be over 2.25V.

Flash memory can be programmed in three ways:

- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™)
- Run-Time Self-Programming (RTSP)
- · Enhanced In-Circuit Serial Programming (Enhanced ICSP)

ICSP allows a PIC24FJ256GA110 family device to be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is simply done with two lines for the programming clock and programming data (which are named PGECx and PGEDx, respectively), and three other lines for power (VDD), ground (VSS) and Master Clear (MCLR). This allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the microcontroller just before shipping the product. This also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed.

RTSP is accomplished using TBLRD (table read) and TBLWT (table write) instructions. With RTSP, the user may write program memory data in blocks of 64 instructions (192 bytes) at a time and erase program memory in blocks of 512 instructions (1536 bytes) at a time.

#### 5.1 Table Instructions and Flash **Programming**

Regardless of the method used, all programming of Flash memory is done with the table read and table write instructions. These allow direct read and write access to the program memory space from the data memory while the device is in normal operating mode. The 24-bit target address in the program memory is formed using the TBLPAG[7:0] bits and the Effective Address (EA) from a W register specified in the table instruction, as shown in Figure 5-1.

The TBLRDL and the TBLWTL instructions are used to read or write to bits[15:0] of program memory. TBLRDL and TBLWTL can access program memory in both Word and Byte modes.

The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are used to read or write to bits[23:16] of program memory. TBLRDH and TBLWTH can also access program memory in Word or Byte mode.

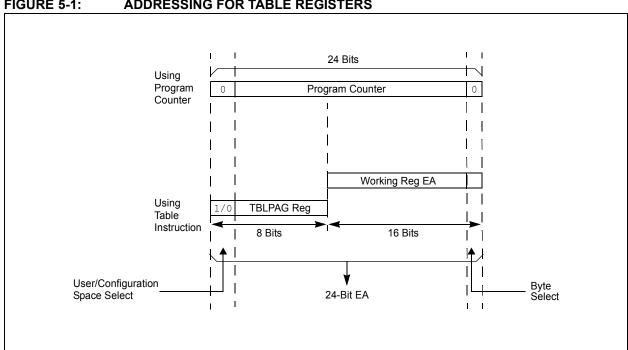


FIGURE 5-1: ADDRESSING FOR TABLE REGISTERS

### 5.2 RTSP Operation

The PIC24F Flash program memory array is organized into rows of 64 instructions or 192 bytes. RTSP allows the user to erase blocks of eight rows (512 instructions) at a time and to program one row at a time. It is also possible to program single words.

The 8-row erase blocks and single row write blocks are edge-aligned, from the beginning of program memory, on boundaries of 1536 bytes and 192 bytes, respectively.

When data are written to program memory using TBLWT instructions, the data are not written directly to memory. Instead, data written using table writes are stored in holding latches until the programming sequence is executed.

Any number of TBLWT instructions can be executed and a write will be successfully performed. However,  $64\ \text{TBLWT}$  instructions are required to write the full row of memory.

To ensure that no data are corrupted during a write, any unused addresses should be programmed with FFFFFFh. This is because the holding latches reset to an unknown state, so if the addresses are left in the Reset state, they may overwrite the locations on rows which were not rewritten.

The basic sequence for RTSP programming is to set up a Table Pointer, then do a series of TBLWT instructions to load the buffers. Programming is performed by setting the control bits in the NVMCON register.

Data can be loaded in any order and the holding registers can be written to multiple times before performing a write operation. Subsequent writes, however, will wipe out any previous writes.

**Note:** Writing to a location multiple times without erasing is *not* recommended.

All of the table write operations are single word writes (2 instruction cycles), because only the buffers are written. A programming cycle is required for programming each row.

### 5.3 JTAG Operation

The PIC24F family supports JTAG boundary scan. Boundary scan can improve the manufacturing process by verifying pin to PCB connectivity.

## 5.4 Enhanced In-Circuit Serial Programming

Enhanced In-Circuit Serial Programming uses an on-board bootloader, known as the program executive, to manage the programming process. Using an SPI data frame format, the program executive can erase, program and verify program memory. For more information on Enhanced ICSP, see the device programming specification.

### 5.5 Control Registers

There are two SFRs used to read and write the program Flash memory: NVMCON and NVMKEY.

The NVMCON register (Register 5-1) controls which blocks are to be erased, which memory type is to be programmed and when the programming cycle starts.

NVMKEY is a write-only register that is used for write protection. To start a programming or erase sequence, the user must consecutively write 55h and AAh to the NVMKEY register. Refer to **Section 5.6 "Programming Operations"** for further details.

### 5.6 Programming Operations

A complete programming sequence is necessary for programming or erasing the internal Flash in RTSP mode. During a programming or erase operation, the processor Stalls (Waits) until the operation is finished. Setting the WR bit (NVMCON[15]) starts the operation and the WR bit is automatically cleared when the operation is finished.

### REGISTER 5-1: NVMCON: FLASH MEMORY CONTROL REGISTER

| R/SO-0 <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup> | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| WR                    | WREN                 | WRERR                | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15                |                      |                      |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup> | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>  | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>  | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>  | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>  |
|-------|----------------------|-----|-----|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| _     | ERASE                | _   | _   | NVMOP3 <sup>(2)</sup> | NVMOP2 <sup>(2)</sup> | NVMOP1 <sup>(2)</sup> | NVMOP0 <sup>(2)</sup> |
| bit 7 |                      |     |     |                       |                       |                       | bit 0                 |

| Legend:           | SO = Set Only bit |                       |                                    |  |  |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit  | U = Unimplemented bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |  |  |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set  | '0' = Bit is cleared  | x = Bit is unknown                 |  |  |

- bit 15 WR: Write Control bit<sup>(1)</sup>
  - 1 = Initiates a Flash memory program or erase operation. The operation is self-timed and the bit is cleared by hardware once the operation is complete.
  - 0 = Program or erase operation is complete and inactive
- bit 14 WREN: Write Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>
  - 1 = Enable Flash program/erase operations
  - 0 = Inhibit Flash program/erase operations
- bit 13 WRERR: Write Sequence Error Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup>
  - 1 = An improper program or erase sequence attempt or termination has occurred (bit is set automatically on any set attempt of the WR bit)
  - 0 = The program or erase operation completed normally
- bit 12-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6 **ERASE**: Erase/Program Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>
  - 1 = Perform the erase operation specified by NVMOP[3:0] on the next WR command
  - 0 = Perform the program operation specified by NVMOP[3:0] on the next WR command
- bit 5-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3-0 **NVMOP[3:0]:** NVM Operation Select bits<sup>(1,2)</sup>
  - 1111 = Memory bulk erase operation (ERASE = 1) or no operation (ERASE = 0)(3)
  - 0011 = Memory word program operation (ERASE = 0) or no operation (ERASE = 1)
  - 0010 = Memory page erase operation (ERASE = 1) or no operation (ERASE = 0)
  - 0001 = Memory row program operation (ERASE = 0) or no operation (ERASE = 1)
- Note 1: These bits can only be reset on POR.
  - 2: All other combinations of NVMOP[3:0] are unimplemented.
  - **3:** Available in ICSP™ mode only. Refer to the device programming specification.

## 5.6.1 PROGRAMMING ALGORITHM FOR FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

The user can program one row of Flash program memory at a time. To do this, it is necessary to erase the 8-row erase block containing the desired row. The general process is as follows:

- 1. Read eight rows of program memory (512 instructions) and store in data RAM.
- Update the program data in RAM with the desired new data.
- 3. Erase the block (see Example 5-1 for an implementation in assembler):
  - a) Set the NVMOPx bits (NVMCON[3:0]) to '0010' to configure for block erase. Set the ERASE (NVMCON[6]) and WREN (NVMCON[14]) bits.
  - b) Write the starting address of the block to be erased into the TBLPAG and W registers.
  - c) Write 55h to NVMKEY.
  - d) Write AAh to NVMKEY.
  - e) Set the WR bit (NVMCON[15]). The erase cycle begins and the CPU Stalls for the duration of the erase cycle. When the erase is done, the WR bit is cleared automatically.
- Write the first 64 instructions from data RAM into the program memory buffers (see Example 5-3 for the implementation in assembler).

- 5. Write the program block to Flash memory:
  - Set the NVMOPx bits to '0001' to configure for row programming. Clear the ERASE bit and set the WREN bit.
  - b) Write 55h to NVMKEY.
  - c) Write AAh to NVMKEY.
  - d) Set the WR bit. The programming cycle begins and the CPU Stalls for the duration of the write cycle. When the write to Flash memory is done, the WR bit is cleared automatically.
- Repeat Steps 4 and 5, using the next available 64 instructions from the block in data RAM by incrementing the value in TBLPAG, until all 512 instructions are written back to Flash memory.

For protection against accidental operations, the write initiate sequence for NVMKEY must be used to allow any erase or program operation to proceed. After the programming command has been executed, the user must wait for the programming time until programming is complete. The two instructions following the start of the programming sequence should be NOPS, as shown in Example 5-5.

Note: The equivalent C code for these steps, prepared using Microchip's MPLAB® C30 compiler and a specific library of built-in hardware functions, is shown in Examples 5-2, 5-4 and 5-6.

#### EXAMPLE 5-1: ERASING A PROGRAM MEMORY BLOCK (ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE CODE)

```
; Set up NVMCON for block erase operation
       MOV
            #0×4042. WO
       MOV
             W0, NVMCON
                                            ; Initialize NVMCON
; Init pointer to row to be ERASED
      MOV
            #tblpage(PROG ADDR), W0
                                           ; Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
       VOM
            WO, TBLPAG
       MOV
              #tbloffset(PROG ADDR), W0
                                           ; Initialize in-page EA[15:0] pointer
       TBLWTL WO, [WO]
                                            ; Set base address of erase block
              #5
                                            ; Block all interrupts with priority <7
       DISI
                                            ; for next 5 instructions
              #0x55, W0
       MOV
              WO, NVMKEY
       MOV
                                            ; Write the 55 key
       MOV
              #0xAA, W1
       MOV
              W1, NVMKEY
                                            ; Write the AA key
              NVMCON, #WR
       BSET
                                            ; Start the erase sequence
       NOP
                                            ; Insert two NOPs after the erase
       NOP
                                            ; command is asserted
```

### EXAMPLE 5-2: ERASING A PROGRAM MEMORY BLOCK (C LANGUAGE CODE)

```
// C example using MPLAB C30
   unsigned long progAddr = 0xXXXXXXX; // Address of row to write
   unsigned int offset;
//Set up pointer to the first memory location to be written
   TBLPAG = progAddr>>16;
                                          // Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
                                          // Initialize lower word of address
   offset = progAddr & 0xFFFF;
   __builtin_tblwtl(offset, 0x0000); // Set base address of erase block
                                           // with dummy latch write
   NVMCON = 0 \times 4042:
                                            // Initialize NVMCON
   asm("DISI #5");
                                           // Block all interrupts with priority <7
                                           // for next 5 instructions
    builtin write NVM();
                                           // C30 function to perform unlock
                                           // sequence and set WR
```

### **EXAMPLE 5-3: LOADING THE WRITE BUFFERS (ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE CODE)**

```
; Set up NVMCON for row programming operations
      MOV #0x4001, W0
                                         ; Initialize NVMCON
; Set up a pointer to the first program memory location to be written
; program memory selected, and writes enabled
      MOV #0x0000, W0
            WO, TBLPAG
      MOV
                                         ; Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
      MOV #0x6000, W0
                                         ; An example program memory address
; Perform the TBLWT instructions to write the latches
; 0th program word
      MOV #LOW_WORD_0, W2
                                         ;
      MOV
             #HIGH BYTE 0, W3
      TBLWTL W2, [W0]
                                         ; Write PM low word into program latch
      TBLWTH W3, [W0++]
                                         ; Write PM high byte into program latch
; 1st program word
      MOV #LOW_WORD_1, W2
MOV #HIGH_BYTE_1, W3
                                         ;
      TBLWTL W2, [W0]
                                         ; Write PM low word into program latch
      TBLWTH W3, [W0++]
                                        ; Write PM high byte into program latch
 2nd program word
      MOV #LOW_WORD_2, W2
                                        ;
             #HIGH_BYTE_2, W3
      MOV
                                        ;
      TBLWTL W2, [W0]
TRIWTH W3, [W0++]
                                        ; Write PM low word into program latch
                                         ; Write PM high byte into program latch
; 63rd program word
      MOV #LOW_WORD_31, W2
      MOV
            #HIGH BYTE 31, W3
      TBLWTL W2, [W0]
                                        ; Write PM low word into program latch
      TBLWTH W3, [W0]
                                         ; Write PM high byte into program latch
```

### **EXAMPLE 5-4:** LOADING THE WRITE BUFFERS (C LANGUAGE CODE)

```
// C example using MPLAB C30
   #define NUM INSTRUCTION PER ROW 64
  unsigned int offset;
  unsigned int i;
  unsigned long progAddr = 0xXXXXXX;
                                                 // Address of row to write
  unsigned int progData[2*NUM_INSTRUCTION_PER_ROW]; // Buffer of data to write
//Set up NVMCON for row programming
  NVMCON = 0x4001;
                                                  // Initialize NVMCON
//Set up pointer to the first memory location to be written
  TBLPAG = progAddr>>16;
                                                  // Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
   offset = progAddr & 0xFFFF;
                                                  // Initialize lower word of address
//Perform TBLWT instructions to write necessary number of latches
  for(i=0; i < 2*NUM INSTRUCTION PER ROW; i++)</pre>
       __builtin_tblwtl(offset, progData[i++]);
                                                  // Increment address
      offset = offset + 2;
```

### EXAMPLE 5-5: INITIATING A PROGRAMMING SEQUENCE (ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE CODE)

```
DIST
                               ; Block all interrupts with priority <7
                               ; for next 5 instructions
MOV
      #0x55, W0
      WO, NVMKEY
MOV
                               ; Write the 55 key
MOV
      #0xAA, W1
      W1, NVMKEY
MOV
                               ; Write the AA key
BSET NVMCON, #WR
                               ; Start the erase sequence
NOP
BTSC NVMCON, #15
                              ; and wait for it to be
    $-2
BRA
                              ; completed
```

### **EXAMPLE 5-6:** INITIATING A PROGRAMMING SEQUENCE (C LANGUAGE CODE)

## 5.6.2 PROGRAMMING A SINGLE WORD OF FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

If a Flash location has been erased, it can be programmed using table write instructions to write an instruction word (24-bit) into the write latch. The TBLPAG register is loaded with the eight Most Significant Bytes of the Flash address. The TBLWTL and TBLWTH instructions write the desired data into the

write latches and specify the lower 16 bits of the program memory address to write to. To configure the NVMCON register for a word write, set the NVMOPx bits (NVMCON[3:0]) to '0011'. The write is performed by executing the unlock sequence and setting the WR bit, as shown in Example 5-7. An equivalent procedure in C, using the MPLAB C30 compiler and built-in hardware functions, is shown in Example 5-8.

## EXAMPLE 5-7: PROGRAMMING A SINGLE WORD OF FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY (ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE CODE)

```
; Setup a pointer to data Program Memory
   MOV
          #tblpage(PROG_ADDR), W0
   MOV
          WO. TRIPAG
                                       ;Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
   MOV
         #tbloffset(PROG ADDR), W0
                                     ; Initialize a register with program memory address
   MOV
        #LOW WORD, W2
         #HIGH_BYTE, W3
   MOV
   TBLWTL W2, [W0]
                                      ; Write PM low word into program latch
   TBLWTH W3, [W0++]
                                      ; Write PM high byte into program latch
; Setup NVMCON for programming one word to data Program Memory
         #0x4003, W0
         W0, NVMCON
   MOV
                                      ; Set NVMOP bits to 0011
   DISI #5
                                     ; Disable interrupts while the KEY sequence is written
   MOV
        #0x55, W0
                                      ; Write the key sequence
         WO, NVMKEY
   MOV
   MOV
          #0xAA, W0
          WO, NVMKEY
   MOV
         NVMCON, #WR
                                      ; Start the write cycle
   BSET
   NOP
                                       ; Insert two NOPs after the erase
   NOP
                                       ; Command is asserted
```

## EXAMPLE 5-8: PROGRAMMING A SINGLE WORD OF FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY (C LANGUAGE CODE)

```
// C example using MPLAB C30
   unsigned int offset;
   unsigned long progAddr = 0xXXXXXX;
unsigned int progDataL = 0xXXXXX;
                                                  // Address of word to program
                                                    // Data to program lower word
                                                   // Data to program upper byte
   unsigned char progDataH = 0xXX;
//Set up NVMCON for word programming
   NVMCON = 0x4003;
                                                    // Initialize NVMCON
//Set up pointer to the first memory location to be written
                                        // Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
   TBLPAG = progAddr>>16;
   offset = progAddr & 0xFFFF;
                                                    // Initialize lower word of address
//Perform TBLWT instructions to write latches
        __builtin_tblwtl(offset, progDataL); // Write to address low word __builtin_tblwth(offset, progDataH); // Write to upper byte
                                                   // Block interrupts with priority < 7
       asm("DISI #5");
                                                    // for next 5 instructions
        builtin write NVM();
                                                    // C30 function to perform unlock
                                                    // sequence and set WR
```

| PICZ4FJZ30GATTU FAWIILT |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| NOTES:                  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |  |  |  |  |  |

### 6.0 RESETS

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "Reset" (www.microchip.com/DS39712) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The Reset module combines all Reset sources and controls the device Master Reset Signal, SYSRST. The following is a list of device Reset sources:

POR: Power-on ResetMCLR: Pin Reset

SWR: RESET InstructionWDT: Watchdog Timer Reset

· BOR: Brown-out Reset

CM: Configuration Mismatch Reset

TRAPR: Trap Conflict ResetIOPUWR: Illegal Opcode Reset

· UWR: Uninitialized W Register Reset

A simplified block diagram of the Reset module is shown in Figure 6-1.

Any active source of Reset will make the SYSRST signal active. Many registers associated with the CPU and peripherals are forced to a known Reset state. Most registers are unaffected by a Reset; their status is unknown on POR and unchanged by all other Resets.

**Note:** Refer to the specific peripheral or CPU section of this manual for register Reset

states.

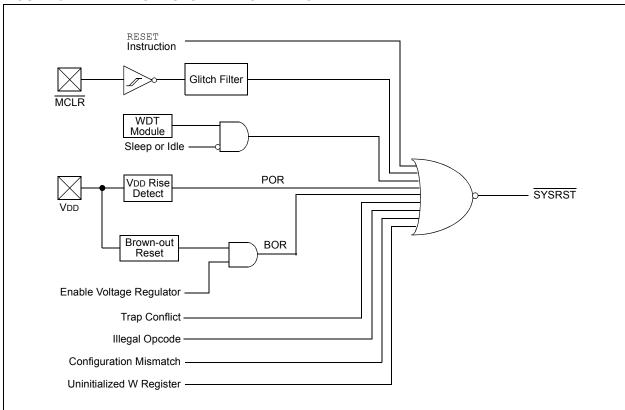
All types of device Reset will set a corresponding status bit in the RCON register to indicate the type of Reset (see Register 6-1). A Power-on Reset will clear all bits except for the BOR and POR bits (RCON[1:0]) which are set. The user may set or clear any bit at any time during code execution. The RCON bits only serve as status bits. Setting a particular Reset status bit in software will not cause a device Reset to occur.

The RCON register also has other bits associated with the Watchdog Timer and device power-saving states. The function of these bits is discussed in other sections of this data sheet.

Note:

The status bits in the RCON register should be cleared after they are read so that the next RCON register value after a device Reset will be meaningful.

### FIGURE 6-1: RESET SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM



### REGISTER 6-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

| R/W-0        | R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|
| TRAPR        | IOPUWR | _   | _   | _   | _   | СМ    | PMSLP |
| bit 15 bit 8 |        |     |     |     |     |       |       |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|-------|-------|-----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| EXTR  | SWR   | SWDTEN <sup>(2)</sup> | WDTO  | SLEEP | IDLE  | BOR   | POR   |
| bit 7 |       |                       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 TRAPR: Trap Reset Flag bit

1 = A Trap Conflict Reset has occurred0 = A Trap Conflict Reset has not occurred

bit 14 IOPUWR: Illegal Opcode or Uninitialized W Access Reset Flag bit

1 = An illegal opcode detection, an illegal address mode or uninitialized W register used as an Address Pointer caused a Reset

0 = An illegal opcode or uninitialized W Reset has not occurred

bit 13-10 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 9 CM: Configuration Word Mismatch Reset Flag bit

1 = A Configuration Word Mismatch Reset has occurred 0 = A Configuration Word Mismatch Reset has not occurred

bit 8 PMSLP: Program Memory Power During Sleep bit

1 = Program memory bias voltage remains powered during Sleep

0 = Program memory bias voltage is powered down during Sleep and voltage regulator enters Standby mode

bit 7 **EXTR:** External Reset (MCLR) Pin bit

1 = A Master Clear (pin) Reset has occurred

0 = A Master Clear (pin) Reset has not occurred

bit 6 **SWR:** Software Reset (Instruction) Flag bit

1 = A RESET instruction has been executed

0 = A RESET instruction has not been executed

bit 5 **SWDTEN:** Software Enable/Disable of WDT bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = WDT is enabled

0 = WDT is disabled

bit 4 WDTO: Watchdog Timer Time-out Flag bit

1 = WDT time-out has occurred

0 = WDT time-out has not occurred

bit 3 SLEEP: Wake From Sleep Flag bit

1 = Device has been in Sleep mode

0 = Device has not been in Sleep mode

bit 2 IDLE: Wake-up From Idle Flag bit

1 = Device has been in Idle mode

0 = Device has not been in Idle mode

bit 1 BOR: Brown-out Reset Flag bit

1 = A Brown-out Reset has occurred; note that BOR is also set after a Power-on Reset

0 = A Brown-out Reset has not occurred

### REGISTER 6-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup> (CONTINUED)

bit 0 **POR:** Power-on Reset Flag bit

1 = A Power-on Reset has occurred0 = A Power-on Reset has not occurred

**Note 1:** All of the Reset status bits may be set or cleared in software. Setting one of these bits in software does not cause a device Reset.

2: If the FWDTEN Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

TABLE 6-1: RESET FLAG BIT OPERATION

| Flag Bit          | Setting Event                                     | Clearing Event                  |
|-------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| TRAPR (RCON[15])  | Trap Conflict Event                               | POR                             |
| IOPUWR (RCON[14]) | Illegal Opcode or Uninitialized W Register Access | POR                             |
| CM (RCON[9])      | Configuration Mismatch Reset                      | POR                             |
| EXTR (RCON[7])    | MCLR Reset  | POR                             |
| SWR (RCON[6])     | RESET Instruction                                 | POR                             |
| WDTO (RCON[4])    | WDT Time-out                                      | PWRSAV Instruction, POR, CLRWDT |
| SLEEP (RCON[3])   | PWRSAV #SLEEP Instruction                         | POR                             |
| IDLE (RCON[2])    | PWRSAV #IDLE Instruction                          | POR                             |
| BOR (RCON[1])     | POR, BOR  | _                               |
| POR (RCON[0])     | POR   | _                               |

**Note:** All Reset flag bits may be set or cleared by the user software.

### 6.1 Clock Source Selection at Reset

If clock switching is enabled, the system clock source at device Reset is chosen as shown in Table 6-2. If clock switching is disabled, the system clock source is always selected according to the oscillator Configuration bits. Refer to **Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration"** for further details.

TABLE 6-2: OSCILLATOR SELECTION vs.
TYPE OF RESET (CLOCK
SWITCHING ENABLED)

| Reset Type | Clock Source Determinant  |
|------------|---------------------------|
| POR        | FNOSCx Configuration bits |
| BOR        | (CW2[10:8])               |
| MCLR       | COSCx Control bits        |
| WDTO       | (OSCCON[14:12])           |
| SWR        |                           |

### 6.2 Device Reset Times

The Reset times for various types of device Reset are summarized in Table 6-3. Note that the system Reset signal, SYSRST, is released after the POR and PWRT delay times expire.

The time at which the device actually begins to execute code will also depend on the system oscillator delays, which include the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) and the PLL lock time. The OST and PLL lock times occur in parallel with the applicable SYSRST delay times.

The FSCM delay determines the time at which the FSCM begins to monitor the system clock source after the SYSRST signal is released.

TABLE 6-3: RESET DELAY TIMES FOR VARIOUS DEVICE RESETS

| Reset Type         | Clock Source | SYSRST Delay        | System Clock<br>Delay | Notes         |
|--------------------|--------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| POR <sup>(6)</sup> | EC           | TPOR + TPWRT + TRST | _                     | 1, 2, 7       |
|                    | FRC, FRCDIV  | TPOR + TPWRT + TRST | TFRC                  | 1, 2, 3, 7    |
|                    | LPRC         | TPOR + TPWRT + TRST | TLPRC                 | 1, 2, 3, 7    |
|                    | ECPLL        | Tpor + Tpwrt + Trst | TLOCK                 | 1, 2, 4, 7    |
|                    | FRCPLL       | TPOR + TPWRT + TRST | TFRC + TLOCK          | 1, 2, 3, 4, 7 |
|                    | XT, HS, SOSC | Tpor + Tpwrt + Trst | Tost                  | 1, 2, 5, 7    |
|                    | XTPLL, HSPLL | Tpor + Tpwrt + Trst | Tost + Tlock          | 1, 2, 4, 5, 7 |
| BOR                | EC           | TPWRT + TRST        | _                     | 2, 7          |
|                    | FRC, FRCDIV  | TPWRT + TRST        | TFRC                  | 2, 3, 7       |
|                    | LPRC         | TPWRT + TRST        | TLPRC                 | 2, 3, 7       |
|                    | ECPLL        | TPWRT + TRST        | TLOCK                 | 2, 4, 7       |
|                    | FRCPLL       | TPWRT + TRST        | TFRC + TLOCK          | 2, 3, 4, 7    |
|                    | XT, HS, SOSC | TPWRT + TRST        | Tost                  | 2, 5, 7       |
|                    | XTPLL, HSPLL | TPWRT + TRST        | TFRC + TLOCK          | 2, 3, 4, 7    |
| All Others         | Any Clock    | Trst                | _                     | 7             |

- **Note 1:** TPOR = Power-on Reset delay.
  - 2: TPWRT = 64 ms nominal if regulator is disabled (ENVREG tied to Vss).
  - **3:** TFRC and TLPRC = RC Oscillator start-up times.
  - **4:** TLOCK = PLL lock time.
  - **5:** Tost = Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST). A 10-bit counter waits 1024 oscillator periods before releasing the oscillator clock to the system.
  - **6:** If Two-Speed Start-up is enabled, regardless of the Primary Oscillator selected, the device starts with FRC, and in such cases, FRC start-up time is valid.
  - 7: TRST = Internal State Reset Timer

Note: For detailed operating frequency and timing specifications, see Section 28.0 "Electrical Characteristics".

## 6.2.1 POR AND LONG OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMES

The oscillator start-up circuitry and its associated delay timers are not linked to the device Reset delays that occur at power-up. Some crystal circuits (especially low-frequency crystals) will have a relatively long start-up time. Therefore, one or more of the following conditions is possible after SYSRST is released:

- · The oscillator circuit has not begun to oscillate.
- The Oscillator Start-up Timer has not expired (if a crystal oscillator is used).
- The PLL has not achieved a lock (if PLL is used).

The device will not begin to execute code until a valid clock source has been released to the system. Therefore, the oscillator and PLL start-up delays must be considered when the Reset delay time must be known.

## 6.2.2 FAIL-SAFE CLOCK MONITOR (FSCM) AND DEVICE RESETS

If the FSCM is enabled, it will begin to monitor the system clock source when SYSRST is released. If a valid clock source is not available at this time, the device will automatically switch to the FRC Oscillator and the user can switch to the desired crystal oscillator in the Trap Service Routine (TSR).

## 6.3 Special Function Register Reset States

Most of the Special Function Registers (SFRs) associated with the PIC24F CPU and peripherals are reset to a particular value at a device Reset. The SFRs are grouped by their peripheral or CPU function and their Reset values are specified in each section of this manual.

The Reset value for each SFR does not depend on the type of Reset with the exception of four registers. The Reset value for the Reset Control register, RCON, will depend on the type of device Reset. The Reset value for the Oscillator Control register, OSCCON, will depend on the type of Reset and the programmed values of the FNOSC bits in Flash Configuration Word 2 (CW2); see Table 6-2. The RCFGCAL and NVMCON registers are only affected by a POR.

NOTES:

#### 7.0 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "Interrupts" (www.microchip.com/DS70000600) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The PIC24F interrupt controller reduces the numerous peripheral interrupt request signals to a single interrupt request signal to the PIC24F CPU. It has the following features:

- Up to Eight Processor Exceptions and Software Traps
- · Seven User-Selectable Priority Levels
- Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) with Up to 118 Vectors
- A Unique Vector for Each Interrupt or Exception Source
- Fixed Priority within a Specified User Priority
  Level
- Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) for Debug Support
- · Fixed Interrupt Entry and Return Latencies

### 7.1 Interrupt Vector Table

The Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) is shown in Figure 7-1. The IVT resides in program memory, starting at location 000004h. The IVT contains 126 vectors, consisting of eight non-maskable trap vectors, plus up to 118 sources of interrupt. In general, each interrupt source has its own vector. Each interrupt vector contains a 24-bit wide address. The value programmed into each interrupt vector location is the starting address of the associated Interrupt Service Routine (ISR).

Interrupt vectors are prioritized in terms of their natural priority; this is linked to their position in the vector table. All other things being equal, lower addresses have a higher natural priority. For example, the interrupt associated with Vector 0 will take priority over interrupts at any other vector address.

PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices implement non-maskable traps and unique interrupts. These are summarized in Table 7-1 and Table 7-2.

## 7.1.1 ALTERNATE INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE

The Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) is located after the IVT, as shown in Figure 7-1. Access to the AIVT is provided by the ALTIVT control bit (INTCON2[15]). If the ALTIVT bit is set, all interrupt and exception processes will use the alternate vectors instead of the default vectors. The alternate vectors are organized in the same manner as the default vectors.

The AIVT supports emulation and debugging efforts by providing a means to switch between an application and a support environment without requiring the interrupt vectors to be reprogrammed. This feature also enables switching between applications for evaluation of different software algorithms at run time. If the AIVT is not needed, the AIVT should be programmed with the same addresses used in the IVT.

### 7.2 Reset Sequence

A device Reset is not a true exception because the interrupt controller is not involved in the Reset process. The PIC24F devices clear their registers in response to a Reset which forces the PC to zero. The microcontroller then begins program execution at location, 000000h. The user programs a GOTO instruction at the Reset address, which redirects program execution to the appropriate start-up routine.

Note:

Any unimplemented or unused vector locations in the IVT and AIVT should be programmed with the address of a default interrupt handler routine that contains a RESET instruction.

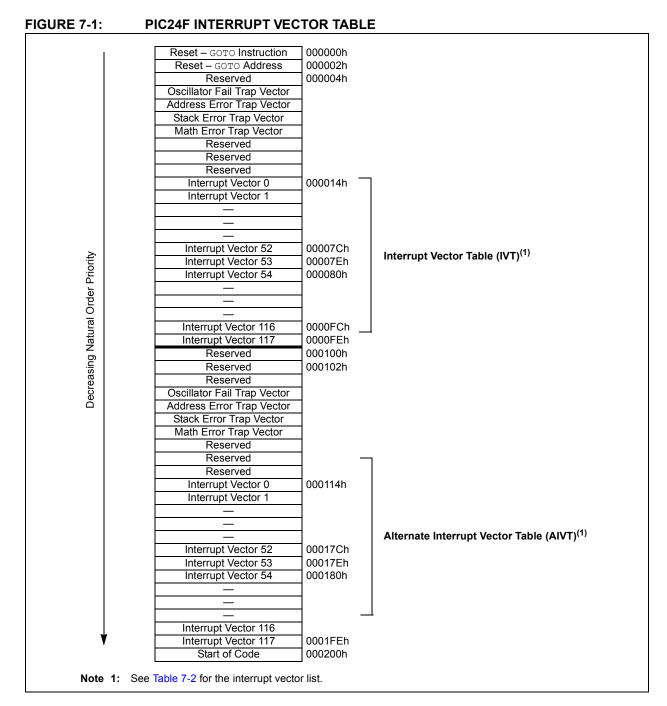


TABLE 7-1: TRAP VECTOR DETAILS

| Vector Number | IVT Address | AIVT Address | Trap Source        |
|---------------|-------------|--------------|--------------------|
| 0             | 000004h     | 000104h      | Reserved           |
| 1             | 000006h     | 000106h      | Oscillator Failure |
| 2             | 000008h     | 000108h      | Address Error      |
| 3             | 00000Ah     | 00010Ah      | Stack Error        |
| 4             | 00000Ch     | 00010Ch      | Math Error         |
| 5             | 00000Eh     | 00010Eh      | Reserved           |
| 6             | 000010h     | 000110h      | Reserved           |
| 7             | 000012h     | 000112h      | Reserved           |

TABLE 7-2: IMPLEMENTED INTERRUPT VECTORS

|                           | MPLAB® XC16       | Vector |       | IVT                 | AIVT                | Inte     | rrupt Bit Loca | ntions       |
|---------------------------|-------------------|--------|-------|---------------------|---------------------|----------|----------------|--------------|
| Interrupt Source          | ISR Name          | #      | IRQ#  | Address             | Address             | Flag     | Enable         | Priority     |
| External Interrupt 0      | _INT0Interrupt    | 8      | 0     | 000014h             | 000114h             | IFS0[0]  | IEC0[0]        | IPC0[2:0]    |
| Input Capture 1           | _IC1Interrupt     | 9      | 1     | 000016h             | 000116h             | IFS0[1]  | IEC0[1]        | IPC0[6:4]    |
| Output Compare 1          | _OC1Interrupt     | 10     | 2     | 000018h             | 000118h             | IFS0[2]  | IEC0[2]        | IPC0[10:8]   |
| Timer1                    | _T1Interrupt      | 11     | 3     | 00001Ah             | 00011Ah             | IFS0[3]  | IEC0[3]        | IPC0[14:12]  |
| Reserved                  | Reserved          | 12     | 4     | 00001Ch             | 00011Ch             | _        | _              | _            |
| Input Capture 2           | _IC2Interrupt     | 13     | 5     | 00001Eh             | 00011Eh             | IFS0[5]  | IEC0[5]        | IPC1[6:4]    |
| Output Compare 2          | _OC2Interrupt     | 14     | 6     | 000020h             | 000120h             | IFS0[6]  | IEC0[6]        | IPC1[10:8]   |
| Timer2                    | _T2Interrupt      | 15     | 7     | 000022h             | 000122h             | IFS0[7]  | IEC0[7]        | IPC1[14:12]  |
| Timer3                    | _T3Interrupt      | 16     | 8     | 000024h             | 000124h             | IFS0[8]  | IEC0[8]        | IPC2[2:0]    |
| SPI1 Error                | _SPI1ErrInterrupt | 17     | 9     | 000026h             | 000126h             | IFS0[9]  | IEC0[9]        | IPC2[6:4]    |
| SPI1 Event                | _SPI1Interrupt    | 18     | 10    | 000028h             | 000128h             | IFS0[10] | IEC0[10]       | IPC2[10:8]   |
| UART1 Receiver            | _U1RXInterrupt    | 19     | 11    | 00002Ah             | 00012Ah             | IFS0[11] | IEC0[11]       | IPC2[14:12]  |
| UART1 Transmitter         | _U1TXInterrupt    | 20     | 12    | 00002Ch             | 00012Ch             | IFS0[12] | IEC0[12]       | IPC3[2:0]    |
| ADC1 Conversion Done      | _ADC1Interrupt    | 21     | 13    | 00002Eh             | 00012Eh             | IFS0[13] | IEC0[13]       | IPC3[6:4]    |
| Reserved                  | Reserved          | 22-23  | 14-15 | 000030h-            | 000130h-            | _        | _              | _            |
|                           |                   |        |       | 000032h             | 000132h             |          |                |              |
| I2C1 Slave Event          | _SI2C1Interrupt   | 24     | 16    | 000034h             | 000134h             | IFS1[0]  | IEC1[0]        | IPC4[2:0]    |
| I2C1 Master Event         | _MI2C1Interrupt   | 25     | 17    | 000036h             | 000136h             | IFS1[1]  | IEC1[1]        | IPC4[6:4]    |
| Comparator Event          | _CompInterrupt    | 26     | 18    | 000038h             | 000138h             | IFS1[2]  | IEC1[2]        | IPC4[10:8]   |
| Input Change Notification | _CNInterrupt      | 27     | 19    | 00003Ah             | 00013Ah             | IFS1[3]  | IEC1[3]        | IPC4[14:12]  |
| External Interrupt 1      | _INT1Interrupt    | 28     | 20    | 00003Ch             | 00013Ch             | IFS1[4]  | IEC1[4]        | IPC5[2:0]    |
| Reserved                  | Reserved          | 29     | 21    | 00003Eh             | 00013Eh             | l        | 1              | _            |
| Input Capture 7           | _IC7Interrupt     | 30     | 22    | 000040h             | 000140h             | IFS1[6]  | IEC1[6]        | IPC5[10:8]   |
| Input Capture 8           | _IC8Interrupt     | 31     | 23    | 000042h             | 000142h             | IFS1[7]  | IEC1[7]        | IPC5[14:12]  |
| Reserved                  | Reserved          | 32     | 24    | 000044h             | 000144h             |          | _              | _            |
| Output Compare 3          | _OC3Interrupt     | 33     | 25    | 000046h             | 000146h             | IFS1[9]  | IEC1[9]        | IPC6[6:4]    |
| Output Compare 4          | _OC4Interrupt     | 34     | 26    | 000048h             | 000148h             | IFS1[10] | IEC1[10]       | IPC6[10:8]   |
| Timer4                    | _T4Interrupt      | 35     | 27    | 00004Ah             | 00014Ah             | IFS1[11] | IEC1[11]       | IPC6[14:12]  |
| Timer5                    | _T5Interrupt      | 36     | 28    | 00004Ch             | 00014Ch             | IFS1[12] | IEC1[12]       | IPC7[2:0]    |
| External Interrupt 2      | _INT2Interrupt    | 37     | 29    | 00004Eh             | 00014Eh             | IFS1[13] | IEC1[13]       | IPC7[6:4]    |
| UART2 Receiver            | _U2RXInterrupt    | 38     | 30    | 000050h             | 000150h             | IFS1[14] | IEC1[14]       | IPC7[10:8]   |
| UART2 Transmitter         | _U2TXInterrupt    | 39     | 31    | 000052h             | 000152h             | IFS1[15] | IEC1[15]       | IPC7[14:12]  |
| SPI2 Error                | _SPI2ErrInterrupt | 40     | 32    | 000054h             | 000154h             | IFS2[0]  | IEC2[0]        | IPC8[2:0]    |
| SPI2 Event                | _SPI2Interrupt    | 41     | 33    | 000056h             | 000156h             | IFS2[1]  | IEC2[1]        | IPC8[6:4]    |
| Reserved                  | Reserved          | 42-44  | 34-36 | 000058h-<br>00005Ch | 000158h-<br>00015Ch | _        | _              | _            |
| Input Capture 3           | _IC3Interrupt     | 45     | 37    | 00005Eh             | 00015Eh             | IFS2[5]  | IEC2[5]        | IPC9[6:4]    |
| Input Capture 4           | _IC4Interrupt     | 46     | 38    | 000060h             | 000160h             | IFS2[6]  | IEC2[6]        | IPC9[10:8]   |
| Input Capture 5           | _IC5Interrupt     | 47     | 39    | 000062h             | 000162h             | IFS2[7]  | IEC2[7]        | IPC9[14:12]  |
| Input Capture 6           | _IC6Interrupt     | 48     | 40    | 000064h             | 000164h             | IFS2[8]  | IEC2[8]        | IPC10[2:0]   |
| Output Compare 5          | _OC5Interrupt     | 49     | 41    | 000066h             | 000166h             | IFS2[9]  | IEC2[9]        | IPC10[6:4]   |
| Output Compare 6          | _OC6Interrupt     | 50     | 42    | 000068h             | 000168h             | IFS2[10] | IEC2[10]       | IPC10[10:8]  |
| Output Compare 7          | _OC7Interrupt     | 51     | 43    | 00006Ah             | 00016Ah             | IFS2[11] | IEC2[11]       | IPC10[14:12] |
| Output Compare 8          | _OC8Interrupt     | 52     | 44    | 00006Ch             | 00016Ch             | IFS2[12] | IEC2[12]       | IPC11[2:0]   |
| Parallel Master Port      | _PMPInterrupt     | 53     | 45    | 00006Eh             | 00016Eh             | IFS2[13] | IEC2[13]       | IPC11[6:4]   |
| Reserved                  | Reserved          | 54-56  | 46-48 | 000070h-<br>000074h | 000170h-<br>000174h | _        | _              |              |

TABLE 7-2: IMPLEMENTED INTERRUPT VECTORS (CONTINUED)

| laterment Course         | MPLAB® XC16       | Vector | IDO # | IVT                 | AIVT                | Inte     | rrupt Bit Loca | ations       |
|--------------------------|-------------------|--------|-------|---------------------|---------------------|----------|----------------|--------------|
| Interrupt Source         | ISR Name          | #      | IRQ#  | Address             | Address             | Flag     | Enable         | Priority     |
| I2C2 Slave Event         | _SI2C2Interrupt   | 57     | 49    | 000076h             | 000176h             | IFS3[1]  | IEC3[1]        | IPC12[6:4]   |
| I2C2 Master Event        | _MI2C2Interrupt   | 58     | 50    | 000078h             | 000178h             | IFS3[2]  | IEC3[2]        | IPC12[10:8]  |
| Reserved                 | Reserved          | 59-60  | 51-52 | 00007Ah-<br>00007Ch | 00017Ah-<br>00017Ch | _        | _              | _            |
| External Interrupt 3     | _INT3Interrupt    | 61     | 53    | 00007Eh             | 00017Eh             | IFS3[5]  | IEC3[5]        | IPC13[6:4]   |
| External Interrupt 4     | _INT4Interrupt    | 62     | 54    | 000080h             | 000180h             | IFS3[6]  | IEC3[6]        | IPC13[10:8]  |
| Reserved                 | Reserved          | 63-69  | 55-61 | 000082h-<br>00008Eh | 000182h-<br>00018Eh | _        | _              | _            |
| Real-Time Clock/Calendar | _RTCCInterrupt    | 70     | 62    | 000090h             | 000190h             | IFS3[14] | IEC3[14]       | IPC15[10:8]  |
| Reserved                 | Reserved          | 71-72  | 63-64 | 000092h-<br>000094h | 000192h-<br>000194h | _        | _              | _            |
| UART1 Error              | _U1ErrInterrupt   | 73     | 65    | 000096h             | 000196h             | IFS4[1]  | IEC4[1]        | IPC16[6:4]   |
| UART2 Error              | _U2ErrInterrupt   | 74     | 66    | 000098h             | 000198h             | IFS4[2]  | IEC4[2]        | IPC16[10:8]  |
| CRC Generator            | _CRCInterrupt     | 75     | 67    | 00009Ah             | 00019Ah             | IFS4[3]  | IEC4[3]        | IPC16[14:12] |
| Reserved                 | Reserved          | 76-79  | 68-71 | 00009Ch-<br>0000A2h | 00019Ch-<br>0001A2h | _        | _              | _            |
| LVD Low-Voltage Detect   | _LVDInterrupt     | 80     | 72    | 0000A4h             | 0001A4h             | IFS4[8]  | IEC4[8]        | IPC18[2:0]   |
| Reserved                 | Reserved          | 81-84  | 73-76 | 0000A6h-<br>0000ACh | 0001A6h-<br>0001ACh | _        | -              | _            |
| CTMU Event               | _CTMUInterrupt    | 85     | 77    | 0000AEh             | 0001AEh             | IFS4[13] | IEC4[13]       | IPC19[6:4]   |
| Reserved                 | Reserved          | 86-88  | 78-80 | 0000B0h-<br>0000B4h | 0001B0h-<br>0001B4h | _        | _              | _            |
| UART3 Error              | _U3ErrInterrupt   | 89     | 81    | 0000B6h             | 0001B6h             | IFS5[1]  | IEC5[1]        | IPC20[6:4]   |
| UART3 Receiver           | _U3RXInterrupt    | 90     | 82    | 0000B8h             | 0001B8h             | IFS5[2]  | IEC5[2]        | IPC20[10:8]  |
| UART3 Transmitter        | _U3TXInterrupt    | 91     | 83    | 0000BAh             | 0001BAh             | IFS5[3]  | IEC5[3]        | IPC20[14:12] |
| I2C3 Slave Event         | _SI2C3Interrupt   | 92     | 84    | 0000BCh             | 0001BCh             | IFS5[4]  | IEC5[4]        | IPC21[2:0]   |
| I2C3 Master Event        | _MI2C3Interrupt   | 93     | 85    | 0000BEh             | 0001BEh             | IFS5[5]  | IEC5[5]        | IPC21[6:4]   |
| Reserved                 | Reserved          | 94     | 86    | 0000C0h             | 0001C0h             | _        | _              | _            |
| UART4 Error              | _U4ErrInterrupt   | 95     | 87    | 0000C2h             | 0001C2h             | IFS5[7]  | IEC5[7]        | IPC21[14:12] |
| UART4 Receiver           | _U4RXInterrupt    | 96     | 88    | 0000C4h             | 0001C4h             | IFS5[8]  | IEC5[8]        | IPC22[2:0]   |
| UART4 Transmitter        | _U4TXInterrupt    | 97     | 89    | 0000C6h             | 0001C6h             | IFS5[9]  | IEC5[9]        | IPC22[6:4]   |
| SPI3 Error               | _SPI3ErrInterrupt | 98     | 90    | 0000C8h             | 0001C8h             | IFS5[10] | IEC5[10]       | IPC22[10:8]  |
| SPI3 Event               | _SPI3Interrupt    | 99     | 91    | 0000CAh             | 0001CAh             | IFS5[11] | IEC5[11]       | IPC22[14:12] |
| Output Compare 9         | _OC9Interrupt     | 100    | 92    | 0000CCh             | 0001CCh             | IFS5[12] | IEC5[12]       | IPC23[2:0]   |
| Input Capture 9          | _IC9Interrupt     | 101    | 93    | 0000CEh             | 0001CEh             | IFS5[13] | IEC5[13]       | IPC23[6:4]   |

# 7.3 Interrupt Control and Status Registers

The PIC24FJ256GA110 family of devices implements a total of 37 registers for the interrupt controller:

- INTCON1
- INTCON2
- · IFS0 through IFS5
- IEC0 through IEC5
- IPC0 through IPC23 (except IPC14 and IPC17)
- INTTREG

Global interrupt control functions are controlled from INTCON1 and INTCON2. INTCON1 contains the Interrupt Nesting Disable (NSTDIS) bit, as well as the control and status flags for the processor trap sources. The INTCON2 register controls the external interrupt request signal behavior and the use of the Alternate Interrupt Vector Table.

The IFSx registers maintain all of the interrupt request flags. Each source of interrupt has a status bit which is set by the respective peripherals, or an external signal, and is cleared via software.

The IECx registers maintain all of the interrupt enable bits. These control bits are used to individually enable interrupts from the peripherals or external signals.

The IPCx registers are used to set the Interrupt Priority Level (IPL) for each source of interrupt. Each user interrupt source can be assigned to one of eight priority levels. The INTTREG register contains the associated interrupt vector number and the new CPU Interrupt Priority Level, which are latched into the Vector Number (VECNUM[6:0]) and the Interrupt Level (ILR[3:0]) bit fields in the INTTREG register. The new Interrupt Priority Level is the priority of the pending interrupt.

The interrupt sources are assigned to the IFSx, IECx and IPCx registers in the order of their vector numbers, as shown in Table 7-2. For example, the INT0 (External Interrupt 0) is shown as having a vector number and a natural order priority of 0. Thus, the INT0IF status bit is found in IFS0[0], the INT0IE enable bit in IEC0[0] and the INT0IP[2:0] priority bits in the first position of IPC0 (IPC0[2:0]).

Although they are not specifically part of the interrupt control hardware, two of the CPU control registers contain bits that control interrupt functionality. The ALU STATUS Register (SR) contains the IPL[2:0] bits (SR[7:5]); these indicate the current CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The user may change the current CPU priority level by writing to the IPLx bits.

The CORCON register contains the IPL3 bit, which together with IPL[2:0], indicates the current CPU priority level. IPL3 is a read-only bit so that trap events cannot be masked by the user software.

All Interrupt registers are described in Register 7-1 through Register 7-38, on the following pages.

#### REGISTER 7-1: SR: ALU STATUS REGISTER (IN CPU)

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0               |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | DC <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8             |

| R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R-0               | R/W-0            | R/W-0             | R/W-0            | R/W-0            |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|
| IPL2 <sup>(2,3)</sup> | IPL1 <sup>(2,3)</sup> | IPL0 <sup>(2,3)</sup> | RA <sup>(1)</sup> | N <sup>(1)</sup> | OV <sup>(1)</sup> | Z <sup>(1)</sup> | C <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 7                 |                       |                       |                   |                  |                   |                  | bit 0            |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-5 IPL[2:0]: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits<sup>(2,3)</sup>

111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15). User interrupts disabled.

110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14)

101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13)

100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12)

011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11)

010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10)

001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9)

000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)

Note 1: See Register 3-1 for the description of the remaining bit(s) that are not dedicated to interrupt control functions.

2: The IPLx bits are concatenated with the IPL3 bit (CORCON[3]) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The value in parentheses indicates the Interrupt Priority Level if IPL3 = 1.

3: The IPLx Status bits are read-only when NSTDIS (INTCON1[15]) = 1.

#### REGISTER 7-2: CORCON: CPU CONTROL REGISTER

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/C-0               | R/W-0              | U-0 | U-0   |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|---------------------|--------------------|-----|-------|
| _     | _   | _   | _   | IPL3 <sup>(2)</sup> | PSV <sup>(1)</sup> | _   | _     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |                     |                    |     | bit 0 |

Legend: C = Clearable bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 3 IPL3: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bit (2)

1 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is greater than 7

0 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 or less

Note 1: See Register 3-2 for the description of the remaining bit(s) that are not dedicated to interrupt control functions.

2: The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL[2:0] bits (SR[7:5]) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level.

#### REGISTER 7-3: INTCON1: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 1

| R/W-0  | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| NSTDIS | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0  | R/W-0   | U-0   |
|-------|-----|-----|---------|---------|--------|---------|-------|
| _     | _   | _   | MATHERR | ADDRERR | STKERR | OSCFAIL | _     |
| bit 7 |     |     |         |         |        |         | bit 0 |

Legend:

bit 0

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 NSTDIS: Interrupt Nesting Disable bit

1 = Interrupt nesting is disabled0 = Interrupt nesting is enabled

bit 14-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 MATHERR: Arithmetic Error Trap Status bit

1 = Overflow trap has occurred0 = Overflow trap has not occurred

bit 3 ADDRERR: Address Error Trap Status bit

1 = Address error trap has occurred0 = Address error trap has not occurred

bit 2 STKERR: Stack Error Trap Status bit

1 = Stack error trap has occurred0 = Stack error trap has not occurred

bit 1 OSCFAIL: Oscillator Failure Trap Status bit

1 = Oscillator failure trap has occurred0 = Oscillator failure trap has not occurred

Unimplemented: Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 7-4: INTCON2: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 2

| R/W-0  | R-0  | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| ALTIVT | DISI | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   |       |
| bit 15 |      |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | _   | INT4EP | INT3EP | INT2EP | INT1EP | INT0EP |
| bit 7 |     |     |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 ALTIVT: Enable Alternate Interrupt Vector Table bit

1 = Use Alternate Interrupt Vector Table0 = Use standard (default) vector table

bit 14 DISI: DISI Instruction Status bit

1 = DISI instruction is active 0 = DISI instruction is not active

bit 13-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 INT4EP: External Interrupt 4 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit

1 = Interrupt on negative edge0 = Interrupt on positive edge

bit 3 INT3EP: External Interrupt 3 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit

1 = Interrupt on negative edge0 = Interrupt on positive edge

bit 2 INT2EP: External Interrupt 2 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit

1 = Interrupt on negative edge0 = Interrupt on positive edge

bit 1 INT1EP: External Interrupt 1 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit

1 = Interrupt on negative edge0 = Interrupt on positive edge

bit 0 INT0EP: External Interrupt 0 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit

1 = Interrupt on negative edge0 = Interrupt on positive edge

#### REGISTER 7-5: IFS0: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 0

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| _      | _   | AD1IF | U1TXIF | U1RXIF | SPI1IF | SPF1IF | T3IF  |
| bit 15 |     |       |        |        |        |        | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  |
|-------|-------|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| T2IF  | OC2IF | IC2IF | _   | T1IF  | OC1IF | IC1IF | INT0IF |
| bit 7 |       |       |     |       |       |       | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 AD1IF: A/D Conversion Complete Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 12 **U1TXIF:** UART1 Transmitter Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 11 **U1RXIF:** UART1 Receiver Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 10 SPI1IF: SPI1 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 9 SPF1IF: SPI1 Fault Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 8 T3IF: Timer3 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 7 **T2IF:** Timer2 Interrupt Flag Status bit 1 = Interrupt request has occurred

0 = Interrupt request has occurred

bit 6 OC2IF: Output Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 5 IC2IF: Input Capture Channel 2 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 T1IF: Timer1 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 2 OC1IF: Output Compare Channel 1 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 1 IC1IF: Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 0 INT0IF: External Interrupt 0 Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred

0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

#### REGISTER 7-6: IFS1: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 1

| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0   |
|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U2TXIF | U2RXIF | INT2IF | T5IF  | T4IF  | OC4IF | OC3IF | _     |
| bit 15 |        |        |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
|-------|-------|-----|--------|-------|-------|---------|---------|
| IC8IF | IC7IF | _   | INT1IF | CNIF  | CMIF  | MI2C1IF | SI2C1IF |
| bit 7 |       |     |        |       |       |         | bit 0   |

| Lec | ıer | ıd: |
|-----|-----|-----|
|     |     |     |

bit 11

bit 10

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **U2TXIF:** UART2 Transmitter Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 14 **U2RXIF:** UART2 Receiver Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 13 INT2IF: External Interrupt 2 Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 12 **T5IF:** Timer5 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

T4IF: Timer4 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

OC4IF: Output Compare Channel 4 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 9 OC3IF: Output Compare Channel 3 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 IC8IF: Input Capture Channel 8 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 6 IC7IF: Input Capture Channel 7 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 INT1IF: External Interrupt 1 Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 3 CNIF: Input Change Notification Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 2 **CMIF:** Comparator Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 1 MI2C1IF: Master I2C1 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 0 SI2C1IF: Slave I2C1 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred

0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

#### REGISTER 7-7: IFS2: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 2

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _      | _   | PMPIF | OC8IF | OC7IF | OC6IF | OC5IF | IC6IF |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|
| IC5IF | IC4IF | IC3IF | _   | _   | _   | SPI2IF | SPF2IF |
| bit 7 |       |       |     |     |     |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 PMPIF: Parallel Master Port Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred

0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 12 OC8IF: Output Compare Channel 8 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred

0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 11 OC7IF: Output Compare Channel 7 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 10 OC6IF: Output Compare Channel 6 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 9 OC5IF: Output Compare Channel 5 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 8 IC6IF: Input Capture Channel 6 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 7 IC5IF: Input Capture Channel 5 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 6 IC4IF: Input Capture Channel 4 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 5 IC3IF: Input Capture Channel 3 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 4-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 SPI2IF: SPI2 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 0 SPF2IF: SPI2 Fault Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

#### REGISTER 7-8: IFS3: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 3

| U-0    | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | RTCIF | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 | _     | _   |     | _   | _   |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0   |
|-------|--------|--------|-----|-----|---------|---------|-------|
| _     | INT4IF | INT3IF | _   | _   | MI2C2IF | SI2C2IF | _     |
| bit 7 |        |        |     |     |         |         | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14 RTCIF: Real-Time Clock/Calendar Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 13-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 INT4IF: External Interrupt 4 Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 5 INT3IF: External Interrupt 3 Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 4-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 MI2C2IF: Master I2C2 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 1 SI2C2IF: Slave I2C2 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

#### REGISTER 7-9: IFS4: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 4

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | CTMUIF | _   | _   | _   | _   | LVDIF |
| bit 15 |     |        |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0   |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|--------|--------|-------|
| _     | _   | _   | _   | CRCIF | U2ERIF | U1ERIF | _     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |       |        |        | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 CTMUIF: CTMU Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 12-9 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 8 LVDIF: Low-Voltage Detect Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 7-4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 3 CRCIF: CRC Generator Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 2 **U2ERIF:** UART2 Error Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 1 **U1ERIF:** UART1 Error Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

#### REGISTER 7-10: IFS5: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 5

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | IC9IF | OC9IF | SPI3IF | SPF3IF | U4TXIF | U4RXIF |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0   |
|--------|-----|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| U4ERIF | _   | MI2C3IF | SI2C3IF | U3TXIF | U3RXIF | U3ERIF | _     |
| bit 7  |     |         |         |        |        |        | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 IC9IF: Input Capture Channel 9 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 12 OC9IF: Output Compare Channel 9 Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 11 SPI3IF: SPI3 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 10 SPF3IF: SPI3 Fault Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 9 **U4TXIF:** UART4 Transmitter Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 8 **U4RXIF:** UART4 Receiver Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 7 **U4ERIF:** UART4 Error Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5 MI2C3IF: Master I2C3 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 4 SI2C3IF: Slave I2C3 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 3 U3TXIF: UART3 Transmitter Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 2 U3RXIF: UART3 Receiver Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 1 **U3ERIF:** UART3 Error Interrupt Flag Status bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

#### REGISTER 7-11: IEC0: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 0

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| _      | _   | AD1IE | U1TXIE | U1RXIE | SPI1IE | SPF1IE | T3IE  |
| bit 15 |     |       |        |        |        |        | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  |
|-------|-------|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| T2IE  | OC2IE | IC2IE | _   | T1IE  | OC1IE | IC1IE | INT0IE |
| bit 7 |       |       |     |       |       |       | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 AD1IE: A/D Conversion Complete Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 12 **U1TXIE:** UART1 Transmitter Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 11 U1RXIE: UART1 Receiver Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 10 SPI1IE: SPI1 Transfer Complete Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 9 SPF1IE: SPI1 Fault Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 8 T3IE: Timer3 Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 7 **T2IE:** Timer2 Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Interrupt request enabled

0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 6 OC2IE: Output Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 5 IC2IE: Input Capture Channel 2 Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3

**T1IE:** Timer1 Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 2 OC1IE: Output Compare Channel 1 Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 1 IC1IE: Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 0 INTOIE: External Interrupt 0 Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

#### REGISTER 7-12: IEC1: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 1

| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0                 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0   |
|--------|--------|-----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U2TXIE | U2RXIE | INT2IE <sup>(1)</sup> | T5IE  | T4IE  | OC4IE | OC3IE | _     |
| bit 15 |        |                       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
|-------|-------|-----|-----------------------|-------|-------|---------|---------|
| IC8IE | IC7IE | _   | INT1IE <sup>(1)</sup> | CNIE  | CMIE  | MI2C1IE | SI2C1IE |
| bit 7 |       |     |                       |       |       |         | bit 0   |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 U2TXIE: UART2 Transmitter Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled

0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 14 **U2RXIE:** UART2 Receiver Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 13 INT2IE: External Interrupt 2 Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Interrupt request enabled

0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 12 T5IE: Timer5 Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled

0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 11 T4IE: Timer4 Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled

0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 10 OC4IE: Output Compare Channel 4 Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 9 OC3IE: Output Compare Channel 3 Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 IC8IE: Input Capture Channel 8 Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 6 IC7IE: Input Capture Channel 7 Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 **INT1IE:** External Interrupt 1 Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 3 CNIE: Input Change Notification Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 2 CMIE: Comparator Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

Note 1: If an external interrupt is enabled, the interrupt input must also be configured to an available RPn or RPIn pin. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

### REGISTER 7-12: IEC1: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

bit 1 MI2C1IE: Master I2C1 Event Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 0 SI2C1IE: Slave I2C1 Event Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

Note 1: If an external interrupt is enabled, the interrupt input must also be configured to an available RPn or RPIn pin. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

#### **IEC2: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 2** REGISTER 7-13:

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _      | _   | PMPIE | OC8IE | OC7IE | OC6IE | OC5IE | IC6IE |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|
| IC5IE | IC4IE | IC3IE | _   | _   | _   | SPI2IE | SPF2IE |
| bit 7 |       |       |     |     |     |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 PMPIE: Parallel Master Port Interrupt Enable bit

> 1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 12 OC8IE: Output Compare Channel 8 Interrupt Enable bit

> 1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 11 OC7IE: Output Compare Channel 7 Interrupt Enable bit

> 1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 10 OC6IE: Output Compare Channel 6 Interrupt Enable bit

> 1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 9 OC5IE: Output Compare Channel 5 Interrupt Enable bit

> 1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 8 IC6IE: Input Capture Channel 6 Interrupt Enable bit

> 1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 7 IC5IE: Input Capture Channel 5 Interrupt Enable bit

> 1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 6 IC4IE: Input Capture Channel 4 Interrupt Enable bit

> 1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled

IC3IE: Input Capture Channel 3 Interrupt Enable bit bit 5

> 1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-2 bit 1

SPI2IE: SPI2 Event Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 0 **SPF2IE:** SPI2 Fault Interrupt Enable bit

> 1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled

#### REGISTER 7-14: IEC3: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 3

| U-0    | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | RTCIE | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |       |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0   |
|-------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|---------|---------|-------|
| _     | INT4IE <sup>(1)</sup> | INT3IE <sup>(1)</sup> | _   | _   | MI2C2IE | SI2C2IE | _     |
| bit 7 |                       |                       |     |     |         |         | bit 0 |

TY = Treducible bit VV =

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14 RTCIE: Real-Time Clock/Calendar Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 13-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 **INT4IE**: External Interrupt 4 Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 5 **INT3IE:** External Interrupt 3 Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 4-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 MI2C2IE: Master I2C2 Event Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 1 SI2C2IE: Slave I2C2 Event Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

Note 1: If an external interrupt is enabled, the interrupt input must also be configured to an available RPn or RPIn pin. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

#### REGISTER 7-15: IEC4: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 4

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | CTMUIE | _   | _   | _   | _   | LVDIE |
| bit 15 |     |        |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0   |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|--------|--------|-------|
| _     | _   | _   | _   | CRCIE | U2ERIE | U1ERIE | _     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |       |        |        | bit 0 |

Legend:

bit 7-4

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 CTMUIE: CTMU Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 12-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 LVDIE: Low-Voltage Detect Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 3 CRCIE: CRC Generator Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 2 **U2ERIE:** UART2 Error Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 1 **U1ERIE:** UART1 Error Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled

#### REGISTER 7-16: IEC5: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 5

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | IC9IE | OC9IE | SPI3IE | SPF3IE | U4TXIE | U4RXIE |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0   |
|--------|-----|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| U4ERIE | _   | MI2C3IE | SI2C3IE | U3TXIE | U3RXIE | U3ERIE | _     |
| bit 7  |     |         |         |        |        |        | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 IC9IE: Input Capture Channel 9 Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 12 OC9IE: Output Compare Channel 9 Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 11 SPI3IE: SPI3 Event Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 10 SPF3IE: SPI3 Fault Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 9 **U4TXIE:** UART4 Transmitter Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 8 **U4RXIE:** UART4 Receiver Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 7 **U4ERIE:** UART4 Error Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5 MI2C3IE: Master I2C3 Event Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 4 SI2C3IE: Slave I2C3 Event Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 3 U3TXIE: UART3 Transmitter Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 2 U3RXIE: UART3 Receiver Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 1 **U3ERIE:** UART3 Error Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 0

#### REGISTER 7-17: IPC0: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 0

| U-0    | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | T1IP2 | T1IP1 | T1IP0 | _   | OC1IP2 | OC1IP1 | OC1IP0 |
| bit 15 |       |       |       |     |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| _     | IC1IP2 | IC1IP1 | IC1IP0 | _   | INT0IP2 | INT0IP1 | INT0IP0 |
| bit 7 |        |        |        |     |         |         | bit 0   |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 T1IP[2:0]: Timer1 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

.

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 OC1IP[2:0]: Output Compare Channel 1 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 IC1IP[2:0]: Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 **INT0IP[2:0]:** External Interrupt 0 Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

#### REGISTER 7-18: IPC1: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 1

| U-0    | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | T2IP2 | T2IP1 | T2IP0 | _   | OC2IP2 | OC2IP1 | OC2IP0 |
| bit 15 |       |       |       |     |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _     | IC2IP2 | IC2IP1 | IC2IP0 | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 7 |        |        |        |     |     |     | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **T2IP[2:0]:** Timer2 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

.

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 OC2IP[2:0]: Output Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6-4 IC2IP[2:0]: Input Capture Channel 2 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

#### REGISTER 7-19: IPC2: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 2

| U-0    | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| _      | U1RXIP2 | U1RXIP1 | U1RXIP0 |     | SPI1IP2 | SPI1IP1 | SPI1IP0 |
| bit 15 |         |         |         |     |         |         | bit 8   |

| U-0   | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| _     | SPF1IP2 | SPF1IP1 | SPF1IP0 | _   | T3IP2 | T3IP1 | T3IP0 |
| bit 7 |         |         |         |     |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **U1RXIP[2:0]:** UART1 Receiver Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 SPI1IP[2:0]: SPI1 Event Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

.

.

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 SPF1IP[2:0]: SPI1 Fault Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 T3IP[2:0]: Timer3 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

#### REGISTER 7-20: IPC3: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 3

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| _     | AD1IP2 | AD1IP1 | AD1IP0 | _   | U1TXIP2 | U1TXIP1 | U1TXIP0 |
| bit 7 |        |        |        |     |         |         | bit 0   |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 AD1IP[2:0]: A/D Conversion Complete Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 2-0 U1TXIP[2:0]: UART1 Transmitter Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

.

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

#### REGISTER 7-21: **IPC4: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 4**

| U-0    | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| _      | CNIP2 | CNIP1 | CNIP0 | _   | CMIP2 | CMIP1 | CMIP0 |
| bit 15 |       |       |       |     |       |       | bit 8 |

| U-0   | R/W-1    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | U-0 | R/W-1    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    |
|-------|----------|----------|----------|-----|----------|----------|----------|
| _     | MI2C1IP2 | MI2C1IP1 | MI2C1IP0 | _   | SI2C1IP2 | SI2C1IP1 | SI2C1IP0 |
| bit 7 |          |          |          |     |          |          | bit 0    |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '0' = Bit is cleared '1' = Bit is set x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 14-12 CNIP[2:0]: Input Change Notification Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 10-8 CMIP[2:0]: Comparator Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6-4 MI2C1IP[2:0]: Master I2C1 Event Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

SI2C1IP[2:0]: Slave I2C1 Event Interrupt Priority bits bit 2-0

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

#### REGISTER 7-22: IPC5: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 5

| U-0    | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | IC8IP2 | IC8IP1 | IC8IP0 | _   | IC7IP2 | IC7IP1 | IC7IP0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |     |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| _     | _   | _   | _   | _   | INT1IP2 | INT1IP1 | INT1IP0 |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |         |         | bit 0   |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 IC8IP[2:0]: Input Capture Channel 8 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

. .

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 IC7IP[2:0]: Input Capture Channel 7 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 **INT1IP[2:0]:** External Interrupt 1 Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

#### REGISTER 7-23: IPC6: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 6

| U-0    | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | T4IP2 | T4IP1 | T4IP0 | _   | OC4IP2 | OC4IP1 | OC4IP0 |
| bit 15 |       |       |       |     |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _     | OC3IP2 | OC3IP1 | OC3IP0 | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 7 |        |        | _      |     |     |     | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **T4IP[2:0]:** Timer4 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 OC4IP[2:0]: Output Compare Channel 4 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 OC3IP[2:0]: Output Compare Channel 3 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

\_

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

#### REGISTER 7-24: IPC7: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 7

| U-0    | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| _      | U2TXIP2 | U2TXIP1 | U2TXIP0 | _   | U2RXIP2 | U2RXIP1 | U2RXIP0 |
| bit 15 |         |         |         |     |         |         | bit 8   |

| U-0   | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| _     | INT2IP2 | INT2IP1 | INT2IP0 | _   | T5IP2 | T5IP1 | T5IP0 |
| bit 7 |         |         |         |     |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 14-12 U2TXIP[2:0]: UART2 Transmitter Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **U2RXIP[2:0]:** UART2 Receiver Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **INT2IP[2:0]:** External Interrupt 2 Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 **T5IP[2:0]:** Timer5 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

.

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

#### REGISTER 7-25: IPC8: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 8

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| _     | SPI2IP2 | SPI2IP1 | SPI2IP0 | _   | SPF2IP2 | SPF2IP1 | SPF2IP0 |
| bit 7 |         |         |         |     |         |         | bit 0   |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 SPI2IP[2:0]: SPI2 Event Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

.

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 SPF2IP[2:0]: SPI2 Fault Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

#### REGISTER 7-26: IPC9: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 9

| U-0    | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | IC5IP2 | IC5IP1 | IC5IP0 | _   | IC4IP2 | IC4IP1 | IC4IP0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |     |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _     | IC3IP2 | IC3IP1 | IC3IP0 | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 7 |        |        |        |     |     |     | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 IC5IP[2:0]: Input Capture Channel 5 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 IC4IP[2:0]: Input Capture Channel 4 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6-4 IC3IP[2:0]: Input Capture Channel 3 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

-

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

#### REGISTER 7-27: IPC10: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 10

| U-0    | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | OC7IP2 | OC7IP1 | OC7IP0 | _   | OC6IP2 | OC6IP1 | OC6IP0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |     |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | OC5IP2 | OC5IP1 | OC5IP0 | _   | IC6IP2 | IC6IP1 | IC6IP0 |
| bit 7 |        |        |        |     |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **OC7IP[2:0]:** Output Compare Channel 7 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 OC6IP[2:0]: Output Compare Channel 6 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

\_

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 OC5IP[2:0]: Output Compare Channel 5 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

.

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 IC6IP[2:0]: Input Capture Channel 6 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

\_

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

#### REGISTER 7-28: IPC11: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 11

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   |     | _   |     | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | PMPIP2 | PMPIP1 | PMPIP0 | _   | OC8IP2 | OC8IP1 | OC8IP0 |
| bit 7 |        |        |        |     |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **PMPIP[2:0]:** Parallel Master Port Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 OC8IP[2:0]: Output Compare Channel 8 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

.

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

#### REGISTER 7-29: IPC12: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 12

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|----------|----------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | MI2C2IP2 | MI2C2IP1 | MI2C2IP0 |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |          |          | bit 8    |

| U-0   | R/W-1    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|-------|----------|----------|----------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _     | SI2C2IP2 | SI2C2IP1 | SI2C2IP0 | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 7 |          |          |          |     |     |     | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 MI2C2IP[2:0]: Master I2C2 Event Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

.

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 SI2C2IP[2:0]: Slave I2C2 Event Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

\_

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

#### REGISTER 7-30: IPC13: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 13

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | INT4IP2 | INT4IP1 | INT4IP0 |
| bit 15 | _   | _   | _   | _   | _       |         | bit 8   |

| U-0   | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _     | INT3IP2 | INT3IP1 | INT3IP0 | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 7 |         |         |         |     |     |     | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-11 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **INT4IP[2:0]:** External Interrupt 4 Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

.

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **INT3IP[2:0]:** External Interrupt 3 Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

.

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

#### REGISTER 7-31: IPC15: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 15

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | RTCIP2 | RTCIP1 | RTCIP0 |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _     | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 RTCIP[2:0]: Real-Time Clock/Calendar Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

#### REGISTER 7-32: IPC16: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 16

| U-0    | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| _      | CRCIP2 | CRCIP1 | CRCIP0 |     | U2ERIP2 | U2ERIP1 | U2ERIP0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |     |         |         | bit 8   |

| U-0   | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _     | U1ERIP2 | U1ERIP1 | U1ERIP0 | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 7 |         |         |         |     |     |     | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 CRCIP[2:0]: CRC Generator Error Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **U2ERIP[2:0]:** UART2 Error Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

.

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **U1ERIP[2:0]:** UART1 Error Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 7-33: IPC18: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 18

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   |     |     |     | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | _   | _   | _   | LVDIP2 | LVDIP1 | LVDIP0 |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 LVDIP[2:0]: Low-Voltage Detect Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

.

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

#### REGISTER 7-34: IPC19: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 19

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _     | CTMUIP2 | CTMUIP1 | CTMUIP0 | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 7 |         |         |         |     |     |     | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6-4 CTMUIP[2:0]: CTMU Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 7-35: IPC20: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 20

| U-0    | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| _      | U3TXIP2 | U3TXIP1 | U3TXIP0 | _   | U3RXIP2 | U3RXIP1 | U3RXIP0 |
| bit 15 |         |         |         |     |         |         | bit 8   |

| U-0   | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _     | U3ERIP2 | U3ERIP1 | U3ERIP0 | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 7 |         |         |         |     |     |     | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 U3TXIP[2:0]: UART3 Transmitter Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

.

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 U3RXIP[2:0]: UART3 Receiver Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

.

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **U3ERIP[2:0]:** UART3 Error Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

.

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 7-36: IPC21: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 21

| U-0    | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | U4ERIP2 | U4ERIP1 | U4ERIP0 | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |         |         |         |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | R/W-1    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | U-0 | R/W-1    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    |
|-------|----------|----------|----------|-----|----------|----------|----------|
| _     | MI2C3IP2 | MI2C3IP1 | MI2C3IP0 | _   | SI2C3IP2 | SI2C3IP1 | SI2C3PI0 |
| bit 7 |          |          |          |     |          |          | bit 0    |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **U4ERIP[2:0]:** UART4 Error Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

.

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 MI2C3IP[2:0:] Master I2C3 Event Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

.

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 SI2C3IP[2:0]: Slave I2C3 Event Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

•

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

#### **REGISTER 7-37: IPC22: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 22**

| U-0    | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| _      | SPI3IP2 | SPI3IP1 | SPI3IP0 | _   | SPF3IP2 | SPF3IP1 | SPF3IP0 |
| bit 15 |         |         |         |     |         |         | bit 8   |

| U-0   | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| _     | U4TXIP2 | U4TXIP1 | U4TXIP0 | _   | U4RXIP2 | U4RXIP1 | U4RXIP0 |
| bit 7 |         |         |         |     |         |         | bit 0   |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 14-12 SPI3IP[2:0]: SPI3 Event Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 10-8 SPF3IP[2:0]: SPI3 Fault Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6-4 U4TXIP[2:0]: UART4 Transmitter Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 2-0 U4RXIP[2:0]: UART4 Receiver Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

#### REGISTER 7-38: IPC23: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 23

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   |     | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | IC9IP2 | IC9IP1 | IC9IP0 | _   | OC9IP2 | OC9IP1 | OC9IP0 |
| bit 7 |        |        |        |     |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 IC9IP[2:0]: Input Capture Channel 9 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 OC9IP[2:0]: Output Compare Channel 9 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

.

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

#### REGISTER 7-39: INTTREG: INTERRUPT CONTROL AND STATUS REGISTER

| R-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R-0  | R-0  | R-0  | R-0   |
|--------|-----|-------|-----|------|------|------|-------|
| CPUIRQ | _   | VHOLD | _   | ILR3 | ILR2 | ILR1 | ILR0  |
| bit 15 |     |       |     |      |      |      | bit 8 |

| U-0   | R-0     |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| _     | VECNUM6 | VECNUM5 | VECNUM4 | VECNUM3 | VECNUM2 | VECNUM1 | VECNUM0 |
| bit 7 |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 0   |

| Legend:           |                  |                             |                    |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read | d as '0'           |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared        | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **CPUIRQ:** Interrupt Request from Interrupt Controller CPU bit

- 1 = An interrupt request has occurred but has not yet been Acknowledged by the CPU; this happens when the CPU priority is higher than the interrupt priority
- 0 = No interrupt request is unacknowledged
- bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 13 VHOLD: Vector Number Capture Configuration bit
  - 1 = VECNUMx bits contain the value of the highest priority pending interrupt
  - 0 = VECNUMx bits contain the value of the last Acknowledged interrupt (i.e., the last interrupt that has occurred with higher priority than the CPU, even if other interrupts are pending)
- bit 12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 11-8 ILR[3:0]: New CPU Interrupt Priority Level bits

1111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 15

•

•

0001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1

0000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0

- bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 6-0 **VECNUM[6:0]:** Pending Interrupt Vector ID bits (pending vector number is VECNUMx + 8)

0111111 = Interrupt vector pending is number 135

•

•

0000001 = Interrupt vector pending is number 9

0000000 = Interrupt vector pending is number 8

#### 7.4 Interrupt Setup Procedures

#### 7.4.1 INITIALIZATION

To configure an interrupt source:

- Set the NSTDIS control bit (INTCON1[15]) if nested interrupts are not desired.
- Select the user-assigned priority level for the interrupt source by writing the control bits in the appropriate IPCx register. The priority level will depend on the specific application and type of interrupt source. If multiple priority levels are not desired, the IPCx register control bits for all enabled interrupt sources may be programmed to the same non-zero value.

**Note:** At a device Reset, the IPCx registers are initialized, such that all user interrupt sources are assigned to Priority Level 4.

- Clear the interrupt status flag bit associated with the peripheral in the associated IFSx register.
- 4. Enable the interrupt source by setting the interrupt enable control bit associated with the source in the appropriate IECx register.

#### 7.4.2 INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE

The method that is used to declare an ISR and initialize the IVT with the correct vector address will depend on the programming language (i.e., 'C' or assembler) and the language development toolsuite that is used to develop the application. In general, the user must clear the interrupt flag in the appropriate IFSx register for the source of the interrupt that the ISR handles. Otherwise, the ISR will be re-entered immediately after exiting the routine. If the ISR is coded in assembly language, it must be terminated using a RETFIE instruction to unstack the saved PC value, SRL value and old CPU priority level.

#### 7.4.3 TRAP SERVICE ROUTINE

A Trap Service Routine (TSR) is coded like an ISR, except that the appropriate trap status flag in the INTCON1 register must be cleared to avoid re-entry into the TSR.

#### 7.4.4 INTERRUPT DISABLE

All user interrupts can be disabled using the following procedure:

- Push the current SR value onto the software stack using the PUSH instruction.
- Force the CPU to priority level 7 by inclusive ORing the value E0h with SRL.

To enable user interrupts, the POP instruction may be used to restore the previous SR value.

Note that only user interrupts with a priority level of 7 or less can be disabled. Trap sources (Level 8-15) cannot be disabled.

The DISI instruction provides a convenient way to disable interrupts of Priority Levels 1-6 for a fixed period of time. Level 7 interrupt sources are not disabled by the DISI instruction.

### 8.0 OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATION

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "Oscillator" (www.microchip.com/DS39700) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

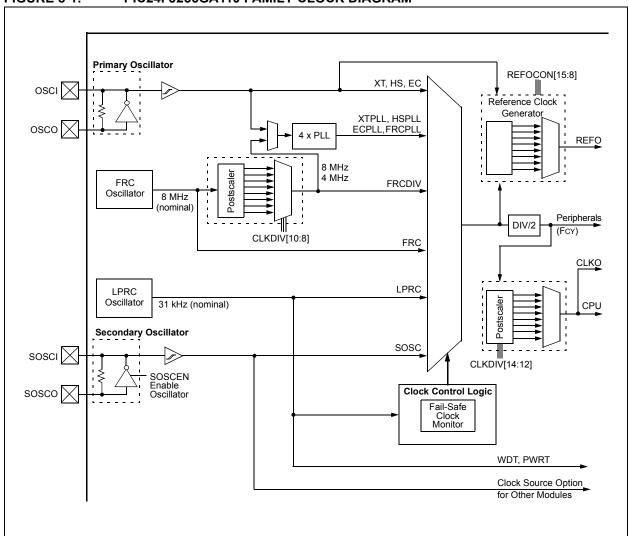
The oscillator system for PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices has the following features:

 A Total of Four External and Internal Oscillator Options as Clock Sources, Providing 11 Different Clock modes

- On-Chip 4x PLL to Boost Internal Operating Frequency on Select Internal and External Oscillator Sources
- Software-Controllable Switching between Various Clock Sources
- Software-Controllable Postscaler for Selective CLOCKING of CPU for System Power Savings
- A Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) that Detects Clock Failure and Permits Safe Application Recovery or Shutdown
- A Separate and Independently Configurable System Clock Output for Synchronizing External Hardware

A simplified diagram of the oscillator system is shown in Figure 8-1.

FIGURE 8-1: PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY CLOCK DIAGRAM



#### 8.1 CPU Clocking Scheme

The system clock source can be provided by one of four sources:

- Primary Oscillator (POSC) on the OSCI and OSCO pins
- Secondary Oscillator (SOSC) on the SOSCI and SOSCO pins
- · Fast Internal RC (FRC) Oscillator
- Low-Power Internal RC (LPRC) Oscillator

The Primary Oscillator and FRC sources have the option of using the internal 4x PLL. The frequency of the FRC clock source can optionally be reduced by the programmable clock divider. The selected clock source generates the processor and peripheral clock sources.

The processor clock source is divided by two to produce the internal instruction cycle clock, Fcy. In this document, the instruction cycle clock is also denoted by Fosc/2. The internal instruction cycle clock, Fosc/2, can be provided on the OSCO I/O pin for some operating modes of the Primary Oscillator.

#### 8.2 Initial Configuration on POR

The oscillator source (and operating mode) that is used at a device Power-on Reset event is selected using Configuration bit settings. The oscillator Configuration bit settings are located in the Configuration registers in the program memory (refer to **Section 25.1 "Configuration Bits"** for further details). The Primary Oscillator Configuration bits, POSCMD[1:0] (Configuration Word 2[1:0]), and the Initial Oscillator Select Configuration bits, FNOSC[2:0] (Configuration Word 2[10:8]), select the oscillator source that is used at a Power-on Reset. The FRC Primary Oscillator with Postscaler (FRCDIV) is the default (unprogrammed) selection. The Secondary Oscillator, or one of the internal oscillators, may be chosen by programming these bit locations.

The Configuration bits allow users to choose between the various clock modes, shown in Table 8-1.

### 8.2.1 CLOCK SWITCHING MODE CONFIGURATION BITS

The FCKSMx Configuration bits (Configuration Word 2[7:6]) are used to jointly configure device clock switching and the Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM). Clock switching is enabled only when FCKSM1 is programmed ('0'). The FSCM is enabled only when FCKSM[1:0] are both programmed ('00').

TABLE 8-1: CONFIGURATION BIT VALUES FOR CLOCK SELECTION

| Oscillator Mode                                    | Oscillator Source | POSCMD[1:0] | FNOSC[2:0] | Note |
|--|-------------------|-------------|------------|------|
| Fast RC Oscillator with Postscaler (FRCDIV)        | Internal          | 11          | 111        | 1, 2 |
| (Reserved)   | Internal          | XX          | 110        | 1    |
| Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)                     | Internal          | 11          | 101        | 1    |
| Secondary (Timer1) Oscillator (SOSC)               | Secondary         | 11          | 100        | 1    |
| Primary Oscillator (XT) with PLL<br>Module (XTPLL) | Primary           | 01          | 011        |      |
| Primary Oscillator (EC) with PLL<br>Module (ECPLL) | Primary           | 00          | 011        |      |
| Primary Oscillator (HS)                            | Primary           | 10          | 010        |      |
| Primary Oscillator (XT)                            | Primary           | 01          | 010        |      |
| Primary Oscillator (EC)                            | Primary           | 0.0         | 010        |      |
| Fast RC Oscillator with PLL Module (FRCPLL)        | Internal          | 11          | 001        | 1    |
| Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)                           | Internal          | 11          | 000        | 1    |

Note 1: OSCO pin function is determined by the OSCIOFCN Configuration bit.

2: This is the default oscillator mode for an unprogrammed (erased) device.

#### 8.3 Control Registers

The operation of the oscillator is controlled by three Special Function Registers (SFRs):

- OSCCON
- CLKDIV
- OSCTUN

The OSCCON register (Register 8-1) is the main control register for the oscillator. It controls clock source switching and allows the monitoring of clock sources.

The CLKDIV register (Register 8-2) controls the features associated with Doze mode, as well as the postscaler for the FRC Oscillator.

The OSCTUN register (Register 8-3) allows the user to fine tune the FRC Oscillator over a range of approximately ±12%.

#### REGISTER 8-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER

| U-0    | R-0   | R-0   | R-0   | U-0 | R/W-x <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W-x <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W-x <sup>(1)</sup> |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-----|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| _      | COSC2 | COSC1 | COSC0 | _   | NOSC2                | NOSC1                | NOSC0                |
| bit 15 |       |       |       |     |                      |                      | bit 8                |

| R/SO-0  | R/W-0                 | R-0 <sup>(3)</sup> | U-0 | R/CO-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0 |
|---------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| CLKLOCK | IOLOCK <sup>(2)</sup> | LOCK               | _   | CF     | POSCEN | SOSCEN | OSWEN |
| bit 7   |                       |                    |     |        |        |        | bit 0 |

| Legend: CO = Clearable Only bit |                  | SO = Settable Only bit     |                    |  |
|---------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--|
| R = Readable bit                | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, rea | d as '0'           |  |
| -n = Value at POR               | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared       | x = Bit is unknown |  |

#### bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 COSC[2:0]: Current Oscillator Selection bits

111 = Fast RC Oscillator with Postscaler (FRCDIV)

110 = Reserved

101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)

100 = Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)

011 = Primary Oscillator with PLL module (XTPLL, HSPLL, ECPLL)

010 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC)

001 = Fast RC Oscillator with Postscaler and PLL module (FRCPLL)

000 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **NOSC[2:0]:** New Oscillator Selection bits<sup>(1)</sup>

111 = Fast RC Oscillator with Postscaler (FRCDIV)

110 = Reserved

101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)

100 = Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)

011 = Primary Oscillator with PLL module (XTPLL, HSPLL, ECPLL)

010 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC)

001 = Fast RC Oscillator with Postscaler and PLL module (FRCPLL)

000 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)

**Note 1:** Reset values for these bits are determined by the FNOSC Configuration bits.

- 2: The state of the IOLOCK bit can only be changed once an unlocking sequence has been executed. In addition, if the IOL1WAY Configuration bit is '1' once the IOLOCK bit is set, it cannot be cleared.
- 3: Also resets to '0' during any valid clock switch or whenever a non-PLL Clock mode is selected.

#### REGISTER 8-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 7 CLKLOCK: Clock Selection Lock Enabled bit

If FSCM is enabled (FCKSM1 = 1):

1 = Clock and PLL selections are locked

0 = Clock and PLL selections are not locked and may be modified by setting the OSWEN bit

If FSCM is disabled (FCKSM1 = 0):

Clock and PLL selections are never locked and may be modified by setting the OSWEN bit.

bit 6 **IOLOCK:** I/O Lock Enable bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = I/O lock is active

0 = I/O lock is not active

bit 5 **LOCK:** PLL Lock Status bit<sup>(3)</sup>

1 = PLL module is in lock or PLL module start-up timer is satisfied

0 = PLL module is out of lock, PLL start-up timer is running or PLL is disabled

bit 4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

1 = FSCM has detected a clock failure0 = No clock failure has been detected

bit 2 POSCEN: Primary Oscillator Sleep Enable bit

1 = Primary Oscillator continues to operate during Sleep mode

0 = Primary Oscillator disabled during Sleep mode

bit 1 SOSCEN: 32 kHz Secondary Oscillator (SOSC) Enable bit

1 = Enables Secondary Oscillator

0 = Disables Secondary Oscillator

bit 0 OSWEN: Oscillator Switch Enable bit

1 = Initiates an oscillator switch to clock source specified by the NOSC[2:0] bits

0 = Oscillator switch is complete

Note 1: Reset values for these bits are determined by the FNOSC Configuration bits.

2: The state of the IOLOCK bit can only be changed once an unlocking sequence has been executed. In addition, if the IOL1WAY Configuration bit is '1' once the IOLOCK bit is set, it cannot be cleared.

3: Also resets to '0' during any valid clock switch or whenever a non-PLL Clock mode is selected.

#### REGISTER 8-2: CLKDIV: CLOCK DIVIDER REGISTER

| R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0                | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-1  |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|----------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| ROI    | DOZE2 | DOZE1 | DOZE0 | DOZEN <sup>(1)</sup> | RCDIV2 | RCDIV1 | RCDIV0 |
| bit 15 |       |       |       |                      |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _     | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0 |

| Legend:           |                  |                             |                    |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read | d as '0'           |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared        | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 ROI: Recover on Interrupt bit

1 = Interrupts clear the DOZEN bit and reset the CPU peripheral clock ratio to 1:1

0 = Interrupts have no effect on the DOZEN bit

bit 14-12 **DOZE[2:0]:** CPU Peripheral Clock Ratio Select bits

111 = 1:128

110 = 1:64

101 = 1:32

100 = 1:16

011 = 1:8

010 = 1:4

001 = 1:2

000 = 1:1

bit 11 **DOZEN:** Doze Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = DOZE[2:0] bits specify the CPU peripheral clock ratio

0 = CPU peripheral clock ratio is set to 1:1

bit 10-8 RCDIV[2:0]: FRC Postscaler Select bits

111 = 31.25 kHz (divide-by-256)

110 = 125 kHz (divide-by-64)

101 = 250 kHz (divide-by-32)

100 = 500 kHz (divide-by-16)

011 = 1 MHz (divide-by-8)

010 = 2 MHz (divide-by-4)

001 = 4 MHz (divide-by-2)

000 = 8 MHz (divide-by-1)

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: This bit is automatically cleared when the ROI bit is set and an interrupt occurs.

#### REGISTER 8-3: OSCTUN: FRC OSCILLATOR TUNE REGISTER

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0               | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|---------------------|-------|-------|
| _     | _   |       |       | TUN[  | 5:0] <sup>(1)</sup> |       |       |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |                     |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **TUN[5:0]:** FRC Oscillator Tuning bits<sup>(1)</sup>

011111 = Maximum frequency deviation

011110 =

•

•

•

000001 =

000000 = Center frequency, oscillator is running at factory calibrated frequency

111111 =

•

Ĭ

•

100001 =

100000 = Minimum frequency deviation

**Note 1:** Increments or decrements of TUN[5:0] may not change the FRC frequency in equal steps over the FRC tuning range and may not be monotonic.

#### 8.4 Clock Switching Operation

With few limitations, applications are free to switch between any of the four clock sources (POSC, SOSC, FRC and LPRC) under software control and at any time. To limit the possible side effects that could result from this flexibility, PIC24F devices have a safeguard lock built into the switching process.

Note: The Primary Oscillator mode has three different submodes (XT, HS and EC) which are determined by the POSCMDx Configuration bits. While an application can switch to and from Primary Oscillator mode in software, it cannot switch between the different primary submodes without reprogramming the device.

#### 8.4.1 ENABLING CLOCK SWITCHING

To enable clock switching, the FCKSM1 Configuration bit in CW2 must be programmed to '0'. (Refer to Section 25.1 "Configuration Bits" for further details.) If the FCKSM1 Configuration bit is unprogrammed ('1'), the clock switching function and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor function are disabled; this is the default setting.

The NOSCx control bits (OSCCON[10:8]) do not control the clock selection when clock switching is disabled. However, the COSCx bits (OSCCON[14:12]) will reflect the clock source selected by the FNOSCx Configuration bits.

The OSWEN control bit (OSCCON[0]) has no effect when clock switching is disabled; it is held at '0' at all times.

### 8.4.2 OSCILLATOR SWITCHING SEQUENCE

At a minimum, performing a clock switch requires this basic sequence:

- If desired, read the COSCx bits (OSCCON[14:12]) to determine the current oscillator source.
- Perform the unlock sequence to allow a write to the OSCCON register high byte.
- 3. Write the appropriate value to the NOSCx bits (OSCCON[10:8]) for the new oscillator source.
- 4. Perform the unlock sequence to allow a write to the OSCCON register low byte.
- Set the OSWEN bit to initiate the oscillator switch.

Once the basic sequence is completed, the system clock hardware responds automatically as follows:

- The clock switching hardware compares the COSCx bits with the new value of the NOSCx bits. If they are the same, then the clock switch is a redundant operation. In this case, the OSWEN bit is cleared automatically and the clock switch is aborted.
- If a valid clock switch has been initiated, the LOCK (OSCCON[5]) and CF (OSCCON[3]) bits are cleared.
- The new oscillator is turned on by the hardware if it is not currently running. If a crystal oscillator must be turned on, the hardware will wait until the OST expires. If the new source is using the PLL, then the hardware waits until a PLL lock is detected (LOCK = 1).
- The hardware waits for ten clock cycles from the new clock source and then performs the clock switch.
- The hardware clears the OSWEN bit to indicate a successful clock transition. In addition, the NOSCx bit values are transferred to the COSCx bits.
- The old clock source is turned off at this time, with the exception of LPRC (if WDT or FSCM is enabled) or SOSC (if SOSCEN remains set).
  - Note 1: The processor will continue to execute code throughout the clock switching sequence. Timing-sensitive code should not be executed during this time.
    - 2: Direct clock switches between any Primary Oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transition clock source between the two PLL modes.

A recommended code sequence for a clock switch includes the following:

- Disable interrupts during the OSCCON register unlock and write sequence.
- Execute the unlock sequence for the OSCCON high byte by writing 78h and 9Ah to OSCCON[15:8] in two back-to-back instructions.
- Write new oscillator source to the NOSCx bits in the instruction immediately following the unlock sequence.
- Execute the unlock sequence for the OSCCON low byte by writing 46h and 57h to OSCCON[7:0] in two back-to-back instructions.
- Set the OSWEN bit in the instruction immediately following the unlock sequence.
- 6. Continue to execute code that is not clock-sensitive (optional).
- Invoke an appropriate amount of software delay (cycle counting) to allow the selected oscillator and/or PLL to start and stabilize.
- Check to see if OSWEN is '0'. If it is, the switch
  was successful. If OSWEN is still set, then check
  the LOCK bit to determine the cause of failure.

The core sequence for unlocking the OSCCON register and initiating a clock switch is shown in Example 8-1.

### EXAMPLE 8-1: BASIC CODE SEQUENCE FOR CLOCK SWITCHING

```
;Place the new oscillator selection in WO
;OSCCONH (high byte) Unlock Sequence
MOV
           #OSCCONH, w1
MOV
           #0x78, w2
MOV
           #0x9A, w3
MOV.b
           w2, [w1]
MOV.b
           w3, [w1]
;Set new oscillator selection
           WREG, OSCCONH
MOV.b
;OSCCONL (low byte) unlock sequence
           #OSCCONL, w1
MOV
MOV
           #0x46, w2
VOM
           #0x57, w3
MOV.b
           w2, [w1]
MOV.b
           w3, [w1]
;Start oscillator switch operation
BSET
           OSCCON,#0
```

### EXAMPLE 8-2: BASIC CODE SEQUENCE FOR CLOCK SWITCHING

```
//Write new "value" to OSCCONH to
// set the new oscillator selection
__builtin_write_OSCCONH(value);

//Set the OSWEN bit to start the oscillator
// switch operation
__builtin_write_OSCCONL(OSCCON | 0x01);
```

#### 8.5 Reference Clock Output

In addition to the CLKO output (Fosc/2) available in certain oscillator modes, the device clock in the PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices can also be configured to provide a reference clock output signal to a port pin. This feature is available in all oscillator configurations and allows the user to select a greater range of clock submultiples to drive external devices in the application.

This reference clock output is controlled by the REFOCON register (Register 8-4). Setting the ROEN bit (REFOCON[15]) makes the clock signal available on the REFO pin. The RODIVx bits (REFOCON[11:8]) enable the selection of 16 different clock divider options.

The ROSSLP and ROSEL bits (REFOCON[13:12]) control the availability of the reference output during Sleep mode. The ROSEL bit determines if the oscillator on OSC1 and OSC2, or the current system clock source, is used for the reference clock output. The ROSSLP bit determines if the reference source is available on REFO when the device is in Sleep mode.

To use the reference clock output in Sleep mode, both the ROSSLP and ROSEL bits must be set. The device clock must also be configured for one of the Primary Oscillator modes (EC, HS or XT); otherwise, if the POSCEN bit is also not set, the oscillator on OSC1 and OSC2 will be powered down when the device enters Sleep mode. Clearing the ROSEL bit allows the reference output frequency to change as the system clock changes during any clock switches.

#### REGISTER 8-4: REFOCON: REFERENCE OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|-----|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| ROEN   | _   | ROSSLP | ROSEL | RODIV3 | RODIV2 | RODIV1 | RODIV0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |       |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _     | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 ROEN: Reference Oscillator Output Enable bit

1 = Reference oscillator enabled on REFO pin

0 = Reference oscillator disabled

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 ROSSLP: Reference Oscillator Output Stop in Sleep bit

1 = Reference oscillator continues to run in Sleep

0 = Reference oscillator is disabled in Sleep

bit 12 ROSEL: Reference Oscillator Source Select bit

1 = Primary Oscillator used as the base clock. Note that the crystal oscillator must be enabled using the FOSC[2:0] bits; crystal maintains the operation in Sleep mode.

0 = System clock used as the base clock; base clock reflects any clock switching of the device

bit 11-8 RODIV[3:0]: Reference Oscillator Divisor Select bits

1111 = Base clock value divided by 32,768

1110 = Base clock value divided by 16,384

1101 = Base clock value divided by 8,192

1100 = Base clock value divided by 4,096

1011 = Base clock value divided by 2,048

1010 = Base clock value divided by 1,024

1001 = Base clock value divided by 512

1000 = Base clock value divided by 256

0111 = Base clock value divided by 128

0110 = Base clock value divided by 64

0101 = Base clock value divided by 32

0100 = Base clock value divided by 16

0011 = Base clock value divided by 8

0011 = Base clock value divided by 4

00010 = Base clock value divided by 4

0000 = Base clock value

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

| PIC24F | J256G/ | 4110 F | AWILY |  |  |
|--------|--------|--------|-------|--|--|
| NOTES: |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |
|        |        |        |       |  |  |

#### 9.0 POWER-SAVING FEATURES

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "Power-Saving Features" (www.microchip.com/DS39698) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The PIC24FJ256GA110 family of devices provides the ability to manage power consumption by selectively managing clocking to the CPU and the peripherals. In general, a lower clock frequency and a reduction in the number of circuits being clocked constitutes lower consumed power. All PIC24F devices manage power consumption in four different ways:

- · Clock Frequency
- Instruction-Based Sleep and Idle modes
- · Software Controlled Doze mode
- · Selective Peripheral Control in Software

Combinations of these methods can be used to selectively tailor an application's power consumption, while still maintaining critical application features, such as timing-sensitive communications.

### 9.1 Clock Frequency and Clock Switching

PIC24F devices allow for a wide range of clock frequencies to be selected under application control. If the system clock configuration is not locked, users can choose low-power or high-precision oscillators by simply changing the NOSCx bits. The process of changing a system clock during operation, as well as limitations to the process, are discussed in more detail in **Section 8.0** "Oscillator Configuration".

### 9.2 Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes

PIC24F devices have two special power-saving modes that are entered through the execution of a special PWRSAV instruction. Sleep mode stops clock operation and halts all code execution; Idle mode halts the CPU

and code execution, but allows peripheral modules to continue operation. The assembly syntax of the PWRSAV instruction is shown in Example 9-1.

Sleep and Idle modes can be exited as a result of an enabled interrupt, WDT time-out or a device Reset. When the device exits these modes, it is said to "wake-up".

#### 9.2.1 SLEEP MODE

Sleep mode has these features:

- The system clock source is shut down. If an on-chip oscillator is used, it is turned off.
- The device current consumption will be reduced to a minimum provided that no I/O pin is sourcing current.
- The Fail-Safe Clock Monitor does not operate during Sleep mode since the system clock source is disabled.
- The LPRC clock will continue to run in Sleep mode if the WDT is enabled.
- The WDT, if enabled, is automatically cleared prior to entering Sleep mode.
- Some device features or peripherals may continue to operate in Sleep mode. This includes items such as the Input Change Notification (ICN) on the I/O ports, or peripherals that use an external clock input. Any peripheral that requires the system clock source for its operation will be disabled in Sleep mode.

Additional power reductions can be achieved by disabling the on-chip voltage regulator whenever Sleep mode is invoked. This is done by clearing the PMSLP bit (RCON[8]). Disabling the regulator adds an additional delay of about 190 µs to the device wake-up time. It is recommended that applications not using the voltage regulator leave the PMSLP bit set. For additional details on the regulator and Sleep mode, see Section 25.2.5 "Voltage Regulator Standby Mode".

The device will wake-up from Sleep mode on any of these events:

- On any interrupt source that is individually enabled
- · On any form of device Reset
- · On a WDT time-out

#### **EXAMPLE 9-1:** PWRSAV INSTRUCTION SYNTAX

| PWRSAV | #0 | ; | Put | the | device | into | SLEEP mode |
|--------|----|---|-----|-----|--------|------|------------|
| PWRSAV | #1 | ; | Put | the | device | into | IDLE mode  |

#### 9.2.2 IDLE MODE

Idle mode has these features:

- · The CPU will stop executing instructions.
- · The WDT is automatically cleared.
- The system clock source remains active. By default, all peripheral modules continue to operate normally from the system clock source, but can also be selectively disabled (see Section 9.4 "Selective Peripheral Module Control").
- If the WDT or FSCM is enabled, the LPRC will also remain active.

The device will wake from Idle mode on any of these events:

- · Any interrupt that is individually enabled
- · Any device Reset
- · A WDT time-out

On wake-up from Idle, the clock is reapplied to the CPU and instruction execution begins immediately, starting with the instruction following the PWRSAV instruction or the first instruction in the ISR.

### 9.2.3 INTERRUPTS COINCIDENT WITH POWER SAVE INSTRUCTIONS

Any interrupt that coincides with the execution of a PWRSAV instruction will be held off until entry into Sleep or Idle mode has completed. The device will then wake-up from Sleep or Idle mode.

#### 9.3 Doze Mode

Generally, changing clock speed and invoking one of the power-saving modes are the preferred strategies for reducing power consumption. There may be circumstances, however, where this is not practical. For example, it may be necessary for an application to maintain uninterrupted synchronous communication, even while it is doing nothing else. Reducing system clock speed may introduce communication errors, while using a power-saving mode may stop communications completely.

Doze mode is a simple and effective alternative method to reduce power consumption while the device is still executing code. In this mode, the system clock continues to operate from the same source and at the same speed. Peripheral modules continue to be clocked at the same speed while the CPU clock speed is reduced. Synchronization between the two clock domains is maintained, allowing the peripherals to access the SFRs while the CPU executes code at a slower rate.

Doze mode is enabled by setting the DOZEN bit (CLKDIV[11]). The ratio between peripheral and core clock speed is determined by the DOZE[2:0] bits (CLKDIV[14:12]). There are eight possible configurations, from 1:1 to 1:128, with 1:1 being the default.

It is also possible to use Doze mode to selectively reduce power consumption in event driven applications. This allows clock-sensitive functions, such as synchronous communications, to continue without interruption while the CPU Idles, waiting for something to invoke an interrupt routine. Enabling the automatic return to full-speed CPU operation on interrupts is enabled by setting the ROI bit (CLKDIV[15]). By default, interrupt events have no effect on Doze mode operation.

### 9.4 Selective Peripheral Module Control

Idle and Doze modes allow users to substantially reduce power consumption by slowing or stopping the CPU clock. Even so, peripheral modules still remain clocked and thus consume power. There may be cases where the application needs what these modes do not provide: the allocation of power resources to CPU processing with minimal power consumption from the peripherals.

PIC24F devices address this requirement by allowing peripheral modules to be selectively disabled, reducing or eliminating their power consumption. This can be done with two control bits:

- The Peripheral Enable bit, generically named, "XXXEN", located in the module's main control SFR
- The Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) bit, generically named, "XXXMD", located in one of the PMD Control registers.

Both bits have similar functions in enabling or disabling its associated module. Setting the PMD bit for a module disables all clock sources to that module, reducing its power consumption to an absolute minimum. In this state, the control and status registers associated with the peripheral will also be disabled, so writes to those registers will have no effect and read values will be invalid. Many peripheral modules have a corresponding PMD bit.

In contrast, disabling a module by clearing its XXXEN bit disables its functionality, but leaves its registers available to be read and written to. This reduces power consumption, but not by as much as setting the PMD bit does. Most peripheral modules have an enable bit; exceptions include input capture, output compare and RTCC.

To achieve more selective power savings, peripheral modules can also be selectively disabled when the device enters Idle mode. This is done through the control bit of the generic name format, "XXXIDL". By default, all modules that can operate during Idle mode will do so. Using the disable on Idle feature allows further reduction of power consumption during Idle mode, enhancing power savings for extremely critical power applications.

#### 10.0 I/O PORTS

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "I/O Ports with Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" (www.microchip.com/DS30009711) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

All of the device pins (except VDD, VSS, MCLR and OSCI/CLKI) are shared between the peripherals and the parallel I/O ports. All I/O input ports feature Schmitt Trigger inputs for improved noise immunity.

#### 10.1 Parallel I/O (PIO) Ports

A parallel I/O port that shares a pin with a peripheral is, in general, subservient to the peripheral. The peripheral's output buffer data and control signals are provided to a pair of multiplexers. The multiplexers select whether the peripheral or the associated port has ownership of the output data and control signals of the I/O pin. The logic also prevents "loop through", in which a port's digital output can drive the input of a peripheral that shares the same pin. Figure 10-1 shows how ports are shared with other peripherals and the associated I/O pin to which they are connected.

When a peripheral is enabled and the peripheral is actively driving an associated pin, the use of the pin as a general purpose output pin is disabled. The I/O pin may be read, but the output driver for the parallel port bit will be disabled. If a peripheral is enabled, but the peripheral is not actively driving a pin, that pin may be driven by a port.

All port pins have three registers directly associated with their operation as digital I/O. The Data Direction register (TRIS) determines whether the pin is an input or an output. If the data direction bit is a '1', then the pin is an input. All port pins are defined as inputs after a Reset. Reads from the Output Latch register (LAT), read the latch. Writes to the latch, write the latch. Reads from the port (PORT), read the port pins, while writes to the port pins, write the latch.

Any bit and its associated data and control registers that are not valid for a particular device will be disabled. That means the corresponding LAT and TRIS registers and the port pin will read as zeros.

When a pin is shared with another peripheral or function that is defined as an input only, it is regarded as a dedicated port because there is no other competing source of outputs.

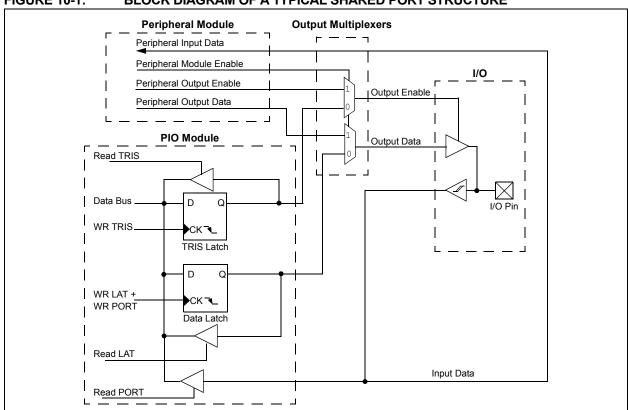


FIGURE 10-1: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF A TYPICAL SHARED PORT STRUCTURE

#### 10.1.1 OPEN-DRAIN CONFIGURATION

In addition to the PORT, LAT and TRIS registers for data control, each port pin can also be individually configured for either digital or open-drain output. This is controlled by the Open-Drain Control register, ODCx, associated with each port. Setting any of the bits configures the corresponding pin to act as an open-drain output.

The open-drain feature allows the generation of outputs higher than VDD (e.g., 5V) on any desired digital only pins by using external pull-up resistors. The maximum open-drain voltage allowed is the same as the maximum VIH specification.

#### 10.2 Configuring Analog Port Pins

The AD1PCFGL and TRIS registers control the operation of the A/D port pins. Setting a port pin as an analog input also requires that the corresponding TRIS bit be set. If the TRIS bit is cleared (output), the digital output level (VOH or VOL) will be converted.

When reading the PORT register, all pins configured as analog input channels will read as cleared (a low level).

Pins configured as digital inputs will not convert an analog input. Analog levels on any pin that is defined as a digital input (including the ANx pins) may cause the input buffer to consume current that exceeds the device specifications.

#### 10.2.1 I/O PORT WRITE/READ TIMING

One instruction cycle is required between a port direction change or port write operation and a read operation of the same port. Typically, this instruction would be a NOP.

### 10.2.2 ANALOG INPUT PINS AND VOLTAGE CONSIDERATIONS

The voltage tolerance of pins used as device inputs is dependent on the pin's input function. Pins that are used as digital only inputs are able to handle DC voltages up to 5.5V, a level typical for digital logic circuits. In contrast, pins that also have analog input functions of any kind can only tolerate voltages up to VDD. Voltage excursions beyond VDD on these pins are always to be avoided. Table 10-1 summarizes the input capabilities. Refer to Section 28.1 "DC Characteristics" for more details.

**Note:** For easy identification, the pin diagrams at the beginning of this data sheet also indicate 5.5V tolerant pins with dark grey shading.

#### TABLE 10-1: INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS(1)

| Port or Pin   | Tolerated<br>Input | Description          |
|---------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| PORTA[10:9]   | VDD                | Only VDD input       |
| PORTB[15:0]   |                    | levels tolerated.    |
| PORTC[15:12]  |                    |                      |
| PORTD[7:6]    |                    |                      |
| PORTF[0]      |                    |                      |
| PORTG[9:6]    |                    |                      |
| PORTA[15:14], | 5.5V               | Tolerates input      |
| PORTA[7:0]    |                    | levels above         |
| PORTC[4:1]    |                    | VDD, useful for      |
| PORTD[15:8],  |                    | most standard logic. |
| PORTD[5:0]    |                    | 1.09.0.              |
| PORTE[9:0]    |                    |                      |
| PORTF[13:12], |                    |                      |
| PORTF[8:1]    |                    |                      |
| PORTG[15:12], |                    |                      |
| PORTG[3:0]    |                    |                      |

Note 1: Not all port pins shown here are implemented on 64-pin and 80-pin devices.

Refer to Section 1.0 "Device Overview" to confirm which ports are available in specific devices.

#### **EXAMPLE 10-1: PORT WRITE/READ EXAMPLE**

MOV 0xFF00, W0 ; Configure PORTB<15:8> as inputs
MOV W0, TRISB ; and PORTB<7:0> as outputs
NOP ; Delay 1 cycle
BTSS PORTB, #13 ; Next Instruction

#### 10.3 Input Change Notification

The Input Change Notification (ICN) function of the I/O ports allows the PIC24FJ256GA110 family of devices to generate interrupt requests to the processor in response to a change of state on selected input pins. This feature is capable of detecting input change of states even in Sleep mode, when the clocks are disabled. Depending on the device pin count, there are up to 81 external inputs that may be selected (enabled) for generating an interrupt request on a change of state.

Registers, CNEN1 through CNEN6, contain the interrupt enable control bits for each of the CN input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins.

Each CN pin has both a weak pull-up and a weak pull-down connected to it. The pull-up acts as a current source that is connected to the pin, while the pull-down acts as a current sink that is connected to the pin. These eliminate the need for external resistors when push button or keypad devices are connected. The pull-ups and pull-downs are separately enabled using the CNPU1 through CNPU6 registers (for pull-ups) and the CNPD1 through CNPD6 registers (for pull-downs). Each CN pin has individual control bits for its pull-up and pull-down. Setting a control bit enables the weak pull-up or pull-down for the corresponding pin.

When the internal pull-up is selected, the pin pulls up to VDD-0.7V (typical). Make certain that there is no external pull-up source when the internal pull-ups are enabled, as the voltage difference can cause a current path.

Note:

Pull-ups on Change Notification (CN) pins should always be disabled whenever the port pin is configured as a digital output.

#### 10.4 Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

A major challenge in general purpose devices is providing the largest possible set of peripheral features while minimizing the conflict of features on I/O pins. In an application that needs to use more than one peripheral multiplexed on a single pin, inconvenient work arounds in application code or a complete redesign may be the only option.

The Peripheral Pin Select feature provides an alternative to these choices by enabling the user's peripheral set selection and their placement on a wide range of I/O pins. By increasing the pinout options available on a particular device, users can better tailor the microcontroller to their entire application, rather than trimming the application to fit the device.

The Peripheral Pin Select feature operates over a fixed subset of digital I/O pins. Users may independently map the input and/or output of any one of many digital peripherals to any one of these I/O pins. Peripheral Pin Select is performed in software and generally does not require the device to be reprogrammed. Hardware safeguards are included that prevent accidental or spurious changes to the peripheral mapping once it has been established.

#### 10.4.1 AVAILABLE PINS

The Peripheral Pin Select feature is used with a range of up to 46 pins, depending on the particular device and its pin count. Pins that support the Peripheral Pin Select feature include the designation "RPn" or "RPln" in their full pin designation, where "n" is the remappable pin number. "RP" is used to designate pins that support both remappable input and output functions, while "RPI" indicates pins that support remappable input functions only.

In this device family, there are up to 32 remappable input/output pins, depending on the pin count of the particular device selected; these are numbered, RP0 through RP31. Remappable input only pins are numbered above this range, from RPI32 to RPI45 (or the upper limit for that particular device).

See Table 1-4 for a summary of pinout options in each package offering.

#### 10.4.2 AVAILABLE PERIPHERALS

The peripherals managed by the Peripheral Pin Select are all digital only peripherals. These include general serial communications (UART and SPI), general purpose timer clock inputs, timer related peripherals (input capture and output compare) and external interrupt inputs. Also included are the outputs of the comparator module, since these are discrete digital signals.

Peripheral Pin Select is not available for I<sup>2</sup>C, Change Notification inputs, RTCC alarm outputs or peripherals with analog inputs.

A key difference between pin select and non pin select peripherals is that pin select peripherals are not associated with a default I/O pin. The peripheral must always be assigned to a specific I/O pin before it can be used. In contrast, non pin select peripherals are always available on a default pin, assuming that the peripheral is active and not conflicting with another peripheral.

### 10.4.2.1 Peripheral Pin Select Function Priority

Pin-selectable peripheral outputs (e.g. OC, UART Transmit) take priority over general purpose digital functions on a pin, such as PMP and port I/O. Specialized digital outputs, such as USB functionality, will take priority over PPS outputs on the same pin. The pin diagrams provided at the beginning of this data sheet list peripheral outputs in order of priority. Refer to them for priority concerns on a particular pin.

Unlike PIC24F devices with fixed peripherals, pin-selectable peripheral inputs never take ownership of a pin. The pin's output buffer is controlled by the TRISx setting or by a fixed peripheral on the pin. If the pin is configured in Digital mode, the PPS input will operate correctly. If an analog function is enabled on the pin, the PPS input will be disabled.

### 10.4.3 CONTROLLING PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT

Peripheral Pin Select features are controlled through two sets of Special Function Registers: one to map peripheral inputs and one to map outputs. Because they are separately controlled, a particular peripheral's input and output (if the peripheral has both) can be placed on any selectable function pin without constraint.

The association of a peripheral to a peripheral-selectable pin is handled in two different ways, depending on if an input or an output is being mapped.

#### 10.4.3.1 Input Mapping

The inputs of the Peripheral Pin Select options are mapped on the basis of the peripheral; that is, a control register associated with a peripheral dictates the pin it will be mapped to. The RPINRx registers are used to configure peripheral input mapping (see Register 10-1 through Register 10-21). Each register contains two sets of 6-bit fields, with each set associated with one of the pin-selectable peripherals. Programming a given peripheral's bit field with an appropriate 6-bit value maps the RPn pin with that value to that peripheral. For any given device, the valid range of values for any of the bit fields corresponds to the maximum number of Peripheral Pin Select options supported by the device.

#### 10.4.3.2 Output Mapping

In contrast to inputs, the outputs of the Peripheral Pin Select options are mapped on the basis of the pin. In this case, a control register associated with a particular pin dictates the peripheral output to be mapped. The RPORx registers are used to control output mapping. Each register contains two 6-bit fields, with each field being associated with one RPn pin (see Register 10-22 through Register 10-37). The value of the bit field corresponds to one of the peripherals and that peripheral's output is mapped to the pin (see Table 10-3).

Because of the mapping technique, the list of peripherals for output mapping also includes a null value of '000000'. This permits any given pin to remain disconnected from the output of any of the pin-selectable peripherals.

#### 10.4.3.3 Alternate Fixed Pin Mapping

To provide a migration option from earlier high pin count PIC24F devices, PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices implement an additional option for mapping the clock output (SCK) of SPI1. This option permits users to map SCK10UT specifically to the fixed pin function, ASCK1. The SCK1CM bit (ALTRP[0]) controls this mapping; setting the bit maps SCK10UT to ASCK1.

The SCK1CM bit must be set (= 1) before enabling the SPI module. It must remain set while transactions using SPI1 are in progress, in order to prevent transmission errors; when the module is disabled, the bit must be cleared. Additionally, no other RPOUT register should be configured to output the SCK1OUT function while SCK1CM is set.

TABLE 10-2: SELECTABLE INPUT SOURCES (MAPS INPUT TO FUNCTION)<sup>(1)</sup>

| Input Name              | Function Name | Register | Function Mapping<br>Bits |
|-------------------------|---------------|----------|--------------------------|
| External Interrupt 1    | INT1          | RPINR0   | INT1R[5:0]               |
| External Interrupt 2    | INT2          | RPINR1   | INT2R[5:0]               |
| External Interrupt 3    | INT3          | RPINR1   | INT3R[5:0]               |
| External Interrupt 4    | INT4          | RPINR2   | INT4R[5:0]               |
| Input Capture 1         | IC1           | RPINR7   | IC1R[5:0]                |
| Input Capture 2         | IC2           | RPINR7   | IC2R[5:0]                |
| Input Capture 3         | IC3           | RPINR8   | IC3R[5:0]                |
| Input Capture 4         | IC4           | RPINR8   | IC4R[5:0]                |
| Input Capture 5         | IC5           | RPINR9   | IC5R[5:0]                |
| Input Capture 6         | IC6           | RPINR9   | IC6R[5:0]                |
| Input Capture 7         | IC7           | RPINR10  | IC7R[5:0]                |
| Input Capture 8         | IC8           | RPINR10  | IC8R[5:0]                |
| Input Capture 9         | IC9           | RPINR15  | IC9R[5:0]                |
| Output Compare Fault A  | OCFA          | RPINR11  | OCFAR[5:0]               |
| Output Compare Fault B  | OCFB          | RPINR11  | OCFBR[5:0]               |
| SPI1 Clock Input        | SCK1IN        | RPINR20  | SCK1R[5:0]               |
| SPI1 Data Input         | SDI1          | RPINR20  | SDI1R[5:0]               |
| SPI1 Slave Select Input | SS1IN         | RPINR21  | SS1R[5:0]                |
| SPI2 Clock Input        | SCK2IN        | RPINR22  | SCK2R[5:0]               |
| SPI2 Data Input         | SDI2          | RPINR22  | SDI2R[5:0]               |
| SPI2 Slave Select Input | SS2IN         | RPINR23  | SS2R[5:0]                |
| SPI3 Clock Input        | SCK3IN        | RPINR28  | SCK3R[5:0]               |
| SPI3 Data Input         | SDI3          | RPINR28  | SDI3R[5:0]               |
| SPI3 Slave Select Input | SS3IN         | RPINR29  | SS3R[5:0]                |
| Timer2 External Clock   | T2CK          | RPINR3   | T2CKR[5:0]               |
| Timer3 External Clock   | T3CK          | RPINR3   | T3CKR[5:0]               |
| Timer4 External Clock   | T4CK          | RPINR4   | T4CKR[5:0]               |
| Timer5 External Clock   | T5CK          | RPINR4   | T5CKR[5:0]               |
| UART1 Clear-to-Send     | U1CTS         | RPINR18  | U1CTSR[5:0]              |
| UART1 Receive           | U1RX          | RPINR18  | U1RXR[5:0]               |
| UART2 Clear-to-Send     | U2CTS         | RPINR19  | U2CTSR[5:0]              |
| UART2 Receive           | U2RX          | RPINR19  | U2RXR[5:0]               |
| UART3 Clear-to-Send     | U3CTS         | RPINR21  | U3CTSR[5:0]              |
| UART3 Receive           | U3RX          | RPINR17  | U3RXR[5:0]               |
| UART4 Clear-to-Send     | U4CTS         | RPINR27  | U4CTSR[5:0]              |
| UART4 Receive           | U4RX          | RPINR27  | U4RXR[5:0]               |

Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, all inputs use the Schmitt Trigger input buffers.

TABLE 10-3: SELECTABLE OUTPUT SOURCES (MAPS FUNCTION TO OUTPUT)

| Output Function Number <sup>(1)</sup> | Function               | Output Name              |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 0                                     | NULL <sup>(2)</sup>    | Null                     |
| 1                                     | C1OUT                  | Comparator 1 Output      |
| 2                                     | C2OUT                  | Comparator 2 Output      |
| 3                                     | U1TX                   | UART1 Transmit           |
| 4                                     | U1RTS <sup>(3)</sup>   | UART1 Request-to-Send    |
| 5                                     | U2TX                   | UART2 Transmit           |
| 6                                     | U2RTS <sup>(3)</sup>   | UART2 Request-to-Send    |
| 7                                     | SDO1                   | SPI1 Data Output         |
| 8                                     | SCK1OUT <sup>(4)</sup> | SPI1 Clock Output        |
| 9                                     | SS10UT                 | SPI1 Slave Select Output |
| 10                                    | SDO2                   | SPI2 Data Output         |
| 11                                    | SCK2OUT                | SPI2 Clock Output        |
| 12                                    | SS2OUT                 | SPI2 Slave Select Output |
| 18                                    | OC1                    | Output Compare 1         |
| 19                                    | OC2                    | Output Compare 2         |
| 20                                    | OC3                    | Output Compare 3         |
| 21                                    | OC4                    | Output Compare 4         |
| 22                                    | OC5                    | Output Compare 5         |
| 23                                    | OC6                    | Output Compare 6         |
| 24                                    | OC7                    | Output Compare 7         |
| 25                                    | OC8                    | Output Compare 8         |
| 28                                    | U3TX                   | UART3 Transmit           |
| 29                                    | U3RTS <sup>(3)</sup>   | UART3 Request-to-Send    |
| 30                                    | U4TX                   | UART4 Transmit           |
| 31                                    | U4RTS <sup>(3)</sup>   | UART4 Request-to-Send    |
| 32                                    | SDO3                   | SPI3 Data Output         |
| 33                                    | SCK3OUT                | SPI3 Clock Output        |
| 34                                    | SS3OUT                 | SPI3 Slave Select Output |
| 35                                    | OC9                    | Output Compare 9         |
| 36                                    | C3OUT                  | Comparator 3 Output      |
| 37-63                                 | (unused)               | NC                       |

Note 1: Setting the RPORx register with the listed value assigns that output function to the associated RPn pin.

<sup>2:</sup> The NULL function is assigned to all RPn outputs at device Reset and disables the RPn output function.

<sup>3:</sup> IrDA® BCLK functionality uses this output.

**<sup>4:</sup>** SCK1OUT can also be specifically mapped to the ASCK1 pin by setting the SCK1CM bit (ALTRP[0]). See **Section 10.4.3.3 "Alternate Fixed Pin Mapping"** for more information.

#### 10.4.3.4 Mapping Limitations

The control schema of the Peripheral Pin Select is extremely flexible. Other than systematic blocks that prevent signal contention caused by two physical pins being configured as the same functional input or two functional outputs configured as the same pin, there are no hardware enforced lock outs. The flexibility extends to the point of allowing a single input to drive multiple peripherals or a single functional output to drive multiple output pins.

### 10.4.3.5 Mapping Exceptions for PIC24FJ256GA110 Family Devices

Although the PPS registers theoretically allow for up to 64 remappable I/O pins, not all of these are implemented in all devices. For PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices, the maximum number of remappable pins available are 46, which includes 14 input only pins. In addition, some pins in the RPn and RPIn sequences are unimplemented in lower pin count devices. The differences in available remappable pins are summarized in Table 10-4.

When developing applications that use remappable pins, users should also keep these things in mind:

- For the RPINRx registers, bit combinations corresponding to an unimplemented pin for a particular device are treated as invalid; the corresponding module will not have an input mapped to it. For all PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices, this includes all values greater than 45 ('101101').
- For RPORx registers, the bit fields corresponding to an unimplemented pin will also be unimplemented. Writing to these fields will have no effect.

### 10.4.4 CONTROLLING CONFIGURATION CHANGES

Because peripheral remapping can be changed during run time, some restrictions on peripheral remapping are needed to prevent accidental configuration changes. PIC24F devices include three features to prevent alterations to the peripheral map:

- Control register lock sequence
- · Continuous state monitoring
- · Configuration bit remapping lock

#### 10.4.4.1 Control Register Lock

Under normal operation, writes to the RPINRx and RPORx registers are not allowed. Attempted writes will appear to execute normally, but the contents of the registers will remain unchanged. To change these registers, they must be unlocked in hardware. The register lock is controlled by the IOLOCK bit (OSCCON[6]). Setting IOLOCK prevents writes to the control registers; clearing IOLOCK allows writes.

To set or clear IOLOCK, a specific command sequence must be executed:

- Write 46h to OSCCON[7:0].
- 2. Write 57h to OSCCON[7:0].
- 3. Clear (or set) IOLOCK as a single operation.

Unlike the similar sequence with the oscillator's LOCK bit, IOLOCK remains in one state until changed. This allows all of the Peripheral Pin Selects to be configured with a single unlock sequence, followed by an update to all control registers, then locked with a second lock sequence.

#### 10.4.4.2 Continuous State Monitoring

In addition to being protected from direct writes, the contents of the RPINRx and RPORx registers are constantly monitored in hardware by shadow registers. If an unexpected change in any of the registers occurs (such as cell disturbances caused by ESD or other external events), a Configuration Mismatch Reset will be triggered.

#### 10.4.4.3 Configuration Bit Pin Select Lock

As an additional level of safety, the device can be configured to prevent more than one write session to the RPINRx and RPORx registers. The IOL1WAY (CW2[4]) Configuration bit blocks the IOLOCK bit from being cleared after it has been set once. If IOLOCK remains set, the register unlock procedure will not execute and the Peripheral Pin Select Control registers cannot be written to. The only way to clear the bit and re-enable peripheral remapping is to perform a device Reset.

In the default (unprogrammed) state, IOL1WAY is set, restricting users to one write session. Programming IOL1WAY allows users unlimited access (with the proper use of the unlock sequence) to the Peripheral Pin Select registers.

TABLE 10-4: REMAPPABLE PIN EXCEPTIONS FOR PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY DEVICES

| Device Pin Count  |       | RP Pins (I/O)   | RPI Pins |                     |  |
|-------------------|-------|-----------------|----------|---------------------|--|
| Device Pili Count | Total | Unimplemented   | Total    | Unimplemented       |  |
| 64-pin            | 29    | RP5, RP15, RP31 | 2        | RPI32-36, RPI38-44  |  |
| 80-pin            | 31    | RP31            | 11       | RPI32, RPI39, RPI41 |  |
| 100-pin           | 32    | _               | 14       | _                   |  |

### 10.4.5 CONSIDERATIONS FOR PERIPHERAL PIN SELECTION

The ability to control Peripheral Pin Select options introduces several considerations into application design that could be overlooked. This is particularly true for several common peripherals that are available only as remappable peripherals.

The main consideration is that the Peripheral Pin Selects are not available on default pins in the device's default (Reset) state. Since all RPINRx registers reset to '1111111' and all RPORx registers reset to '000000', all Peripheral Pin Select inputs are tied to Vss and all Peripheral Pin Select outputs are disconnected.

Note: In tying Peripheral Pin Select inputs to RP63, RP63 does not have to exist on a device for the registers to be reset to it.

This situation requires the user to initialize the device with the proper peripheral configuration before any other application code is executed. Since the IOLOCK bit resets in the unlocked state, it is not necessary to execute the unlock sequence after the device has come out of Reset. For application safety, however, it is best to set IOLOCK and lock the configuration after writing to the control registers.

Because the unlock sequence is timing critical, it must be executed as an assembly language routine in the same manner as changes to the oscillator configuration. If the bulk of the application is written in C or another high-level language, the unlock sequence should be performed by writing in-line assembly.

Choosing the configuration requires the review of all Peripheral Pin Selects and their pin assignments, especially those that will not be used in the application. In all cases, unused pin-selectable peripherals should be disabled completely. Unused peripherals should have their inputs assigned to an unused RPn pin function. I/O pins with unused RPn functions should be configured with the null peripheral output.

The assignment of a peripheral to a particular pin does not automatically perform any other configuration of the pin's I/O circuitry. In theory, this means adding a pin-selectable output to a pin may mean inadvertently driving an existing peripheral input when the output is driven. Users must be familiar with the behavior of other fixed peripherals that share a remappable pin and know when to enable or disable them. To be safe, fixed digital peripherals that share the same pin should be disabled when not in use.

Along these lines, configuring a remappable pin for a specific peripheral does not automatically turn that feature on. The peripheral must be specifically configured for operation and enabled, as if it were tied to a fixed pin. Where this happens in the application code (immediately following device Reset and peripheral configuration or inside the main application routine) depends on the peripheral and its use in the application.

A final consideration is that Peripheral Pin Select functions neither override analog inputs, nor reconfigure pins with analog functions for digital I/Os. If a pin is configured as an analog input on device Reset, it must be explicitly reconfigured as a digital I/O when used with a Peripheral Pin Select.

Example 10-2 shows a configuration for bidirectional communication with flow control using UART1. The following input and output functions are used:

Input Functions: U1RX, U1CTS
 Output Functions: U1TX, U1RTS

## EXAMPLE 10-2: CONFIGURING UART1 INPUT AND OUTPUT FUNCTIONS

```
// Unlock Registers
__builtin_write_OSCCONL(OSCCON & 0xBF);

// Configure Input Functions (Table 9-1))
    // Assign U1RX To Pin RP0
    RPINR18bits.U1RXR = 0;

// Assign U1CTS To Pin RP1
    RPINR18bits.U1CTSR = 1;

// Configure Output Functions (Table 9-2)
    // Assign U1TX To Pin RP2
    RPOR1bits.RP2R = 3;

// Assign U1RTS To Pin RP3
    RPOR1bits.RP3R = 4;

// Lock Registers
__builtin_write_OSCCONL(OSCCON | 0x40);
```

### 10.4.6 PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT REGISTERS

The PIC24FJ256GA110 family of devices implements a total of 37 registers for remappable peripheral configuration:

- Input Remappable Peripheral Registers (21)
- · Output Remappable Peripheral Registers (16)

# Note: Input and output register values can only be changed if IOLOCK (OSCCON[6]) = 0. See Section 10.4.4.1 "Control Register Lock" for a specific command sequence.

#### REGISTER 10-1: RPINRO: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 0

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | INT1R5 | INT1R4 | INT1R3 | INT1R2 | INT1R1 | INT1R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _     | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 INT1R[5:0]: Assign External Interrupt 1 (INT1) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 10-2: RPINR1: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 1

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | INT3R5 | INT3R4 | INT3R3 | INT3R2 | INT3R1 | INT3R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | INT2R5 | INT2R4 | INT2R3 | INT2R2 | INT2R1 | INT2R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 INT3R[5:0]: Assign External Interrupt 3 (INT3) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 INT2R[5:0]: Assign External Interrupt 2 (INT2) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

#### REGISTER 10-3: RPINR2: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 2

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | INT4R5 | INT4R4 | INT4R3 | INT4R2 | INT4R1 | INT4R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 INT4R[5:0]: Assign External Interrupt 4 (INT4) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

#### REGISTER 10-4: RPINR3: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 3

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | T3CKR5 | T3CKR4 | T3CKR3 | T3CKR2 | T3CKR1 | T3CKR0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | T2CKR5 | T2CKR4 | T2CKR3 | T2CKR2 | T2CKR1 | T2CKR0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 T3CKR[5:0]: Assign Timer3 External Clock (T3CK) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 T2CKR[5:0]: Assign Timer2 External Clock (T2CK) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

#### REGISTER 10-5: RPINR4: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 4

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | T5CKR5 | T5CKR4 | T5CKR3 | T5CKR2 | T5CKR1 | T5CKR0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | T4CKR5 | T4CKR4 | T4CKR3 | T4CKR2 | T4CKR1 | T4CKR0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 T5CKR[5:0]: Assign Timer5 External Clock (T5CK) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 T4CKR[5:0]: Assign Timer4 External Clock (T4CK) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

#### REGISTER 10-6: RPINR7: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 7

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _      | _   | IC2R5 | IC2R4 | IC2R3 | IC2R2 | IC2R1 | IC2R0 |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _     | _   | IC1R5 | IC1R4 | IC1R3 | IC1R2 | IC1R1 | IC1R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 IC2R[5:0]: Assign Input Capture 2 (IC2) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 IC1R[5:0]: Assign Input Capture 1 (IC1) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

#### REGISTER 10-7: RPINR8: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 8

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _      | _   | IC4R5 | IC4R4 | IC4R3 | IC4R2 | IC4R1 | IC4R0 |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _     | _   | IC3R5 | IC3R4 | IC3R3 | IC3R2 | IC3R1 | IC3R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 IC4R[5:0]: Assign Input Capture 4 (IC4) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 IC3R[5:0]: Assign Input Capture 3 (IC3) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

#### REGISTER 10-8: RPINR9: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 9

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _      | _   | IC6R5 | IC6R4 | IC6R3 | IC6R2 | IC6R1 | IC6R0 |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _     | _   | IC5R5 | IC5R4 | IC5R3 | IC5R2 | IC5R1 | IC5R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 IC6R[5:0]: Assign Input Capture 6 (IC6) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 IC5R[5:0]: Assign Input Capture 5 (IC5) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

#### REGISTER 10-9: RPINR10: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 10

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _      | _   | IC8R5 | IC8R4 | IC8R3 | IC8R2 | IC8R1 | IC8R0 |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _     | _   | IC7R5 | IC7R4 | IC7R3 | IC7R2 | IC7R1 | IC7R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 IC8R[5:0]: Assign Input Capture 8 (IC8) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 IC7R[5:0]: Assign Input Capture 7 (IC7) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

#### REGISTER 10-10: RPINR11: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 11

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | OCFBR5 | OCFBR4 | OCFBR3 | OCFBR2 | OCFBR1 | OCFBR0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | OCFAR5 | OCFAR4 | OCFAR3 | OCFAR2 | OCFAR1 | OCFAR0 |
| bit 7 | _   | _      |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 OCFBR[5:0]: Assign Output Compare Fault B (OCFB) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 OCFAR[5:0]: Assign Output Compare Fault A (OCFA) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

#### REGISTER 10-11: RPINR15: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 15

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _      | _   | IC9R5 | IC9R4 | IC9R3 | IC9R2 | IC9R1 | IC9R0 |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _     | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   |       |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 IC9R[5:0]: Assign Input Capture 9 (IC9) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 10-12: RPINR17: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 17

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | U3RXR5 | U3RXR4 | U3RXR3 | U3RXR2 | U3RXR1 | U3RXR0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _     | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 U3RXR[5:0]: Assign UART3 Receive (U3RX) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 10-13: RPINR18: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 18

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   |
|--------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| _      | _   | U1CTSR5 | U1CTSR4 | U1CTSR3 | U1CTSR2 | U1CTSR1 | U1CTSR0 |
| bit 15 |     |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | U1RXR5 | U1RXR4 | U1RXR3 | U1RXR2 | U1RXR1 | U1RXR0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **U1CTSR[5:0:]** Assign UART1 Clear-to-Send (U1CTS) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 U1RXR[5:0]: Assign UART1 Receive (U1RX) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

#### REGISTER 10-14: RPINR19: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 19

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   |
|--------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| _      | _   | U2CTSR5 | U2CTSR4 | U2CTSR3 | U2CTSR2 | U2CTSR1 | U2CTSR0 |
| bit 15 |     |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | U2RXR5 | U2RXR4 | U2RXR3 | U2RXR2 | U2RXR1 | U2RXR0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 U2CTSR[5:0]: Assign UART2 Clear-to-Send (U2CTS) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 U2RXR[5:0]: Assign UART2 Receive (U2RX) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

#### REGISTER 10-15: RPINR20: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 20

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | SCK1R5 | SCK1R4 | SCK1R3 | SCK1R2 | SCK1R1 | SCK1R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | SDI1R5 | SDI1R4 | SDI1R3 | SDI1R2 | SDI1R1 | SDI1R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 SCK1R[5:0]: Assign SPI1 Clock Input (SCK1IN) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 SDI1R[5:0]: Assign SPI1 Data Input (SDI1) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

#### REGISTER 10-16: RPINR21: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 21

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   |
|--------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| _      | _   | U3CTSR5 | U3CTSR4 | U3CTSR3 | U3CTSR2 | U3CTSR1 | U3CTSR0 |
| bit 15 |     |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _     | _   | SS1R5 | SS1R4 | SS1R3 | SS1R2 | SS1R1 | SS1R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 U3CTSR[5:0]: Assign UART3 Clear-to-Send (U3CTS) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 SS1R[5:0]: Assign SPI1 Slave Select Input (SS1IN) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

#### REGISTER 10-17: RPINR22: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 22

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | SCK2R5 | SCK2R4 | SCK2R3 | SCK2R2 | SCK2R1 | SCK2R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | SDI2R5 | SDI2R4 | SDI2R3 | SDI2R2 | SDI2R1 | SDI2R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 SCK2R[5:0]: Assign SPI2 Clock Input (SCK2IN) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **SDI2R[5:0]:** Assign SPI2 Data Input (SDI2) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

#### REGISTER 10-18: RPINR23: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 23

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _     | _   | SS2R5 | SS2R4 | SS2R3 | SS2R2 | SS2R1 | SS2R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 SS2R[5:0]: Assign SPI2 Slave Select Input (SS2IN) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

#### REGISTER 10-19: RPINR27: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 27

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   |
|--------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| _      | _   | U4CTSR5 | U4CTSR4 | U4CTSR3 | U4CTSR2 | U4CTSR1 | U4CTSR0 |
| bit 15 |     |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | U4RXR5 | U4RXR4 | U4RXR3 | U4RXR2 | U4RXR1 | U4RXR0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **U4CTSR[5:0]:** Assign UART4 Clear-to-Send (U4CTS) to Corresponding RPn or RPln Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 U4RXR[5:0]: Assign UART4 Receive (U4RX) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

#### **REGISTER 10-20: RPINR28: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 28**

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | SCK3R5 | SCK3R4 | SCK3R3 | SCK3R2 | SCK3R1 | SCK3R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | SDI3R5 | SDI3R4 | SDI3R3 | SDI3R2 | SDI3R1 | SDI3R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 SCK3R[5:0]: Assign SPI3 Clock Input (SCK3IN) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 SDI3R[5:0]: Assign SPI3 Data Input (SDI3) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

#### **REGISTER 10-21: RPINR29: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 29**

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _     | _   | SS3R5 | SS3R4 | SS3R3 | SS3R2 | SS3R1 | SS3R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **SS3R[5:0]:** Assign SPI3 Slave Select Input (SS31IN) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

#### REGISTER 10-22: RPOR0: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 0

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _      | _   | RP1R5 | RP1R4 | RP1R3 | RP1R2 | RP1R1 | RP1R0 |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _     | _   | RP0R5 | RP0R4 | RP0R3 | RP0R2 | RP0R1 | RP0R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP1R[5:0]:** RP1 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP1 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP0R[5:0]: RP0 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP0 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

#### REGISTER 10-23: RPOR1: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 1

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _      | _   | RP3R5 | RP3R4 | RP3R3 | RP3R2 | RP3R1 | RP3R0 |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _     | _   | RP2R5 | RP2R4 | RP2R3 | RP2R2 | RP2R1 | RP2R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP3R[5:0]:** RP3 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP3 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP2R[5:0]: RP2 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP2 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

#### REGISTER 10-24: RPOR2: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 2

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0                | R/W-0                | R/W-0                | R/W-0                | R/W-0                | R/W-0                |
|--------|-----|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| _      | _   | RP5R5 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP5R4 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP5R3 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP5R2 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP5R1 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP5R0 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 15 |     |                      |                      |                      |                      |                      | bit 8                |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _     | _   | RP4R5 | RP4R4 | RP4R3 | RP4R2 | RP4R1 | RP4R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP5R[5:0]:** RP5 Output Pin Mapping bits<sup>(1)</sup>

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP5 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP4R[5:0]:** RP4 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP4 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

Note 1: Unimplemented in 64-pin devices; read as '0'.

#### REGISTER 10-25: RPOR3: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 3

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _      | _   | RP7R5 | RP7R4 | RP7R3 | RP7R2 | RP7R1 | RP7R0 |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _     | _   | RP6R5 | RP6R4 | RP6R3 | RP6R2 | RP6R1 | RP6R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP7R[5:0]:** RP7 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP7 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP6R[5:0]:** RP6 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP6 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

#### REGISTER 10-26: RPOR4: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 4

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _      | _   | RP9R5 | RP9R4 | RP9R3 | RP9R2 | RP9R1 | RP9R0 |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _     | _   | RP8R5 | RP8R4 | RP8R3 | RP8R2 | RP8R1 | RP8R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP9R[5:0]:** RP9 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP9 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP8R[5:0]:** RP8 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP8 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

#### REGISTER 10-27: RPOR5: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 5

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | RP11R5 | RP11R4 | RP11R3 | RP11R2 | RP11R1 | RP11R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | RP10R5 | RP10R4 | RP10R3 | RP10R2 | RP10R1 | RP10R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP11R[5:0]:** RP11 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP11 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP10R[5:0]:** RP10 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP10 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

#### REGISTER 10-28: RPOR6: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 6

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | RP13R5 | RP13R4 | RP13R3 | RP13R2 | RP13R1 | RP13R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | RP12R5 | RP12R4 | RP12R3 | RP12R2 | RP12R1 | RP12R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP13R[5:0]:** RP13 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP13 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP12R[5:0]:** RP12 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP12 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

#### REGISTER 10-29: RPOR7: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 7

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 |
|--------|-----|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| _      | _   | RP15R5 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP15R4 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP15R3 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP15R2 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP15R1 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP15R0 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 15 |     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       | bit 8                 |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | RP14R5 | RP14R4 | RP14R3 | RP14R2 | RP14R1 | RP14R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 RP15R[5:0]: RP15 Output Pin Mapping bits<sup>(1)</sup>

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP15 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP14R[5:0]: RP14 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP14 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

Note 1: Unimplemented in 64-pin devices; read as '0'.

#### **REGISTER 10-30: RPOR8: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 8**

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | RP17R5 | RP17R4 | RP17R3 | RP17R2 | RP17R1 | RP17R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | RP16R5 | RP16R4 | RP16R3 | RP16R2 | RP16R1 | RP16R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP17R[5:0]:** RP17 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP17 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP16R[5:0]: RP16 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP16 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

#### **REGISTER 10-31: RPOR9: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 9**

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | RP19R5 | RP19R4 | RP19R3 | RP19R2 | RP19R1 | RP19R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | RP18R5 | RP18R4 | RP18R3 | RP18R2 | RP18R1 | RP18R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP19R[5:0]:** RP19 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP19 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP18R[5:0]: RP18 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP18 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

#### REGISTER 10-32: RPOR10: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 10

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | RP21R5 | RP21R4 | RP21R3 | RP21R2 | RP21R1 | RP21R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | RP20R5 | RP20R4 | RP20R3 | RP20R2 | RP20R1 | RP20R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP21R[5:0]:** RP21 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP21 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP20R[5:0:]** RP20 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP20 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

#### REGISTER 10-33: RPOR11: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 11

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | RP23R5 | RP23R4 | RP23R3 | RP23R2 | RP23R1 | RP23R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | RP22R5 | RP22R4 | RP22R3 | RP22R2 | RP22R1 | RP22R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 RP23R[5:0]: RP23 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP23 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP22R[5:0]: RP22 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP22 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

#### REGISTER 10-34: RPOR12: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 12

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | RP25R5 | RP25R4 | RP25R3 | RP25R2 | RP25R1 | RP25R0 |
| bit 15 | _   |        |        | _      | _      |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | RP24R5 | RP24R4 | RP24R3 | RP24R2 | RP24R1 | RP24R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 RP25R[5:0]: RP25 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP25 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP24R[5:0]: RP24 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP24 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

#### REGISTER 10-35: RPOR13: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 13

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | RP27R5 | RP27R4 | RP27R3 | RP27R2 | RP27R1 | RP27R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | RP26R5 | RP26R4 | RP26R3 | RP26R2 | RP26R1 | RP26R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 RP27R[5:0]: RP27 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP27 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP26R[5:0]: RP26 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP26 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

#### REGISTER 10-36: RPOR14: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 14

|    | U-0  | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|----|------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|    | _    | _   | RP29R5 | RP29R4 | RP29R3 | RP29R2 | RP29R1 | RP29R0 |
| bi | t 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | RP28R5 | RP28R4 | RP28R3 | RP28R2 | RP28R1 | RP28R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 RP29R[5:0]: RP29 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP29 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP28R[5:0]: RP28 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP28 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

#### REGISTER 10-37: RPOR15: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 15

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 |
|--------|-----|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| _      | _   | RP31R5 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP31R4 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP31R3 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP31R2 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP31R1 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP31R0 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 15 |     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       | bit 8                 |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | RP30R5 | RP30R4 | RP30R3 | RP30R2 | RP30R1 | RP30R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 RP31R[5:0]: RP31 Output Pin Mapping bits<sup>(1)</sup>

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP31 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP30R[5:0]:** RP30 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral output number n is assigned to pin, RP30 (see Table 10-3 for peripheral function numbers).

Note 1: Unimplemented in 64-pin and 80-pin devices; read as '0'.

#### REGISTER 10-38: ALTRP: ALTERNATE PERIPHERAL PIN MAPPING REGISTER

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| _     | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | SCK1CM |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-1 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 0 SCK1CM: SCK1 Output Mapping Select bit

1 = SCK1 output function is mapped to the ASCK1 pin only

0 = SCK1 output function is mapped according to the RPORx registers

#### 11.0 TIMER1

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "Timers" (www.microchip.com/DS39704) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The Timer1 module is a 16-bit timer which can serve as the time counter for the Real-Time Clock (RTC), or operate as a free-running, interval timer/counter. Timer1 can operate in three modes:

- · 16-Bit Timer
- 16-Bit Synchronous Counter
- 16-Bit Asynchronous Counter

Timer1 also supports these features:

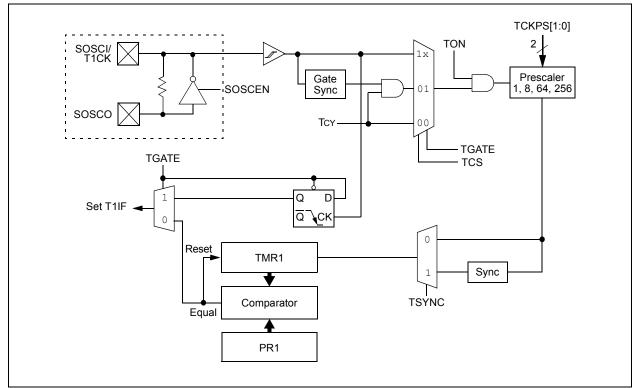
- · Timer Gate Operation
- · Selectable Prescaler Settings
- Timer Operation during CPU Idle mode
- Interrupt on 16-Bit Period Register Match or Falling Edge of External Gate Signal

Figure 11-1 presents a block diagram of the 16-bit timer module.

To configure Timer1 for operation:

- 1. Set the TON bit (= 1).
- 2. Select the timer prescaler ratio using the TCKPS[1:0] bits.
- 3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS and TGATE bits.
- 4. Set or clear the TSYNC bit to configure synchronous or asynchronous operation.
- Load the timer period value into the PR1 register.
- 6. If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, T1IE. Use the priority bits, T1IP[2:0], to set the interrupt priority.

FIGURE 11-1: 16-BIT TIMER1 MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### T1CON: TIMER1 CONTROL REGISTER(1) REGISTER 11-1:

| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| TON    | _   | TSIDL | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |       |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0   |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| _     | TGATE | TCKPS1 | TCKPS0 | _   | TSYNC | TCS   | _     |
| bit 7 |       |        |        |     |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 TON: Timer1 On bit

1 = Starts 16-bit Timer1

0 = Stops 16-bit Timer1

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 TSIDL: Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6 TGATE: Timer1 Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit

> When TCS = 1: This bit is ignored.

When TCS = 0:

1 = Gated time accumulation enabled 0 = Gated time accumulation disabled

bit 5-4 TCKPS[1:0]: Timer1 Input Clock Prescale Select bits

11 = 1:256

10 = 1:64

01 = 1:8

00 = 1:1

bit 3 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 2 TSYNC: Timer1 External Clock Input Synchronization Select bit

When TCS = 1:

1 = Synchronizes external clock input

0 = Does not synchronize external clock input

When TCS = 0:

This bit is ignored.

bit 1 TCS: Timer1 Clock Source Select bit

1 = External clock from T1CK pin (on the rising edge)

0 = Internal clock (Fosc/2)

bit 0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

Changing the value of TxCON while the timer is running (TON = 1) causes the timer prescale counter to Note 1: reset and is not recommended.

#### 12.0 TIMER2/3 AND TIMER4/5

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "Timers" (www.microchip.com/DS39704) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 modules are 32-bit timers, which can also be configured as four independent 16-bit timers with selectable operating modes.

As 32-bit timers, Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 can each operate in three modes:

- Two Independent 16-Bit Timers with All 16-Bit Operating modes (except Asynchronous Counter mode)
- · Single 32-Bit Timer
- · Single 32-Bit Synchronous Counter

They also support these features:

- · Timer Gate Operation
- · Selectable Prescaler Settings
- · Timer Operation during Idle mode
- · Interrupt on a 32-Bit Period Register Match
- ADC Event Trigger (Timer2/3 only)

Individually, all four of the 16-bit timers can function as synchronous timers or counters. They also offer the features listed above, except for the ADC event trigger; this is implemented only with Timer3. The operating modes and enabled features are determined by setting the appropriate bit(s) in the T2CON, T3CON, T4CON and T5CON registers. T2CON and T4CON are shown in generic form in Register 12-1; T3CON and T5CON are shown in Register 12-2.

For 32-bit timer/counter operation, Timer2 and Timer4 are the least significant word; Timer3 and Timer4 are the most significant word of the 32-bit timers.

Note:

For 32-bit operation, T3CON and T5CON control bits are ignored. Only T2CON and T4CON control bits are used for setup and control. Timer2 and Timer4 clock and gate inputs are utilized for the 32-bit timer modules, but an interrupt is generated with the Timer3 or Timer5 interrupt flags.

To configure Timer2/3 or Timer4/5 for 32-bit operation:

- 1. Set the T32 bit (T2CON[3] or T4CON[3] = 1).
- Select the prescaler ratio for Timer2 or Timer4 using the TCKPS[1:0] bits.
- Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS and TGATE bits. If TCS is set to external clock, RPINRx (TxCK) must be configured to an available RPn pin. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.
- Load the timer period value. PR3 (or PR5) will contain the most significant word of the value while PR2 (or PR4) contains the least significant word.
- If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, T3IE or T5IE; use the priority bits, T3IP[2:0] or T5IP[2:0], to set the interrupt priority. Note that while Timer2 or Timer4 controls the timer, the interrupt appears as a Timer3 or Timer5 interrupt.
- 6. Set the TON bit (= 1).

The timer value, at any point, is stored in the register pair: TMR3:TMR2 (or TMR5:TMR4). TMR3 (TMR5) always contains the most significant word of the count, while TMR2 (TMR4) contains the least significant word.

To configure any of the timers for individual 16-bit operation:

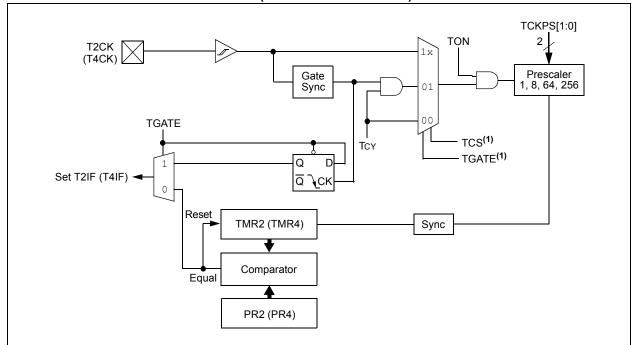
- Clear the T32 bit corresponding to that timer (T2CON[3] for Timer2 and Timer3 or T4CON[3] for Timer4 and Timer5).
- Select the timer prescaler ratio using the TCKPS[1:0] bits.
- Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS and TGATE bits. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.
- 4. Load the timer period value into the PRx register.
- 5. If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, TxIE; use the priority bits, TxIP[2:0], to set the interrupt priority.
- 6. Set the TON bit (TxCON[15] = 1).

TCKPS[1:0] TON 2 (T4CK) Prescaler Gate 01 1, 8, 64, 256 Sync TCY TGATE<sup>(2)</sup> **TGATE** TCS(2) Q D Set T3IF (T5IF) Q PR3 PR2 (PR5) (PR4) ADC Event Trigger<sup>(3)</sup> Equal Comparator **MSB** LSB TMR2 TMR3 Sync (TMR5) (TMR4) Reset Read TMR2 (TMR4)(1) Write TMR2 (TMR4)(1) 16-TMR3HLD 16 (TMR5HLD) Data Bus[15:0]

FIGURE 12-1: TIMER2/3 AND TIMER4/5 (32-BIT) BLOCK DIAGRAM

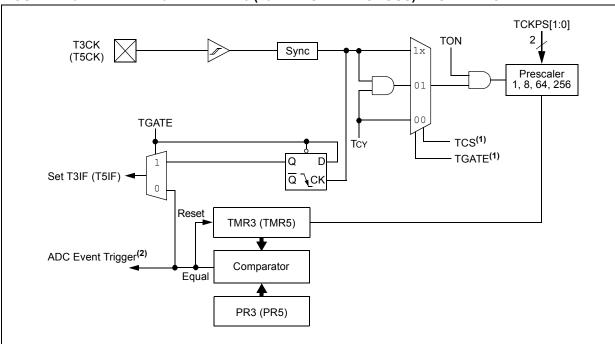
- **Note 1:** The 32-Bit Timer Configuration bit, T32, must be set for 32-bit timer/counter operation. All control bits are respective to the T2CON and T4CON registers.
  - 2: The Timer clock input must be assigned to an available RPn pin before use. Please see Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.
  - 3: The ADC event trigger is available only on Timer2/3 in 32-bit mode and Timer3 in 16-bit mode.

### FIGURE 12-2: TIMER2 AND TIMER4 (16-BIT SYNCHRONOUS) BLOCK DIAGRAM



Note 1: The Timer clock input must be assigned to an available RPn pin before use. Please see Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

### FIGURE 12-3: TIMER3 AND TIMER5 (16-BIT ASYNCHRONOUS) BLOCK DIAGRAM



Note 1: The Timer clock input must be assigned to an available RPn pin before use. Please see Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

2: The ADC event trigger is available only on Timer3.

### REGISTER 12-1: TxCON: TIMER2 AND TIMER4 CONTROL REGISTER(3)

| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| TON    | _   | TSIDL | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |       |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0              | U-0 | R/W-0              | U-0   |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------------------|-----|--------------------|-------|
| _     | TGATE | TCKPS1 | TCKPS0 | T32 <sup>(1)</sup> | _   | TCS <sup>(2)</sup> | _     |
| bit 7 |       |        |        |                    |     |                    | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **TON:** Timerx On bit

When TxCON[3] = 1:

1 = Starts 32-bit Timerx/y

0 = Stops 32-bit Timerx/y

When TxCON[3] = 0:

1 = Starts 16-bit Timerx

0 = Stops 16-bit Timerx

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 TSIDL: Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6 **TGATE:** Timerx Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit

When TCS = 1: This bit is ignored.

When TCS = 0:

1 = Gated time accumulation enabled0 = Gated time accumulation disabled

bit 5-4 TCKPS[1:0]: Timerx Input Clock Prescale Select bits

11 = 1:256

10 = 1:64

01 = 1:8

00 = 1:1

bit 3 T32: 32-Bit Timer Mode Select bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Timerx and Timery form a single 32-bit timer

0 = Timerx and Timery act as two 16-bit timers

In 32-bit mode, T3CON control bits do not affect 32-bit timer operation.

bit 2 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 1 TCS: Timerx Clock Source Select bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = External clock from pin, TxCK (on the rising edge)

0 = Internal clock (Fosc/2)

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: In 32-bit mode, the T3CON or T5CON control bits do not affect 32-bit timer operation.

2: If TCS = 1, RPINRx (TxCK) must be configured to an available RPn pin. For more information, see Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)".

3: Changing the value of TxCON while the timer is running (TON = 1) causes the timer prescale counter to reset and is not recommended.

### REGISTER 12-2: TyCON: TIMER3 AND TIMER5 CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(3)</sup>

| R/W-0              | U-0 | R/W-0                | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------------------|-----|----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| TON <sup>(1)</sup> | _   | TSIDL <sup>(1)</sup> | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15             |     |                      |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | R/W-0                | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0                | U-0   |
|-------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|----------------------|-------|
| _     | TGATE <sup>(1)</sup> | TCKPS1 <sup>(1)</sup> | TCKPS0 <sup>(1)</sup> | _   | _   | TCS <sup>(1,2)</sup> | _     |
| bit 7 |                      |                       |                       |     |     |                      | bit 0 |

bit 15 **TON:** Timery On bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Starts 16-bit Timery

0 = Stops 16-bit Timery

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 **TSIDL**: Stop in Idle Mode bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 **TGATE**: Timery Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit (1)

When TCS = 1: This bit is ignored.

When TCS = 0:

1 = Gated time accumulation enabled 0 = Gated time accumulation disabled

bit 5-4 **TCKPS[1:0]:** Timery Input Clock Prescale Select bits<sup>(1)</sup>

11 = 1:256

10 = 1:64

01 = 1:8

00 = 1:1

bit 3-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 TCS: Timery Clock Source Select bit<sup>(1,2)</sup>

1 = External clock from pin, TyCK (on the rising edge)

0 = Internal clock (Fosc/2)

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

- **Note 1:** When 32-bit operation is enabled (T2CON[3] or T4CON[3] = 1), these bits have no effect on Timery operation; all timer functions are set through T2CON and T4CON.
  - 2: If TCS = 1, RPINRx (TyCK) must be configured to an available RPn pin. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.
  - **3:** Changing the value of TyCON while the timer is running (TON = 1) causes the timer prescale counter to reset and is not recommended.

| PICZ4FJ | 230GA | IIU FA | IVIIL Y |  |  |
|---------|-------|--------|---------|--|--|
| NOTES:  |       |        |         |  |  |
|         |       |        |         |  |  |
|         |       |        |         |  |  |
|         |       |        |         |  |  |
|         |       |        |         |  |  |
|         |       |        |         |  |  |
|         |       |        |         |  |  |
|         |       |        |         |  |  |
|         |       |        |         |  |  |
|         |       |        |         |  |  |
|         |       |        |         |  |  |
|         |       |        |         |  |  |
|         |       |        |         |  |  |
|         |       |        |         |  |  |
|         |       |        |         |  |  |

# 13.0 INPUT CAPTURE WITH DEDICATED TIMER

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "Input Capture with Dedicated Timer" (www.microchip.com/DS70000352) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

Devices in the PIC24FJ256GA110 family all feature 9 independent enhanced input capture modules. Each of the modules offers a wide range of configuration and operating options for capturing external pulse events and generating interrupts.

Key features of the enhanced output module include:

- Hardware-Configurable for 32-Bit Operation in All modes by Cascading Two Adjacent Modules
- Synchronous and Trigger modes of Output compare Operation, with Up to 30 User-Selectable Trigger/Sync Sources Available
- A 4-Level FIFO Buffer for Capturing and Holding Timer Values for Several Events
- · Configurable Interrupt Generation
- Up to Six Clock Sources Available for Each Module, Driving a Separate Internal 16-Bit Counter

The module is controlled through two registers: ICxCON1 (Register 13-1) and ICxCON2 (Register 13-2). A general block diagram of the module is shown in Figure 13-1.

#### 13.1 General Operating Modes

# 13.1.1 SYNCHRONOUS AND TRIGGER MODES

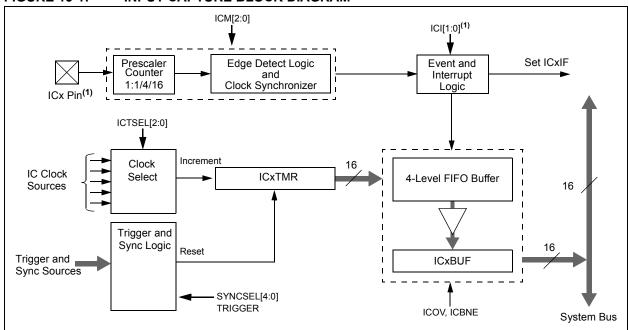
By default, the enhanced input capture module operates in a free-running mode. The internal 16-bit counter ICxTMR counts up continuously, wrapping around from FFFFh to 0000h on each overflow, with its period synchronized to the selected external clock source. When a capture event occurs, the current 16-bit value of the internal counter is written to the FIFO buffer.

In Synchronous mode, the module begins capturing events on the ICx pin as soon as its selected clock source is enabled. Whenever an event occurs on the selected sync source, the internal counter is reset. In Trigger mode, the module waits for a Sync event from another internal module to occur before allowing the internal counter to run.

Standard, free-running operation is selected by setting the SYNCSELx bits to '00000' and clearing the ICTRIG bit (ICxCON2[7]). Synchronous and Trigger modes are selected any time the SYNCSELx bits are set to any value except '00000'. The ICTRIG bit selects either Synchronous or Trigger mode; setting the bit selects Trigger mode operation. In both modes, the SYNCSELx bits determine the sync/trigger source.

When the SYNCSELx bits are set to '00000' and ICTRIG is set, the module operates in Software Trigger mode. In this case, capture operations are started by manually setting the TRIGSTAT bit (ICxCON2[6]).

#### FIGURE 13-1: INPUT CAPTURE BLOCK DIAGRAM



Note 1: The ICx inputs must be assigned to an available RPn pin before use. Please see Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin

Select (PPS)" for more information.

#### 13.1.2 CASCADED (32-BIT) MODE

By default, each module operates independently with its own 16-bit timer. To increase resolution, adjacent even and odd modules can be configured to function as a single 32-bit module. (For example, Modules 1 and 2 are paired, as are Modules 3 and 4, and so on.) The odd numbered module (ICx) provides the Least Significant 16 bits of the 32-bit register pairs and the even module (ICy) provides the Most Significant 16 bits. Wraparounds of the ICx registers cause an increment of their corresponding ICy registers.

Cascaded operation is configured in hardware by setting the IC32 bits (ICxCON2[8]) for both modules.

#### 13.2 Capture Operations

The enhanced input capture module can be configured to capture timer values and generate interrupts on rising edges on ICx, or all transitions on ICx. Captures can be configured to occur on all rising edges or just some (every 4th or 16th). Interrupts can be independently configured to generate on each event or a subset of events.

To set up the module for capture operations:

- Configure the ICx input for one of the available Peripheral Pin Select pins.
- 2. If Synchronous mode is to be used, disable the sync source before proceeding.
- Make sure that any previous data have been removed from the FIFO by reading ICxBUF until the ICBNE bit (ICxCON1[3]) is cleared.
- Set the SYNCSELx bits (ICxCON2[4:0]) to the desired sync/trigger source.
- 5. Set the ICTSELx bits (ICxCON1[12:10]) for the desired clock source.
- 6. Set the ICIx bits (ICxCON1[6:5]) to the desired interrupt frequency
- 7. Select Synchronous or Trigger mode operation:
  - a) Check that the SYNCSELx bits are not set to '00000'.
  - b) For Synchronous mode, clear the ICTRIG bit (ICxCON2[7]).
  - c) For Trigger mode, set ICTRIG and clear the TRIGSTAT bit (ICxCON2[6]).
- 8. Set the ICMx bits (ICxCON1[2:0]) to the desired operational mode.
- Enable the selected trigger/sync source.

For 32-bit cascaded operations, the setup procedure is slightly different:

- Set the IC32 bits for both modules (ICyCON2[8] and (ICxCON2[8]), enabling the even numbered module first. This ensures the modules will start functioning in unison.
- Set the ICTSELx and SYNCSELx bits for both modules to select the same sync/trigger and time base source. Set the even module first, then the odd module. Both modules must use the same ICTSELx and SYNCSELx settings.
- Clear the ICTRIG bit of the even module (ICyCON2[7]); this forces the module to run in Synchronous mode with the odd module, regardless of its trigger setting.
- 4. Use the odd module's ICIx bits (ICxCON1[6:5]) to the desired interrupt frequency.
- 5. Use the ICTRIG bit of the odd module (ICxCON2[7]) to configure Trigger or Synchronous mode operation.

**Note:** For Synchronous mode operation, enable the sync source as the last step. Both input capture modules are held in Reset until the sync source is enabled.

 Use the ICMx bits of the odd module (ICxCON1[2:0]) to set the desired capture mode.

The module is ready to capture events when the time base and the trigger/sync source are enabled. When the ICBNE bit (ICxCON1[3]) becomes set, at least one capture value is available in the FIFO. Read input capture values from the FIFO until the ICBNE clears to '0'.

For 32-bit operation, read both the ICxBUF and ICyBUF for the full 32-bit timer value (ICxBUF for the lsw, ICyBUF for the msw). At least one capture value is available in the FIFO buffer when the odd module's ICBNE bit (ICxCON1[3]) becomes set. Continue to read the buffer registers until ICBNE is cleared (perform automatically by hardware).

#### REGISTER 13-1: ICxCON1: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER 1

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|--------|---------|---------|---------|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | ICSIDL | ICTSEL2 | ICTSEL1 | ICTSEL0 |     | _     |
| bit 15 |     |        |         |         |         |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | HCS/R-0 | HCS/R-0 | R/W-0               | R/W-0               | R/W-0               |
|-------|-------|-------|---------|---------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| _     | ICI1  | ICI0  | ICOV    | ICBNE   | ICM2 <sup>(1)</sup> | ICM1 <sup>(1)</sup> | ICM0 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 7 |       |       |         |         |                     |                     | bit 0               |

**Legend:** HCS = Hardware Clearable/Settable bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 ICSIDL: Input Capture x Module Stop in Idle Control bit

1 = Input capture module halts in CPU Idle mode

0 = Input capture module continues to operate in CPU Idle mode

bit 12-10 ICTSEL[2:0]: Input Capture Timer Select bits

111 = System clock (Fosc/2)

110 = Reserved

101 = Reserved

100 = Timer1

011 = Timer5

010 = Timer4

001 = Timer2

001 Timer2

000 = Timer3

bit 9-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-5 ICI[1:0]: Select Number of Captures per Interrupt bits

11 = Interrupt on every fourth capture event

10 = Interrupt on every third capture event

01 = Interrupt on every second capture event

00 = Interrupt on every capture event

bit 4 ICOV: Input Capture x Overflow Status Flag bit (read-only)

1 = Input capture overflow occurred

0 = No input capture overflow occurred

bit 3 ICBNE: Input Capture x Buffer Empty Status bit (read-only)

1 = Input capture buffer is not empty, at least one more capture value can be read

0 = Input capture buffer is empty

bit 2-0 ICM[2:0]: Input Capture Mode Select bits<sup>(1)</sup>

111 = Interrupt mode: Input capture functions as interrupt pin only when device is in Sleep or Idle mode (rising edge detect only, all other control bits are not applicable)

110 = Unused (module disabled)

101 = Prescaler Capture mode: Capture on every 16th rising edge

100 = Prescaler Capture mode: Capture on every 4th rising edge

011 = Simple Capture mode: Capture on every rising edge

010 = Simple Capture mode: Capture on every falling edge

001 = Edge Detect Capture mode: Capture on every edge (rising and falling), ICI[1:0] bits do not control interrupt generation for this mode

000 = Input capture module turned off

Note 1: The ICx input must also be configured to an available RPn pin. For more information, see Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)".

#### REGISTER 13-2: ICxCON2: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER 2

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | IC32  |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| R/W-0  | HS/R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0    | R/W-1    | R/W-1    | R/W-0    | R/W-1    |
|--------|----------|-----|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| ICTRIG | TRIGSTAT | _   | SYNCSEL4 | SYNCSEL3 | SYNCSEL2 | SYNCSEL1 | SYNCSEL0 |
| bit 7  |          |     |          |          |          |          | bit 0    |

Legend: HS = Hardware Settable bit R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' -n = Value at POR '0' = Bit is cleared '1' = Bit is set x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-9 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 8 IC32: Cascade Two IC Modules Enable bit (32-bit operation)

1 = ICx and ICy operate in cascade as a 32-bit module (this bit must be set in both modules)

0 = ICx functions independently as a 16-bit module

bit 7 ICTRIG: ICx Trigger/Sync Select bit

1 = Triggers ICx from source designated by SYNCSELx bits

0 = Synchronizes ICx with source designated by SYNCSELx bits

bit 6 TRIGSTAT: Timer Trigger Status bit

1 = Timer source has been triggered and is running (set in hardware, can be set in software)

0 = Timer source has not been triggered and is being held clear

bit 5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 SYNCSEL[4:0]: Trigger/Synchronization Source Selection bits

11111 = Reserved

11110 = Input Capture 9

11101 = Input Capture 6

11100 = CTMU<sup>(1)</sup>

 $11011 = A/D^{(1)}$ 

11010 = Comparator 3<sup>(1)</sup>

11001 = Comparator  $2^{(1)}$ 

11000 = Comparator 1<sup>(1)</sup>

10111 = Input Capture 4

10110 = Input Capture 3

10101 = Input Capture 2

10100 = Input Capture 1

10011 = Input Capture 8

10010 = Input Capture 7

1000x = reserved

01111 = Timer5

01110 = Timer4

01101 = Timer3

01100 = Timer2

01011 = Timer1

01010 = Input Capture 5

01001 = Output Compare 9

01000 = Output Compare 8

00111 = Output Compare 7

00110 = Output Compare 6

00101 = Output Compare 5

00100 = Output Compare 4

00011 = Output Compare 3

00010 = Output Compare 2

00001 = Output Compare 1

00000 = Not synchronized to any other module

**Note 1:** Use these inputs as trigger sources only and never as sync sources.

# 14.0 OUTPUT COMPARE WITH DEDICATED TIMER

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "Output Compare with Dedicated Timer" (www.microchip.com/ DS70005159) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

Devices in the PIC24FJ256GA110 family all feature nine independent enhanced output compare modules. Each of these modules offers a wide range of configuration and operating options for generating pulse trains on internal device events, and can produce Pulse-Width Modulated (PWM) waveforms for driving power applications.

Key features of the enhanced output compare module include:

- Hardware-Configurable for 32-Bit Operation in All modes by cAscading Two Adjacent Modules
- Synchronous and Trigger modes of Output Compare Operation, with Up to 30 User-Selectable Trigger/Sync Sources Available
- Two Separate Period Registers (a main register, OCxR, and a secondary register, OCxRS) for Greater Flexibility in Generating Pulses of Varying Widths
- Configurable for Single Pulse or Continuous Pulse Generation on an Output Event, or Continuous PWM Waveform Generation
- Up to Six Clock Sources Available for Each Module, Driving a Separate Internal 16-Bit Counter

#### 14.1 General Operating Modes

# 14.1.1 SYNCHRONOUS AND TRIGGER MODES

By default, the enhanced output compare module operates in a Free-Running mode. The internal, 16-bit counter, OCxTMR, counts up continuously, wrapping around from FFFFh to 0000h on each overflow, with its period synchronized to the selected external clock source. Compare or PWM events are generated each time a match between the internal counter and one of the Period registers occurs.

In Synchronous mode, the module begins performing its compare or PWM operation as soon as its selected clock source is enabled. Whenever an event occurs on the selected sync source, the module's internal counter is reset. In Trigger mode, the module waits for a sync event from another internal module to occur before allowing the counter to run.

Free-running mode is selected by default, or any time that the SYNCSELx bits (OCxCON2[4:0]) are set to '00000'. Synchronous or Trigger modes are selected any time the SYNCSELx bits are set to any value except '00000'. The OCTRIG bit (OCxCON2[7]) selects either Synchronous or Trigger mode; setting the bit selects Trigger mode operation. In both modes, the SYNCSELx bits determine the sync/trigger source.

#### 14.1.2 CASCADED (32-BIT) MODE

By default, each module operates independently with its own set of 16-Bit Timer and Duty Cycle registers. To increase resolution, adjacent even and odd modules can be configured to function as a single 32-bit module. (For example, Modules 1 and 2 are paired, as are Modules 3 and 4, and so on.) The odd numbered module (OCx) provides the Least Significant 16 bits of the 32-bit register pairs, and the even module (OCy) provides the Most Significant 16 bits. Wraparounds of the OCx registers cause an increment of their corresponding OCy registers.

Cascaded operation is configured in hardware by setting the OC32 bits (OCxCON2[8]) for both modules.

#### 14.2 Compare Operations

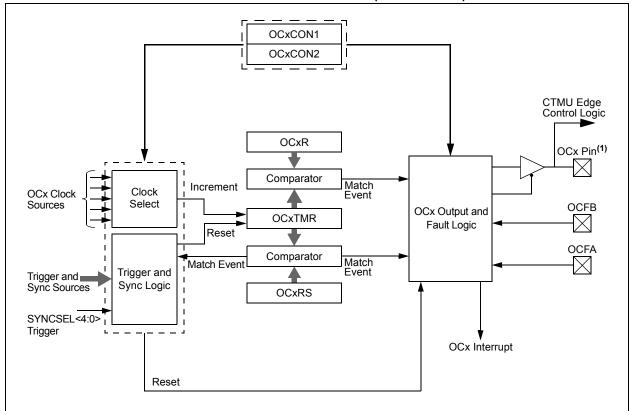
In Compare mode (Figure 14-1), the enhanced output compare module can be configured for single-shot or continuous pulse generation; it can also repeatedly toggle an output pin on each timer event.

To set up the module for compare operations:

- Configure the OCx output for one of the available Peripheral Pin Select pins.
- Calculate the required values for the OCxR and (for Double Compare modes) OCxRS duty cycle registers:
  - a) Determine the instruction clock cycle time. Take into account the frequency of the external clock to the timer source (if one is used) and the timer prescaler settings.
  - b) Calculate time to the rising edge of the output pulse relative to the timer start value (0000h).
  - c) Calculate the time to the falling edge of the pulse based on the desired pulse width and the time to the rising edge of the pulse.

- Write the rising edge value to OCxR, and the falling edge value to OCxRS.
- Set the Timer Period register, PRy, to a value equal to or greater than the value in OCxRS.
- Set the OCM[2:0] bits for the appropriate compare operation (= 0xx).
- For Trigger mode operations, set OCTRIG to enable Trigger mode. Set or clear TRIGMODE to configure trigger operation, and TRIGSTAT to select a hardware or software trigger. For Synchronous mode, clear OCTRIG.
- Set the SYNCSEL[4:0] bits to configure the trigger or synchronization source. If free-running timer operation is required, set the SYNCSELx bits to '00000' (no sync/trigger source).
- Select the time base source with the OCTSEL[2:0] bits. If necessary, set the TON bit for the selected timer which enables the compare time base to count. Synchronous mode operation starts as soon as the time base is enabled; Trigger mode operation starts after a trigger source event occurs.

#### FIGURE 14-1: OUTPUT COMPARE BLOCK DIAGRAM (16-BIT MODE)



Note 1: The OCx outputs must be assigned to an available RPn pin before use. Please see Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

For 32-bit cascaded operation, these steps are also necessary:

- Set the OC32 bits for both registers (OCyCON2[8] and (OCxCON2[8]). Enable the even numbered module first to ensure the modules will start functioning in unison.
- Clear the OCTRIG bit of the even module (OCyCON2[7]), so the module will run in Synchronous mode.
- 3. Configure the desired output and Fault settings for OCyCON2.
- 4. Force the output pin for OCx to the output state by clearing the OCTRIS bit.
- If Trigger mode operation is required, configure the trigger options in OCx by using the OCTRIG (OCxCON2[7]), TRIGSTAT (OCxCON2[6]) and SYNCSELx (OCxCON2[4:0]) bits.
- Configure the desired Compare or PWM mode of operation (OCM[2:0]) for OCyCON1 first, then for OCxCON1.

Depending on the output mode selected, the module holds the OCx pin in its default state and forces a transition to the opposite state when OCxR matches the timer. In Double Compare modes, OCx is forced back to its default state when a match with OCxRS occurs. The OCxIF interrupt flag is set after an OCxR match in Single Compare modes, and after each OCxRS match in Double Compare modes.

Single-shot pulse events only occur once, but may be repeated by simply rewriting the value of the OCxCON1 register. Continuous pulse events continue indefinitely until terminated.

# 14.3 Pulse-Width Modulation (PWM) Mode

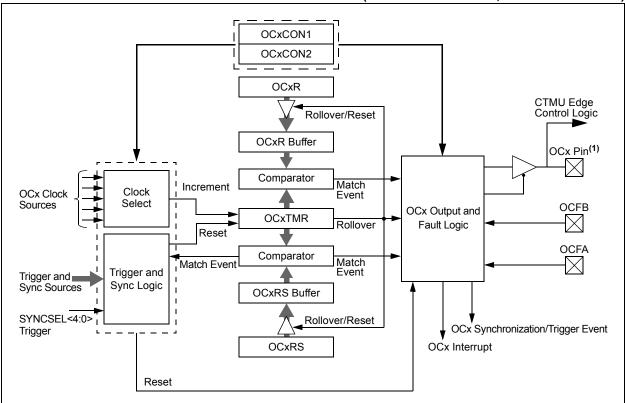
In PWM mode, the enhanced output compare module can be configured for edge-aligned or center-aligned pulse waveform generation. All PWM operations are double-buffered (buffer registers are internal to the module and are not mapped into SFR space).

To set up the module for PWM operations:

- 1. Configure the OCx output for one of the available Peripheral Pin Select pins.
- Calculate the desired duty cycles and load them into the OCxR register.
- Calculate the desired period and load it into the OCxRS register.
- Select the current OCx as the synchronization source by writing 0x1F to SYNCSEL[4:0] (OCxCON2[4:0]) and clearing OCTRIG (OCxCON2[7]).
- 5. Select a clock source by writing to the OCTSEL2[2:0] (OCxCON[12:10]) bits.
- Enable interrupts, if required, for the timer and output compare modules. The output compare interrupt is required for PWM Fault pin utilization.
- Select the desired PWM mode in the OCM[2:0] (OCxCON1[2:0]) bits.
- If a timer is selected as a clock source, set the TMRy prescale value and enable the time base by setting the TON (TxCON[15]) bit.

Note: This peripheral contains input and output functions that may need to be configured by the Peripheral Pin Select. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

#### FIGURE 14-2: OUTPUT COMPARE BLOCK DIAGRAM (DOUBLE-BUFFERED, 16-BIT PWM MODE)



Note 1: The OCx outputs must be assigned to an available RPn pin before use. Please see Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

#### 14.3.1 PWM PERIOD

The PWM period is specified by writing to PRy, the Timer Period register. The PWM period can be calculated using Equation 14-1.

# EQUATION 14-1: CALCULATING THE PWM PERIOD<sup>(1)</sup>

PWM Period =  $[(PRy) + 1] \cdot TCY \cdot (Timer Prescale Value)$ 

where: PWM Frequency = 1/[PWM Period]

Note 1: Based on Tcy = Tosc \* 2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

Note: A PRy value of N will produce a PWM period of N + 1 time base count cycles. For example, a value of 7 written into the PRy register will yield a period consisting of 8 time base cycles.

#### 14.3.2 PWM DUTY CYCLE

The PWM duty cycle is specified by writing to the OCxRS and OCxR registers. The OCxRS and OCxR registers can be written to at any time, but the duty cycle value is not latched until a match between PRy and TMRy occurs (i.e., the period is complete). This provides a double buffer for the PWM duty cycle and is essential for glitchless PWM operation.

Some important boundary parameters of the PWM duty cycle include:

- If OCxR, OCxRS and PRy are all loaded with 0000h, the OCx pin will remain low (0% duty cycle).
- If OCxRS is greater than PRy, the pin will remain high (100% duty cycle).

See Example 14-1 for PWM mode timing details. Table 14-1 and Table 14-2 show example PWM frequencies and resolutions for a device operating at 4 MIPS and 10 MIPS, respectively.

### **EQUATION 14-2:** CALCULATION FOR MAXIMUM PWM RESOLUTION<sup>(1)</sup>

$$\text{Maximum PWM Resolution (bits)} = \frac{\log_{10} \left( \frac{\text{FCY}}{\text{FPWM} \bullet (\text{Timer Prescale Value})} \right)}{\log_{10}(2)} \text{ bits}$$

Note 1: Based on Fcy = Fosc/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

### EXAMPLE 14-1: PWM PERIOD AND DUTY CYCLE CALCULATIONS<sup>(1)</sup>

1. Find the Timer Period register value for a desired PWM frequency of 52.08 kHz, where Fosc = 8 MHz with PLL (32 MHz device clock rate) and a Timer2 prescaler setting of 1:1.

 $T_{CY} = 2 * T_{OSC} = 62.5 \text{ ns}$ 

PWM Period = 1/PWM Frequency = 1/52.08 kHz = 19.2  $\mu s$ PWM Period =  $(PR2 + 1) \cdot TCY \cdot (Timer2 Prescale Value)$ 

19.2 μs =  $(PR2 + 1) \cdot 62.5 \text{ ns} \cdot 1$ 

PR2 = 306

2. Find the maximum resolution of the duty cycle that can be used with a 52.08 kHz frequency and a 32 MHz device clock rate:

PWM Resolution =  $log_{10}(FCY/FPWM)/log_{10}2)$  bits

 $= (\log_{10}(16 \text{ MHz}/52.08 \text{ kHz})/\log_{10}2) \text{ bits}$ 

= 8.3 bits

Note 1: Based on Tcy = 2 \* Tosc; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

### TABLE 14-1: EXAMPLE PWM FREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS AT 4 MIPS (FCY = 4 MHz)<sup>(1)</sup>

| PWM Frequency         | 7.6 Hz | 61 Hz | 122 Hz | 977 Hz | 3.9 kHz | 31.3 kHz | 125 kHz |
|-----------------------|--------|-------|--------|--------|---------|----------|---------|
| Timer Prescaler Ratio | 8      | 1     | 1      | 1      | 1       | 1        | 1       |
| Period Register Value | FFFFh  | FFFFh | 7FFFh  | 0FFFh  | 03FFh   | 007Fh    | 001Fh   |
| Resolution (bits)     | 16     | 16    | 15     | 12     | 10      | 7        | 5       |

Note 1: Based on Fcy = Fosc/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

#### TABLE 14-2: EXAMPLE PWM FREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS AT 16 MIPS (FcY = 16 MHz)<sup>(1)</sup>

|                       |         | =      |        |         |          | `       | ,       |
|-----------------------|---------|--------|--------|---------|----------|---------|---------|
| PWM Frequency         | 30.5 Hz | 244 Hz | 488 Hz | 3.9 kHz | 15.6 kHz | 125 kHz | 500 kHz |
| Timer Prescaler Ratio | 8       | 1      | 1      | 1       | 1        | 1       | 1       |
| Period Register Value | FFFFh   | FFFFh  | 7FFFh  | 0FFFh   | 03FFh    | 007Fh   | 001Fh   |
| Resolution (bits)     | 16      | 16     | 15     | 12      | 10       | 7       | 5       |

Note 1: Based on Fcy = Fosc/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

#### REGISTER 14-1: OCxCON1: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL 1 REGISTER

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|--------|---------|---------|---------|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | OCSIDL | OCTSEL2 | OCTSEL1 | OCTSEL0 | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |        |         |         |         |     | bit 8 |

| R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | HCS/R/W-0 | R/W-0    | R/W-0               | R/W-0               | R/W-0               |
|--------|-----|-----|-----------|----------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| ENFLT0 | _   | _   | OCFLT0    | TRIGMODE | OCM2 <sup>(1)</sup> | OCM1 <sup>(1)</sup> | OCM0 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 7  | •   | •   | •         | •        |                     |                     | bit 0               |

Legend:HCS = Hardware Clearable/Settable bitR = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'-n = Value at POR'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedx = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 OCSIDL: Stop Output Compare x in Idle Mode Control bit

1 = Output Compare x halts in CPU Idle mode

0 = Output Compare x continues to operate in CPU Idle mode

bit 12-10 OCTSEL[2:0]: Output Compare x Timer Select bits

111 = Peripheral clock (Fcy)

110 = Reserved

101 = Reserved

100 = Timer1

011 = Timer5

010 = Timer4

001 = Timer3

000 = Timer2

bit 9-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 ENFLT0: Fault 0 Input Enable bit

1 = Fault 0 input is enabled

0 = Fault 0 input is disabled

bit 6-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 OCFLT0: PWM Fault Condition Status bit

1 = PWM Fault condition has occurred (cleared in HW only)

0 = No PWM Fault condition has occurred (this bit is only used when OCM[2:0] = 111)

bit 3 TRIGMODE: Trigger Status Mode Select bit

1 = TRIGSTAT (OCxCON2[6]) is cleared when OCxRS = OCxTMR or in software

0 = TRIGSTAT is only cleared by software

bit 2-0 **OCM[2:0]:** Output Compare x Mode Select bits<sup>(1)</sup>

111 = Center-Aligned PWM mode on OCx(2)

110 = Edge-Aligned PWM mode on OCx(2)

101 = Double Compare Continuous Pulse mode: initialize OCx pin low, toggle OCx state continuously on alternate matches of OCxR and OCxRS

100 = Double Compare Single-Shot mode: initialize OCx pin low, toggle OCx state on matches of OCxR and OCxRS for one cycle

011 = Single Compare Continuous Pulse mode: compare events continuously toggle OCx pin

010 = Single Compare Single-Shot mode: initialize OCx pin high, compare event forces OCx pin low

001 = Single Compare Single-Shot mode: initialize OCx pin low, compare event forces OCx pin high

000 = Output compare channel is disabled

Note 1: The OCx output must also be configured to an available RPn pin. For more information, see Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)".

2: OCFA pin controls OC1-OC4 channels; OCFB pin controls the OC5-OC9 channels. OCxR and OCxRS are double-buffered only in PWM modes.

#### REGISTER 14-2: OCxCON2: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL 2 REGISTER

| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0    | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|--------|----------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| FLTMD  | FLTOUT | FLTTRIEN | OCINV | _   | _   | _   | OC32  |
| bit 15 |        |          |       |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| R/W-0  | HS/R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0    | R/W-1    | R/W-1    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    |
|--------|----------|--------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| OCTRIG | TRIGSTAT | OCTRIS | SYNCSEL4 | SYNCSEL3 | SYNCSEL2 | SYNCSEL1 | SYNCSEL0 |
| bit 7  |          |        |          |          |          |          | bit 0    |

| Legend:           | HS = Hardware Settable bit |                             |                    |
|-------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit           | U = Unimplemented bit, read | d as '0'           |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set           | '0' = Bit is cleared        | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 FLTMD: Fault Mode Select bit

1 = Fault mode is maintained until the Fault source is removed and the corresponding OCFLT0 bit is cleared in software

0 = Fault mode is maintained until the Fault source is removed and a new PWM period starts

bit 14 **FLTOUT:** Fault Out bit

1 = PWM output is driven high on a Fault

0 = PWM output is driven low on a Fault

bit 13 FLTTRIEN: Fault Output State Select bit

1 = Pin is forced to an output on a Fault condition

0 = Pin I/O condition is unaffected by a Fault

bit 12 OCINV: OCMP Invert bit

1 = OCx output is inverted

0 = OCx output is not inverted

bit 11-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 OC32: Cascade Two OC Modules Enable bit (32-bit operation)

1 = Cascade module operation enabled

0 = Cascade module operation disabled

bit 7 OCTRIG: OCx Trigger/Sync Select bit

1 = Triggers OCx from source designated by SYNCSELx bits

0 = Synchronizes OCx with source designated by SYNCSELx bits

bit 6 TRIGSTAT: Timer Trigger Status bit

1 = Timer source has been triggered and is running

0 = Timer source has not been triggered and is being held clear

bit 5 OCX Output Pin Direction Select bit

1 = OCx pin is tri-stated

0 = Output Compare Peripheral x connected to the OCx pin

**Note 1:** Never use an OC module as its own trigger source, either by selecting this mode or another equivalent SYNCSELx setting.

**2:** Use these inputs as trigger sources only and never as sync sources.

#### REGISTER 14-2: OCxCON2: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL 2 REGISTER (CONTINUED)

```
bit 4-0
                 SYNCSEL[4:0]: Trigger/Synchronization Source Selection bits
                 11111 = This OC module<sup>(1)</sup>
                 11110 = Input Capture 9<sup>(2)</sup>
                 11101 = Input Capture 6<sup>(2)</sup>
                 11100 = CTMU<sup>(2)</sup>
                 11011 = A/D^{(2)}
                 11010 = Comparator 3<sup>(2)</sup>
                 11001 = Comparator 2<sup>(2)</sup>
                 11000 = Comparator 1<sup>(2)</sup>
                 10111 = Input Capture 4<sup>(2)</sup>
                 10110 = Input Capture 3<sup>(2)</sup>
                 10101 = Input Capture 2<sup>(2)</sup>
                 10100 = Input Capture 1<sup>(2)</sup>
                 10011 = Input Capture 8<sup>(2)</sup>
                 10010 = Input Capture 7<sup>(2)</sup>
                 1000x = reserved
                 01111 = Timer5
                 01110 = Timer4
                 01101 = Timer3
                 01100 = Timer2
                  01011 = Timer1
                 01010 = Input Capture 5<sup>(2)</sup>
                 01001 = Output Compare 9<sup>(1)</sup>
                 01000 = Output Compare 8<sup>(1)</sup>
                 00111 = Output Compare 7<sup>(1)</sup>
                  00110 = Output Compare 6(1)
                  00101 = Output Compare 5<sup>(1)</sup>
                  00100 = Output Compare 4<sup>(1)</sup>
                  00011 = Output Compare 3<sup>(1)</sup>
                  00010 = Output Compare 2<sup>(1)</sup>
                  00001 = Output Compare 1<sup>(1)</sup>
                  00000 = Not synchronized to any other module
```

- **Note 1:** Never use an OC module as its own trigger source, either by selecting this mode or another equivalent SYNCSELx setting.
  - **2:** Use these inputs as trigger sources only and never as sync sources.

# 15.0 SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE (SPI)

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)" (www.microchip.com/DS70005185) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) module is a synchronous serial interface useful for communicating with other peripheral or microcontroller devices. These peripheral devices may be serial EEPROMs, shift registers, display drivers, A/D Converters, etc. The SPI module is compatible with Motorola® SPI and SIOP interfaces. All devices of the PIC24FJ256GA110 family include three SPI modules.

The module supports operation in two buffer modes. In Standard mode, data are shifted through a single serial buffer. In Enhanced Buffer mode, data are shifted through an 8-level FIFO buffer.

Note:

Do not perform Read-Modify-Write (RMW) operations (such as bit-oriented instructions) on the SPIxBUF register in either Standard or Enhanced Buffer mode.

The module also supports a basic framed SPI protocol while operating in either Master or Slave mode. A total of four framed SPI configurations are supported.

The SPI serial interface consists of four pins:

- SDIx: Serial Data Input
- · SDOx: Serial Data Output
- · SCKx: Shift Clock Input or Output
- SSx: Active-Low Slave Select or Frame Synchronization I/O Pulse

The SPI module can be configured to operate using two, three or four pins. In the 3-pin mode,  $\overline{SSx}$  is not used. In the 2-pin mode, both SDOx and  $\overline{SSx}$  are not used.

Block diagrams of the module in Standard and Enhanced modes are shown in Figure 15-1 and Figure 15-2.

Note:

In this section, the SPI modules are referred to together as SPIx or separately as SPI1, SPI2 or SPI3. Special Function Registers will follow a similar notation. For example, SPIxCON1 and SPIxCON2 refer to the control registers for any of the three SPI modules.

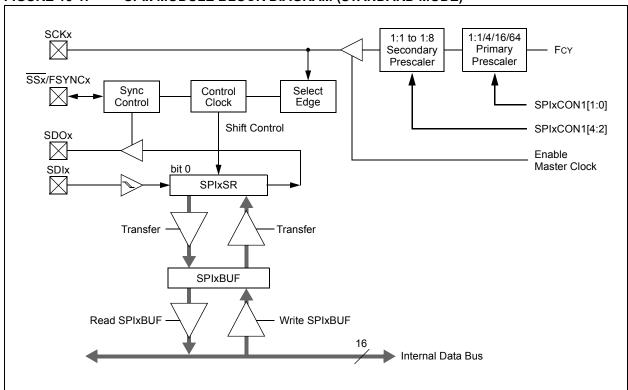
To set up the SPI module for the Standard Master mode of operation:

- 1. If using interrupts:
  - a) Clear the SPIxIF bit in the respective IFSx register.
  - b) Set the SPIxIE bit in the respective IECx register.
  - Write the SPIxIP bits in the respective IPCx register to set the interrupt priority.
- Write the desired settings to the SPIxCON1 and SPIxCON2 registers with the MSTEN bit (SPIxCON1[5]) = 1.
- 3. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPIxSTAT[6]).
- 4. Enable SPI operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPIxSTAT[15]).
- Write the data to be transmitted to the SPIxBUF register. Transmission (and reception) will start as soon as data are written to the SPIxBUF register.

To set up the SPI module for the Standard Slave mode of operation:

- 1. Clear the SPIxBUF register.
- 2. If using interrupts:
  - a) Clear the SPIxIF bit in the respective IFSx register.
  - b) Set the SPIxIE bit in the respective IECx register.
  - c) Write the SPIxIP bits in the respective IPCx register to set the interrupt priority.
- 3. Write the desired settings to the SPIxCON1 and SPIxCON2 registers with the MSTEN bit (SPIxCON1[5]) = 0.
- 4. Clear the SMP bit.
- If the CKE bit is set, then the SSEN bit (SPIxCON1[8]) must be set to enable the SSx pin.
- 6. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPIxSTAT[6]).
- 7. Enable SPI operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPIxSTAT[15]).

FIGURE 15-1: SPIX MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM (STANDARD MODE)



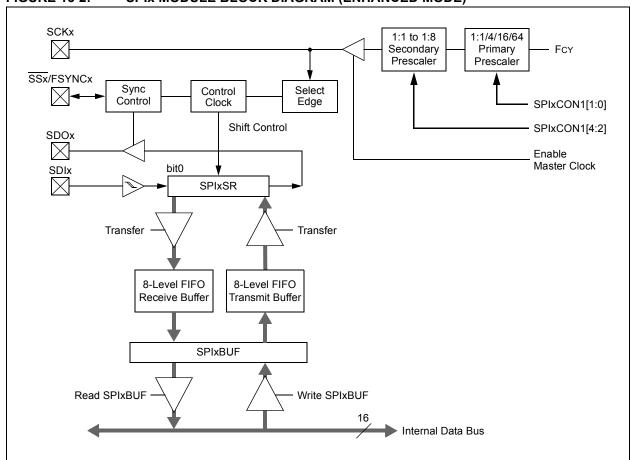
To set up the SPI module for the Enhanced Buffer Master mode of operation:

- 1. If using interrupts:
  - a) Clear the SPIxIF bit in the respective IFSx register.
  - Set the SPIxIE bit in the respective IECx register.
  - Write the SPIxIP bits in the respective IPCx register.
- 2. Write the desired settings to the SPIxCON1 and SPIxCON2 registers with the MSTEN bit (SPIxCON1[5]) = 1.
- 3. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPIxSTAT[6]).
- 4. Select Enhanced Buffer mode by setting the SPIBEN bit (SPIxCON2[0]).
- Enable SPI operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPIxSTAT[15]).
- Write the data to be transmitted to the SPIxBUF register. Transmission (and reception) will start as soon as data are written to the SPIxBUF register.

To set up the SPI module for the Enhanced Buffer Slave mode of operation:

- 1. Clear the SPIxBUF register.
- 2. If using interrupts:
  - Clear the SPIxIF bit in the respective IFSx register.
  - Set the SPIxIE bit in the respective IECx register.
  - Write the SPIxIP bits in the respective IPCx register to set the interrupt priority.
- 3. Write the desired settings to the SPIxCON1 and SPIxCON2 registers with the MSTEN bit (SPIxCON1[5]) = 0.
- 4. Clear the SMP bit.
- 5. If the CKE bit is set, then the SSEN bit must be set, thus enabling the SSx pin.
- 6. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPIxSTAT[6]).
- 7. Select Enhanced Buffer mode by setting the SPIBEN bit (SPIxCON2[0]).
- Enable SPI operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPIxSTAT[15]).

FIGURE 15-2: SPIX MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM (ENHANCED MODE)



#### REGISTER 15-1: SPIXSTAT: SPIX STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0                | U-0 | R/W-0   | U-0 | U-0 | R-0     | R-0     | R-0     |
|----------------------|-----|---------|-----|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| SPIEN <sup>(1)</sup> | _   | SPISIDL | _   | _   | SPIBEC2 | SPIBEC1 | SPIBEC0 |
| bit 15               |     |         |     |     |         |         | bit 8   |

| R-0   | HS/R/C-0 | R-0    | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R-0    | R-0    |
|-------|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| SRMPT | SPIROV   | SRXMPT | SISEL2 | SISEL1 | SISEL0 | SPITBF | SPIRBF |
| bit 7 |          |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

| Legend:           | C = Clearable bit | HS = Hardware Settable bit              |
|-------------------|-------------------|---|
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit  | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'      |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set  | '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 SPIEN: SPIx Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Enables module and configures SCKx, SDOx, SDIx and SSx as serial port pins

0 = Disables module

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0' bit 13 **SPISIDL:** Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 SPIBEC[2:0]: SPIx Buffer Element Count bits (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)

Master mode:

Number of SPI transfers pending.

Slave mode:

Number of SPI transfers unread.

bit 7 SRMPT: Shift Register (SPIxSR) Empty bit (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)

1 = SPIx Shift register is empty and ready to send or receive

0 = SPIx Shift register is not empty

bit 6 SPIROV: Receive Overflow Flag bit

1 = A new byte/word is completely received and discarded. The user software has not read the previous data in the SPIxBUF register.

0 = No overflow has occurred

bit 5 SRXMPT: Receive FIFO Empty bit (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)

1 = Receive FIFO is empty

0 = Receive FIFO is not empty

bit 4-2 SISEL[2:0]: SPIx Buffer Interrupt Mode bits (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)

111 = Interrupt when SPIx transmit buffer is full (SPITBF bit is set)

110 = Interrupt when last bit is shifted into SPIxSR; as a result, the TX FIFO is empty

101 = Interrupt when the last bit is shifted out of SPIxSR; now the transmit is complete

100 = Interrupt when one datum is shifted into the SPIxSR; as a result, the TX FIFO has one open spot

011 = Interrupt when SPIx receive buffer is full (SPIRBF bit set)

010 = Interrupt when SPIx receive buffer is 3/4 or more full

001 = Interrupt when data are available in receive buffer (SRMPT bit is set)

000 = Interrupt when the last data in the receive buffer are read; as a result, the buffer is empty (SRXMPT bit set)

Note 1: If SPIEN = 1, these functions must be assigned to available RPn pins (or to ASCK1 for the SCK1 output) before use. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

### REGISTER 15-1: SPIXSTAT: SPIX STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 1 SPITBF: SPIx Transmit Buffer Full Status bit

1 = Transmit not yet started, SPIxTXB is full

0 = Transmit started, SPIxTXB is empty

#### In Standard Buffer mode:

Automatically set in hardware when CPU writes SPIxBUF location, loading SPIxTXB. Automatically cleared in hardware when SPIx module transfers data from SPIxTXB to SPIxSR.

#### In Enhanced Buffer mode:

Automatically set in hardware when CPU writes SPIxBUF location, loading the last available buffer location. Automatically cleared in hardware when a buffer location is available for a CPU write.

#### bit 0 SPIRBF: SPIx Receive Buffer Full Status bit

- 1 = Receive complete, SPIxRXB is full
- 0 = Receive is not complete, SPIxRXB is empty

#### In Standard Buffer mode:

Automatically set in hardware when SPIx transfers data from SPIxSR to SPIxRXB. Automatically cleared in hardware when core reads SPIxBUF location, reading SPIxRXB.

#### In Enhanced Buffer mode:

Automatically set in hardware when SPIx transfers data from SPIxSR to buffer, filling the last unread buffer location. Automatically cleared in hardware when a buffer location is available for a transfer from SPIxSR.

Note 1: If SPIEN = 1, these functions must be assigned to available RPn pins (or to ASCK1 for the SCK1 output) before use. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

#### REGISTER 15-2: SPIXCON1: SPIX CONTROL REGISTER 1

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0              |
|--------|-----|-----|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------|-------|--------------------|
| _      | _   | _   | DISSCK <sup>(1)</sup> | DISSDO <sup>(2)</sup> | MODE16 | SMP   | CKE <sup>(3)</sup> |
| bit 15 |     |     |                       |                       |        |       | bit 8              |

| R/W-0               | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| SSEN <sup>(4)</sup> | CKP   | MSTEN | SPRE2 | SPRE1 | SPRE0 | PPRE1 | PPRE0 |
| bit 7               |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12 **DISSCK:** Disable SCKx pin bit (SPI Master modes only)<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Internal SPI clock is disabled; pin functions as I/O

0 = Internal SPI clock is enabled

bit 11 **DISSDO:** Disable SDOx pin bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = SDOx pin is not used by module; pin functions as I/O

0 = SDOx pin is controlled by the module

bit 10 MODE16: Word/Byte Communication Select bit

1 = Communication is word-wide (16 bits)

0 = Communication is byte-wide (8 bits)

bit 9 SMP: SPIx Data Input Sample Phase bit

Master mode:

1 = Input data sampled at end of data output time

0 = Input data sampled at middle of data output time

Slave mode:

SMP must be cleared when SPIx is used in Slave mode.

bit 8 **CKE:** SPIx Clock Edge Select bit<sup>(3)</sup>

1 = Serial output data change on transition from active clock state to Idle clock state (see bit 6)

0 = Serial output data change on transition from Idle clock state to active clock state (see bit 6)

bit 7 SSEN: Slave Select Enable (Slave mode) bit (4)

 $1 = \overline{SSx}$  pin used for Slave mode

 $0 = \overline{SSx}$  pin not used by module; pin controlled by port function

bit 6 **CKP:** Clock Polarity Select bit

1 = Idle state for clock is a high level; active state is a low level

0 = Idle state for clock is a low level; active state is a high level

bit 5 MSTEN: Master Mode Enable bit

1 = Master mode

0 = Slave mode

Note 1: If DISSCK = 0, SCKx must be configured to an available RPn pin (or to ASCK1 for SPI1). See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

- 2: If DISSDO = 0, SDOx must be configured to an available RPn pin. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.
- 3: The CKE bit is not used in the Framed SPI modes. The user should program this bit to '0' for the Framed SPI modes (FRMEN = 1).
- 4: If SSEN = 1, SSx must be configured to an available RPn pin. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

### REGISTER 15-2: SPIXCON1: SPIX CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

- bit 4-2 SPRE[2:0]: Secondary Prescale bits (Master mode)
  - 111 = Secondary prescale 1:1
  - 110 = Secondary prescale 2:1
  - . . .
  - 000 = Secondary prescale 8:1
- bit 1-0 **PPRE[1:0]:** Primary Prescale bits (Master mode)
  - 11 = Primary prescale 1:1
  - 10 = Primary prescale 4:1
  - 01 = Primary prescale 16:1
  - 00 = Primary prescale 64:1
- Note 1: If DISSCK = 0, SCKx must be configured to an available RPn pin (or to ASCK1 for SPI1). See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.
  - 2: If DISSDO = 0, SDOx must be configured to an available RPn pin. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.
  - **3:** The CKE bit is not used in the Framed SPI modes. The user should program this bit to '0' for the Framed SPI modes (FRMEN = 1).
  - 4: If SSEN = 1, SSx must be configured to an available RPn pin. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

#### REGISTER 15-3: SPIXCON2: SPIX CONTROL REGISTER 2

| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|--------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| FRMEN  | SPIFSD | SPIFPOL | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |        |         |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|--------|
| _     | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | SPIFE | SPIBEN |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |       | bit 0  |

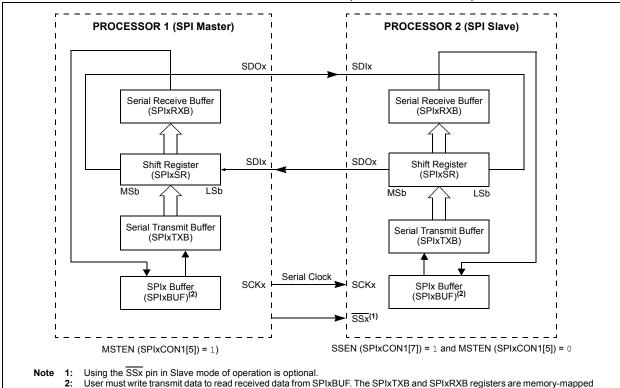
| agand  |  |
|--------|--|
| Leaema |  |

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

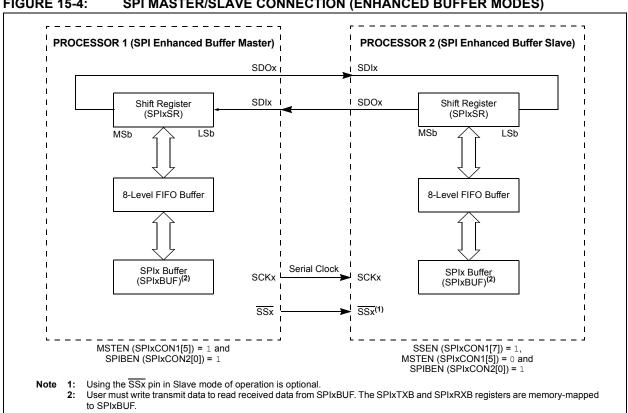
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15 FRMEN: Framed SPIx Support bit
  - 1 = Framed SPIx support enabled
  - 0 = Framed SPIx support disabled
- bit 14 SPIFSD: Frame Sync Pulse Direction Control on SSx Pin bit
  - 1 = Frame sync pulse input (slave)
  - 0 = Frame sync pulse output (master)
- bit 13 SPIFPOL: Frame Sync Pulse Polarity bit (Frame mode only)
  - 1 = Frame sync pulse is active-high
  - 0 = Frame sync pulse is active-low
- bit 12-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 1 SPIFE: Frame Sync Pulse Edge Select bit
  - 1 = Frame sync pulse coincides with first bit clock
  - 0 = Frame sync pulse precedes first bit clock
- bit 0 SPIBEN: Enhanced Buffer Enable bit
  - 1 = Enhanced Buffer enabled
  - 0 = Enhanced Buffer disabled (Legacy mode)

#### **FIGURE 15-3:** SPI MASTER/SLAVE CONNECTION (STANDARD MODE)



#### **FIGURE 15-4:** SPI MASTER/SLAVE CONNECTION (ENHANCED BUFFER MODES)



to SPIxBUF.

FIGURE 15-5: SPI MASTER, FRAME MASTER CONNECTION DIAGRAM

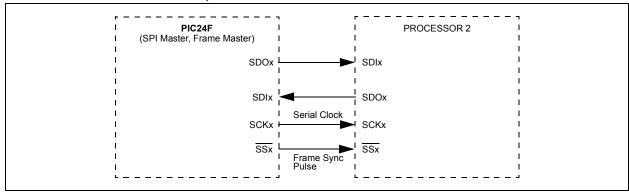


FIGURE 15-6: SPI MASTER, FRAME SLAVE CONNECTION DIAGRAM

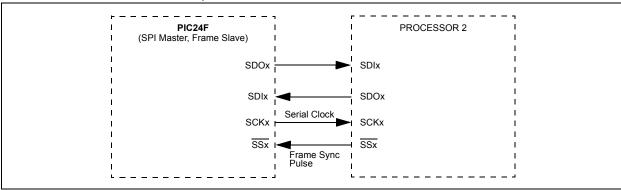


FIGURE 15-7: SPI SLAVE, FRAME MASTER CONNECTION DIAGRAM

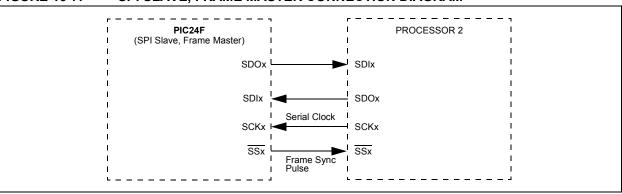
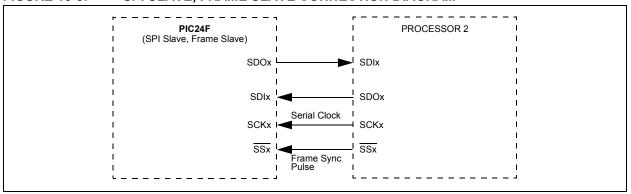


FIGURE 15-8: SPI SLAVE, FRAME SLAVE CONNECTION DIAGRAM



## **EQUATION 15-1:** RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN DEVICE AND SPI CLOCK SPEED<sup>(1)</sup>

 $FSCK = \frac{FCY}{Primary Prescaler * Secondary Prescaler}$ 

**Note 1:** Based on Fcy = Fosc/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

## TABLE 15-1: SAMPLE SCK FREQUENCIES<sup>(1,2)</sup>

| Fcy = 16 MHz               | Secondary Prescaler Settings |         |      |      |      |      |  |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|---------|------|------|------|------|--|
| FCY = 16 WITZ              | 1:1                          | 2:1     | 4:1  | 6:1  | 8:1  |      |  |
| Primary Prescaler Settings | 1:1                          | Invalid | 8000 | 4000 | 2667 | 2000 |  |
|                            | 4:1                          | 4000    | 2000 | 1000 | 667  | 500  |  |
|                            | 16:1                         | 1000    | 500  | 250  | 167  | 125  |  |
|                            | 64:1                         | 250     | 125  | 63   | 42   | 31   |  |
| Fcy = 5 MHz                |                              |         |      |      |      |      |  |
| Primary Prescaler Settings | 1:1                          | 5000    | 2500 | 1250 | 833  | 625  |  |
|                            | 4:1                          | 1250    | 625  | 313  | 208  | 156  |  |
| 16:1                       |                              | 313     | 156  | 78   | 52   | 39   |  |
|                            | 64:1                         | 78      | 39   | 20   | 13   | 10   |  |

**Note 1:** Based on Fcy = Fosc/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

2: SCKx frequencies shown in kHz.

# 16.0 INTER-INTEGRATED CIRCUIT (I<sup>2</sup>C)

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C)" (www.microchip.com/DS70000195) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C) module is a serial interface useful for communicating with other peripheral or microcontroller devices. These peripheral devices may be serial EEPROMs, display drivers, A/D Converters, etc.

The I<sup>2</sup>C module supports these features:

- · Independent Master and Slave Logic
- · 7-Bit and 10-Bit Device Addresses
- General Call Address, as Defined in the I<sup>2</sup>C Protocol
- Clock Stretching to Provide Delays for the Processor to Respond to a Slave Data Request
- Both 100 kHz and 400 kHz Bus Specifications
- · Configurable Address Masking
- Multi-Master modes to Prevent Loss of Messages in Arbitration
- Bus Repeater mode, Allowing the Acceptance of All Messages as a Slave Regardless of the Address
- · Automatic SCL

A block diagram of the module is shown in Figure 16-1.

### 16.1 Peripheral Remapping Options

The I<sup>2</sup>C modules are tied to fixed pin assignments and cannot be reassigned to alternate pins using Peripheral Pin Select. To allow some flexibility with peripheral multiplexing, the I2C2 module in 100-pin devices can be reassigned to the alternate pins designated as ASCL2 and ASDA2 during device configuration.

Pin assignment is controlled by the I2C2SEL Configuration bit; programming this bit (= 0) multiplexes the module to the ASCL2 and ASDA2 pins.

# 16.2 Communicating as a Master in a Single Master Environment

The details of sending a message in Master mode depends on the communications protocol for the device being communicated with. Typically, the sequence of events is as follows:

- 1. Assert a Start condition on SDAx and SCLx.
- 2. Send the I<sup>2</sup>C device address byte to the slave with a write indication.
- Wait for and verify an Acknowledge from the slave.
- 4. Send the first data byte (sometimes known as the command) to the slave.
- 5. Wait for and verify an Acknowledge from the
- 6. Send the serial memory address low byte to the
- 7. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 until all data bytes are
- Assert a Repeated Start condition on SDAx and SCLx
- 9. Send the device address byte to the slave with a read indication.
- Wait for and verify an Acknowledge from the slave.
- 11. Enable master reception to receive serial memory data.
- 12. Generate an ACK or NACK condition at the end of a received byte of data.
- 13. Generate a Stop condition on SDAx and SCLx.

### 16.3 Clock Stretching

When clock stretching is enabled (STREN = 1) in Slave mode, it will not occur during the address detect phase. As a result, the SCLREL bit will not be cleared upon address reception when the R/W bit is '0'. User software should read the Acknowledged address from the receive buffer before the data byte is received. This can be achieved by configuring the slave interrupt priority so that the interrupt latency is less time than to receive the next byte.

I<sup>2</sup>C BLOCK DIAGRAM **FIGURE 16-1:** Internal Data Bus I2CxRCV Read SCLx Shift Clock I2CxRSR LSB Address Match Write Match Detect I2CxMSK Read Write **I2CxADD** Read Start and Stop Bit Detect Write Start and Stop Bit Generation **I2CxSTAT** Control Logic Read Collision Write Detect **I2CxCON** Acknowledge Read Generation Clock Stretching Write **I2CxTRN** LSB Read Shift Clock Reload Control Write **BRG Down Counter I2CxBRG** Read

Tcy/2

# 16.4 Setting Baud Rate When Operating as a Bus Master

To compute the Baud Rate Generator reload value, use Equation 16-1.

# EQUATION 16-1: COMPUTING BAUD RATE RELOAD VALUE<sup>(1,2)</sup>

$$FSCL = \frac{FCY}{12CxBRG + 1 + \frac{FCY}{10,000,000}}$$
or
$$12CxBRG = \left(\frac{FCY}{FSCL} - \frac{FCY}{10,000,000}\right) - 1$$

Note 1: Based on Fcy = Fosc/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

2: These clock rate values are for guidance only. The actual clock rate can be affected by various system-level parameters. The actual clock rate should be measured in its intended application.

### 16.5 Slave Address Masking

The I2CxMSK register (Register 16-3) designates address bit positions as "don't care" for both 7-Bit and 10-Bit Addressing modes. Setting a particular bit location (= 1) in the I2CxMSK register causes the slave module to respond whether the corresponding address bit value is a '0' or a '1'. For example, when I2CxMSK is set to '00010000', the slave module will detect both addresses: '0000000' and '0010000'.

To enable address masking, the IPMI (Intelligent Peripheral Management Interface) must be disabled by clearing the IPMIEN bit (I2CxCON[11]).

| Note: | As a result of changes in the I <sup>2</sup> C protocol, |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|       | the addresses in Table 16-2 are reserved                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | and will not be Acknowledged in Slave                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | mode. This includes any address mask                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | settings that include any of these                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | addresses.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

TABLE 16-1: I<sup>2</sup>C CLOCK RATES<sup>(1,2)</sup>

| Required System | Fcy    | I2CxBF    | RG Value      | Actual    |
|-----------------|--------|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| FSCL            | FCf    | (Decimal) | (Hexadecimal) | FSCL      |
| 100 kHz         | 16 MHz | 157       | 9D            | 100 kHz   |
| 100 kHz         | 8 MHz  | 78        | 4E            | 100 kHz   |
| 100 kHz         | 4 MHz  | 39        | 27            | 99 kHz    |
| 400 kHz         | 16 MHz | 37        | 25            | 404 kHz   |
| 400 kHz         | 8 MHz  | 18        | 12            | 404 kHz   |
| 400 kHz         | 4 MHz  | 9         | 9             | 385 kHz   |
| 400 kHz         | 2 MHz  | 4         | 4             | 385 kHz   |
| 1 MHz           | 16 MHz | 13        | D             | 1.026 MHz |
| 1 MHz           | 8 MHz  | 6         | 6             | 1.026 MHz |
| 1 MHz           | 4 MHz  | 3         | 3             | 0.909 MHz |

**Note 1:** Based on Fcy = Fosc/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

2: These clock rate values are for guidance only. The actual clock rate can be affected by various system-level parameters. The actual clock rate should be measured in its intended application.

TABLE 16-2: I<sup>2</sup>C RESERVED ADDRESSES<sup>(1)</sup>

| Slave Address | R/W Bit | Description                            |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------|---------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0000 000      | 0       | General Call Address <sup>(2)</sup>    |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0000 000      | 1       | Start Byte                             |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0000 001      | X       | Cbus Address                           |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0000 010      | X       | Reserved                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0000 011      | X       | Reserved                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0000 1xx      | Х       | HS Mode Master Code                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1111 1xx      | Х       | Reserved                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1111 0xx      | Х       | 10-Bit Slave Upper Byte <sup>(3)</sup> |  |  |  |  |  |

Note 1: The address bits listed here will never cause an address match, independent of address mask settings.

2: The address will be Acknowledged only if GCEN = 1.

3: Match on this address can only occur on the upper byte in 10-Bit Addressing mode.

#### REGISTER 16-1: I2CxCON: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0   | HC/R/W-1 | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|---------|----------|--------|-------|--------|-------|
| I2CEN  | _   | I2CSIDL | SCLREL   | IPMIEN | A10M  | DISSLW | SMEN  |
| bit 15 |     |         |          |        |       |        | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | HC/R/W-0 | HC/R/W-0 | HC/R/W-0 | HC/R/W-0 | HC/R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| GCEN  | STREN | ACKDT | ACKEN    | RCEN     | PEN      | RSEN     | SEN      |
| bit 7 |       |       |          |          |          |          | bit 0    |

**Legend:** HC = Hardware Clearable bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 I2CEN: I2Cx Enable bit

1 = Enables the I2Cx module and configures the SDAx and SCLx pins as serial port pins

0 = Disables I2Cx module; all I<sup>2</sup>C pins are controlled by port functions

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 I2CSIDL: Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters an Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12 SCLREL: SCLx Release Control bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C Slave)

1 = Releases SCLx clock

0 = Holds SCLx clock low (clock stretch)

If STREN = 1:

Bit is  $R/\overline{W}$  (i.e., software may write '0' to initiate stretch and write '1' to release clock); hardware clear at beginning of slave transmission, hardware clear at end of slave reception

If STREN = 0:

Bit is R/S (i.e., software may only write '1' to release clock); hardware clear at beginning of slave transmission

bit 11 IPMIEN: Intelligent Peripheral Management Interface (IPMI) Enable bit

1 = IPMI Support mode is enabled; all addresses Acknowledged

0 = IPMI mode disabled

bit 10 A10M: 10-Bit Slave Addressing bit

1 = I2CxADD is a 10-bit slave address

0 = I2CxADD is a 7-bit slave address

bit 9 DISSLW: Disable Slew Rate Control bit

1 = Slew rate control disabled

0 = Slew rate control enabled

bit 8 SMEN: SMBus Input Levels bit

1 = Enables I/O pin thresholds compliant with SMBus specification

0 = Disables SMBus input thresholds

bit 7 **GCEN:** General Call Enable bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C slave)

1 = Enables interrupt when a general call address is received in the I2CxRSR (module is enabled for reception)

0 = General call address disabled

bit 6 STREN: SCLx Clock Stretch Enable bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C slave)

Used in conjunction with the SCLREL bit.

1 = Enables software or receive clock stretching

0 = Disables software or receive clock stretching

### REGISTER 16-1: I2CxCON: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 5 **ACKDT**: Acknowledge Data bit (When operating as I<sup>2</sup>C master. Applicable during master receive.)
  - Value that will be transmitted when the software initiates an Acknowledge sequence.
  - 1 = Sends NACK during Acknowledge
  - 0 = Sends ACK during Acknowledge
- bit 4 ACKEN: Acknowledge Sequence Enable bit (When operating as I<sup>2</sup>C master. Applicable during master receive.)
  - 1 = Initiates Acknowledge sequence on SDAx and SCLx pins and transmits ACKDT data bit; hardware clear at end of master Acknowledge sequence
  - 0 = Acknowledge sequence not in progress
- bit 3 **RCEN**: Receive Enable bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C master)
  - 1 = Enables Receive mode for I<sup>2</sup>C; hardware clear at end of eighth bit of master receive data byte
  - 0 = Receive sequence not in progress
- bit 2 **PEN:** Stop Condition Enable bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C master)
  - 1 = Initiates Stop condition on SDAx and SCLx pins; hardware clear at end of master Stop sequence
  - 0 = Stop condition not in progress
- bit 1 RSEN: Repeated Start Condition Enabled bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C master)
  - 1 = Initiates Repeated Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins; hardware clear at end of master Repeated Start sequence
  - 0 = Repeated Start condition not in progress
- bit 0 **SEN:** Start Condition Enabled bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C master)
  - 1 = Initiates Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins; hardware clear at end of master Start sequence
  - 0 = Start condition not in progress

#### REGISTER 16-2: 12CxSTAT: 12Cx STATUS REGISTER

| HSC/R-0 | HSC/R-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | HS/R/C-0 | HSC/R-0 | HSC/R-0 |
|---------|---------|-----|-----|-----|----------|---------|---------|
| ACKSTAT | TRSTAT  | _   | _   | _   | BCL      | GCSTAT  | ADD10   |
| bit 15  |         |     |     |     |          |         | bit 8   |

| HS/R/C-0 | HS/R/C-0 | HSC/R-0 | HSC/R/C-0 | HSC/R/C-0 | HSC/R-0 | HSC/R-0 | HSC/R-0 |
|----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|
| IWCOL    | I2COV    | D/A     | Р         | S         | R/W     | RBF     | TBF     |
| bit 7    |          |         |           |           |         |         | bit 0   |

| Legend:           | C = Clearable bit | HS = Hardware Settable bit         | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |  |  |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit  | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                                       |  |  |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set  | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown                    |  |  |

bit 15 ACKSTAT: Acknowledge Status bit

1 = NACK was detected last

0 = ACK was detected last

Hardware set or clear at end of Acknowledge.

bit 14 TRSTAT: Transmit Status bit

(When operating as I<sup>2</sup>C master. Applicable to master transmit operation.)

1 = Master transmit is in progress (8 bits + ACK)

0 = Master transmit is not in progress

Hardware set at beginning of master transmission. Hardware clear at end of slave Acknowledge.

bit 13-11 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 10 **BCL:** Master Bus Collision Detect bit

1 = A bus collision has been detected during a master operation

0 = No collision

Hardware set at detection of bus collision.

bit 9 GCSTAT: General Call Status bit

1 = General call address was received

0 = General call address was not received

Hardware set when address matches general call address. Hardware clear at Stop detection.

bit 8 ADD10: 10-Bit Address Status bit

1 = 10-bit address was matched

0 = 10-bit address was not matched

Hardware set at match of 2nd byte of matched 10-bit address. Hardware clear at Stop detection.

bit 7 IWCOL: Write Collision Detect bit

1 = An attempt to write to the I2CxTRN register failed because the I2C module is busy

0 = No collision

Hardware set at occurrence of write to I2CxTRN while busy (cleared by software).

bit 6 **I2COV:** Receive Overflow Flag bit

1 = A byte was received while the I2CxRCV register is still holding the previous byte

0 = No overflow

Hardware set at attempt to transfer I2CxRSR to I2CxRCV (cleared by software).

bit 5 **D/A:** Data/Address bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C slave)

1 = Indicates that the last byte received were data

0 = Indicates that the last byte received was A device address

Hardware clear at device address match. Hardware set after a transmission finishes or by reception of the slave byte.

### REGISTER 16-2: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 4 P: Stop bit

1 = Indicates that a Stop bit has been detected last

0 = Stop bit was not detected last

Hardware set or clear when Start, Repeated Start or Stop detected.

bit 3 S: Start bit

1 = Indicates that a Start (or Repeated Start) bit has been detected last

0 = Start bit was not detected last

Hardware set or clear when Start, Repeated Start or Stop detected.

bit 2 **R/W**: Read/Write Information bit (when operating as  $I^2$ C slave)

1 = Read – indicates data transfer is output from slave

0 = Write – indicates data transfer is input to slave

Hardware set or clear after reception of I<sup>2</sup>C device address byte.

bit 1 RBF: Receive Buffer Full Status bit

1 = Receive complete, I2CxRCV is full

0 = Receive not complete, I2CxRCV is empty

Hardware set when I2CxRCV is written with received byte. Hardware clear when software reads I2CxRCV.

bit 0 TBF: Transmit Buffer Full Status bit

1 = Transmit in progress, I2CxTRN is full

0 = Transmit complete, I2CxTRN is empty

Hardware set when software writes I2CxTRN. Hardware clear at completion of data transmission.

#### REGISTER 16-3: I2CxMSK: I2Cx SLAVE MODE ADDRESS MASK REGISTER

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0     | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | AMSK[9:8] |       |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |           | bit 8 |

| R/W-0     | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |  |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| AMSK[7:0] |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| bit 7     |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-0 AMSK[9:0]: Mask for Address Bit x Select bits

1 = Enables masking for bit x of incoming message address; bit match not required in this position

0 = Disables masking for bit x; bit match required in this position

### **UNIVERSAL ASYNCHRONOUS** 17.0 RECEIVER TRANSMITTER (UART)

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)" (www.microchip.com/ DS70000582) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) module is one of the serial I/O modules available in the PIC24F device family. The UART is a full-duplex asynchronous system that can communicate with peripheral devices, such as personal computers, LIN/J2602, RS-232 and RS-485 interfaces. The module also supports a hardware flow control option with the UxCTS and UxRTS pins, and also includes an IrDA® encoder and decoder.

The primary features of the UART module are:

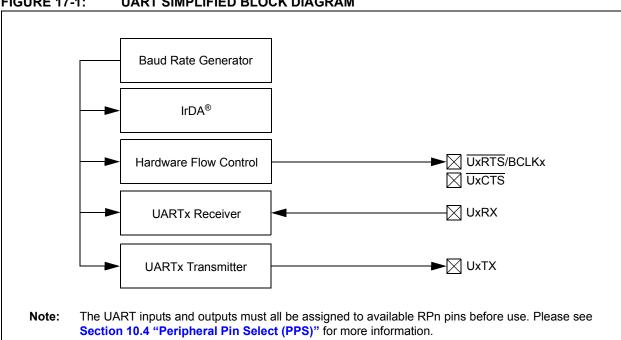
- · Full-Duplex, 8 or 9-Bit Data Transmission through the UxTX and UxRX Pins
- Even, Odd or No Parity Options (for 8-bit data)
- · One or Two Stop Bits

- Hardware Flow Control Option with UxCTS and **UxRTS Pins**
- Fully Integrated Baud Rate Generator with 16-Bit Prescaler
- · Baud Rates Ranging from 1 Mbps to 15 bps at 16 MIPS
- · 4-Deep, First-In First-Out (FIFO) Transmit Data Buffer
- · 4-Deep FIFO Receive Data Buffer
- · Parity, Framing and Buffer Overrun Error Detection
- · Support for 9-Bit mode with Address Detect (9th bit = 1)
- · Transmit and Receive Interrupts
- · Loopback mode for Diagnostic Support
- · Support for Sync and Break Characters
- · Supports Automatic Baud Rate Detection
- · IrDA Encoder and Decoder Logic
- · 16x Baud Clock Output for IrDA Support

A simplified block diagram of the UART is shown in Figure 17-1. The UART module consists of these key important hardware elements:

- · Baud Rate Generator
- · Asynchronous Transmitter
- · Asynchronous Receiver

#### **FIGURE 17-1: UART SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM**



## 17.1 UART Baud Rate Generator (BRG)

The UART module includes a dedicated 16-bit Baud Rate Generator. The UxBRG register controls the period of a free-running, 16-bit timer. Equation 17-1 shows the formula for computation of the baud rate with BRGH = 0.

# EQUATION 17-1: UART BAUD RATE WITH BRGH = $0^{(1,2)}$

Baud Rate = 
$$\frac{FCY}{16 \cdot (UxBRG + 1)}$$

$$UxBRG = \frac{FCY}{16 \cdot Baud Rate} - 1$$

**Note 1:** Fcy denotes the instruction cycle clock frequency (Fosc/2).

2: Based on Fcy = Fosc/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

Example 17-1 shows the calculation of the baud rate error for the following conditions:

- Fcy = 4 MHz
- · Desired Baud Rate = 9600

The maximum baud rate (BRGH = 0) possible is Fcy/16 (for UxBRG = 0) and the minimum baud rate possible is Fcy/(16 \* 65536).

Equation 17-2 shows the formula for computation of the baud rate with BRGH = 1.

# EQUATION 17-2: UART BAUD RATE WITH BRGH = $1^{(1,2)}$

Baud Rate = 
$$\frac{FCY}{4 \cdot (UxBRG + 1)}$$

$$UxBRG = \frac{FCY}{4 \cdot Baud Rate} - 1$$

**Note 1:** Fcy denotes the instruction cycle clock frequency.

**2:** Based on Fcy = Fosc/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

The maximum baud rate (BRGH = 1) possible is Fcy/4 (for UxBRG = 0) and the minimum baud rate possible is Fcy/(4 \* 65536).

Writing a new value to the UxBRG register causes the BRG timer to be reset (cleared). This ensures the BRG does not wait for a timer overflow before generating the new baud rate.

## **EXAMPLE 17-1:** BAUD RATE ERROR CALCULATION (BRGH = 0)<sup>(1)</sup>

Desired Baud Rate = FCY/(16 (UxBRG + 1))

Solving for UxBRG value:

UxBRG = ((FCY/Desired Baud Rate)/16) - 1

UxBRG = ((4000000/9600)/16) - 1

UxBRG = 25

Calculated Baud Rate = 4000000/(16(25+1))

= 9615

Error = (Calculated Baud Rate – Desired Baud Rate)

Desired Baud Rate

= (9615 - 9600)/9600

= 0.16%

**Note 1:** Based on Fcy = Fosc/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

## 17.2 Transmitting in 8-Bit Data Mode

- 1. Set up the UART:
  - a) Write appropriate values for data, parity and Stop bits.
  - b) Write appropriate baud rate value to the UxBRG register.
  - Set up transmit and receive interrupt enable and priority bits.
- 2. Enable the UART.
- 3. Set the UTXEN bit (causes a transmit interrupt two cycles after being set).
- 4. Write data byte to lower byte of UxTXREG word. The value will be immediately transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (TSR) and the serial bit stream will start shifting out with the next rising edge of the baud clock.
- Alternately, the data byte may be transferred while UTXEN = 0, and then the user may set UTXEN. This will cause the serial bit stream to begin immediately because the baud clock will start from a cleared state.
- A transmit interrupt will be generated as per interrupt control bit, UTXISELx.

## 17.3 Transmitting in 9-Bit Data Mode

- Set up the UART (as described in Section 17.2 "Transmitting in 8-Bit Data Mode").
- 2. Enable the UART.
- 3. Set the UTXEN bit (causes a transmit interrupt).
- 4. Write UxTXREG as a 16-bit value only.
- A word write to UxTXREG triggers the transfer of the 9-bit data to the TSR. The serial bit stream will start shifting out with the first rising edge of the baud clock.
- 6. A transmit interrupt will be generated as per the setting of control bit, UTXISELx.

# 17.4 Break and Sync Transmit Sequence

The following sequence will send a message frame header made up of a Break, followed by an Auto-Baud Sync byte.

- 1. Configure the UART for the desired mode.
- Set UTXEN and UTXBRK to set up the Break character.
- 3. Load the UxTXREG with a dummy character to initiate transmission (value is ignored).
- 4. Write '55h' to UxTXREG; this loads the Sync character into the transmit FIFO.
- After the Break has been sent, the UTXBRK bit is reset by hardware. The Sync character now transmits.

# 17.5 Receiving in 8-Bit or 9-Bit Data Mode

- Set up the UART (as described in Section 17.2 "Transmitting in 8-Bit Data Mode").
- 2. Enable the UART.
- A receive interrupt will be generated when one or more data characters have been received as per interrupt control bit, URXISELx.
- Read the OERR bit to determine if an overrun error has occurred. The OERR bit must be reset in software.
- 5. Read UxRXREG.

The act of reading the UxRXREG character will move the next character to the top of the receive FIFO, including a new set of PERR and FERR values.

# 17.6 Operation of UxCTS and UxRTS Control Pins

UARTx Clear-to-Send (UxCTS) and Request-to-Send (UxRTS) are the two hardware-controlled pins that are associated with the UART module. These two pins allow the UART to operate in Simplex and Flow Control mode. They are implemented to control the transmission and reception between the Data Terminal Equipment (DTE). The UEN[1:0] bits in the UxMODE register configure these pins.

### 17.7 Infrared Support

The UART module provides two types of infrared UART support: one is the IrDA clock output to support external IrDA encoder and decoder device (legacy module support), and the other is the full implementation of the IrDA encoder and decoder. Note that because the IrDA modes require a 16x baud clock, they will only work when the BRGH bit (UxMODE[3]) is '0'.

# 17.7.1 IrDA CLOCK OUTPUT FOR EXTERNAL IrDA SUPPORT

To support external IrDA encoder and decoder devices, the BCLKx pin (same as the  $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$  pin) can be configured to generate the 16x baud clock. When UEN[1:0] = 11, the BCLKx pin will output the 16x baud clock if the UART module is enabled. It can be used to support the IrDA codec chip.

# 17.7.2 BUILT-IN IrDA ENCODER AND DECODER

The UART has full implementation of the IrDA encoder and decoder as part of the UART module. The built-in IrDA encoder and decoder functionality is enabled using the IREN bit (UxMODE[12]). When enabled (IREN = 1), the receive pin (UxRX) acts as the input from the infrared receiver. The transmit pin (UxTX) acts as the output to the infrared transmitter.

#### REGISTER 17-1: UxMODE: UARTX MODE REGISTER

| R/W-0                 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0               | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-----------------------|-----|-------|---------------------|-------|-----|-------|-------|
| UARTEN <sup>(1)</sup> | _   | USIDL | IREN <sup>(2)</sup> | RTSMD | _   | UEN1  | UEN0  |
| bit 15                |     |       |                     |       |     |       | bit 8 |

| HC/R/C-0 | R/W-0  | HC/R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0 |
|----------|--------|----------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|
| WAKE     | LPBACK | ABAUD    | RXINV | BRGH  | PDSEL1 | PDSEL0 | STSEL |
| bit 7    |        |          |       |       |        |        | bit 0 |

| <b>Legend:</b> C = Clearable bit |                  | HC = Hardware Clearable bit        |                    |  |
|----------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| R = Readable bit                 | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                    |  |
| -n = Value at POR                | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |  |

- bit 15 **UARTEN:** UARTx Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>
  - 1 = UARTx is enabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by UARTx as defined by UEN[1:0]
  - 0 = UARTx is disabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by port latches, UARTx power consumption is minimal
- bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13 USIDL: Stop in Idle Mode bit
  - 1 = Discontinues module operation when the device enters Idle mode
  - 0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12 IREN: IrDA® Encoder and Decoder Enable bit(2)
  - 1 = IrDA encoder and decoder are enabled
  - 0 = IrDA encoder and decoder are disabled
- bit 11 **RTSMD:** Mode Selection for UxRTS Pin bit
  - $1 = \overline{\text{UxRTS}}$  pin in Simplex mode
  - $0 = \overline{\text{UxRTS}}$  pin in Flow Control mode
- bit 10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 9-8 **UEN[1:0]:** UARTx Enable bits
  - 11 = UxTX, UxRX and BCLKx pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin is controlled by port latches
  - 10 = UxTX, UxRX,  $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$  and  $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$  pins are enabled and used
  - 01 = UxTX, UxRX and UxRTS pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin is controlled by port latches
  - 00 = UxTX and UxRX pins are enabled and used; UxCTS and UxRTS/BCLKx pins are controlled by port latches
- bit 7 WAKE: Wake-up on Start Bit Detect During Sleep Mode Enable bit
  - 1 = UARTx will continue to sample the UxRX pin; interrupt generated on falling edge, bit cleared in hardware on following rising edge
  - 0 = No wake-up enabled
- bit 6 LPBACK: UARTx Loopback Mode Select bit
  - 1 = Enables Loopback mode
  - 0 = Loopback mode is disabled
- bit 5 ABAUD: Auto-Baud Enable bit
  - 1 = Enables baud rate measurement on the next character requires reception of a Sync field (55h); cleared in hardware upon completion
  - 0 = Baud rate measurement is disabled or completed
- Note 1: If UARTEN = 1, the peripheral inputs and outputs must be configured to an available RPn pin. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.
  - 2: This feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).

## REGISTER 17-1: UxMODE: UARTx MODE REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 4 RXINV: Receive Polarity Inversion bit

1 = UxRX Idle state is '0' 0 = UxRX Idle state is '1'

bit 3 BRGH: High Baud Rate Enable bit

1 = High-Speed mode (baud clock generated from Fcy/4)0 = Standard mode (baud clock generated from Fcy/16)

bit 2-1 **PDSEL[1:0]:** Parity and Data Selection bits

11 = 9-bit data, no parity 10 = 8-bit data, odd parity 01 = 8-bit data, even parity 00 = 8-bit data, no parity

bit 0 STSEL: Stop Bit Selection bit

1 = Two Stop bits0 = One Stop bit

Note 1: If UARTEN = 1, the peripheral inputs and outputs must be configured to an available RPn pin. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

2: This feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).

#### REGISTER 17-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0    | R/W-0                 | R/W-0    | U-0 | HC/R/W-0 | R/W-0                | R-0   | R-1   |
|----------|-----------------------|----------|-----|----------|----------------------|-------|-------|
| UTXISEL1 | UTXINV <sup>(1)</sup> | UTXISEL0 | _   | UTXBRK   | UTXEN <sup>(2)</sup> | UTXBF | TRMT  |
| bit 15   |                       |          |     |          |                      |       | bit 8 |

| R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0 | R-1   | R-0  | R-0  | R/C-0 | R-0   |
|----------|----------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|
| URXISEL1 | URXISEL0 | ADDEN | RIDLE | PERR | FERR | OERR  | URXDA |
| bit 7    |          |       |       |      |      |       | bit 0 |

| Legend:           | C = Clearable bit | HC = Hardware Clearable bi  | t                  |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit  | U = Unimplemented bit, read | d as '0'           |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set  | '0' = Bit is cleared        | x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15,13 UTXISEL[1:0]: Transmission Interrupt Mode Selection bits
  - 11 = Reserved; do not use
  - 10 = Interrupt when a character is transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (TSR), and as a result, the transmit buffer becomes empty
  - 01 = Interrupt when the last character is shifted out of the Transmit Shift Register; all transmit operations are completed
  - 00 = Interrupt when a character is transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (this implies there is at least one character open in the transmit buffer)
- bit 14 UTXINV: IrDA® Encoder Transmit Polarity Inversion bit (2)

**IREN** = 0:

1 = UxTX Idle '0'

0 = UxTX Idle '1'

**IREN** = 1:

1 = UxTX Idle '1'

0 = UxTX Idle '0'

- bit 12 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 11 UTXBRK: Transmit Break bit
  - 1 = Sends Sync Break on next transmission Start bit, followed by twelve '0' bits, followed by Stop bit; cleared by hardware upon completion
  - 0 = Sync Break transmission is disabled or completed
- bit 10 **UTXEN:** Transmit Enable bit<sup>(2)</sup>
  - 1 = Transmit enabled; UxTX pin is controlled by UARTx
  - 0 = Transmit disabled; any pending transmission is aborted and the buffer is reset, UxTX pin is controlled by port
- bit 9 **UTXBF:** Transmit Buffer Full Status bit (read-only)
  - 1 = Transmit buffer is full
  - 0 = Transmit buffer is not full; at least one more character can be written
- bit 8 **TRMT:** Transmit Shift Register Empty bit (read-only)
  - 1 = Transmit Shift Register is empty and transmit buffer is empty (the last transmission has completed)
  - 0 = Transmit Shift Register is not empty, a transmission is in progress or queued
- bit 7-6 URXISEL[1:0]: Receive Interrupt Mode Selection bits
  - 11 = Interrupt is set on RSR transfer, making the receive buffer full (i.e., has four data characters)
  - 10 = Interrupt is set on RSR transfer, making the receive buffer 3/4 full (i.e., has three data characters)
  - 0x = Interrupt is set when any character is received and transferred from the RSR to the receive buffer; receive buffer has one or more characters
- Note 1: Value of bit only affects the transmit properties of the module when the IrDA® encoder is enabled (IREN = 1).
  - 2: If UARTEN = 1, the peripheral inputs and outputs must be configured to an available RPn pin. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

### REGISTER 17-2: UxSTA: UARTX STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 5 **ADDEN:** Address Character Detect bit (bit 8 of received data = 1)
  - 1 = Address Detect mode enabled; if 9-bit mode is not selected, this does not take effect
  - 0 = Address Detect mode disabled
- bit 4 RIDLE: Receiver Idle bit (read-only)
  - 1 = Receiver is Idle
  - 0 = Receiver is active
- bit 3 **PERR:** Parity Error Status bit (read-only)
  - 1 = Parity error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO)
  - 0 = Parity error has not been detected
- bit 2 **FERR:** Framing Error Status bit (read-only)
  - 1 = Framing error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO)
  - 0 = Framing error has not been detected
- bit 1 **OERR:** Receive Buffer Overrun Error Status bit (clear/read-only)
  - 1 = Receive buffer has overflowed
  - 0 = Receive buffer has not overflowed (clearing a previously set OERR bit (1  $\rightarrow$  0 transition) will reset the receiver buffer and the RSR to the empty state)
- bit 0 **URXDA:** Receive Buffer Data Available bit (read-only)
  - 1 = Receive buffer has data; at least one more character can be read
  - 0 = Receive buffer is empty
- **Note 1:** Value of bit only affects the transmit properties of the module when the  $IrDA^{(0)}$  encoder is enabled (IREN = 1).
  - 2: If UARTEN = 1, the peripheral inputs and outputs must be configured to an available RPn pin. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

| PICZ4FJ | PICZ4FJZ30GATTU FAWIILT |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| NOTES:  |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## 18.0 PARALLEL MASTER PORT (PMP)

Note:

**FIGURE 18-1:** 

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "Parallel Master **Port** (PMP)" (www.microchip.com/DS70005344) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The Parallel Master Port (PMP) module is a parallel, 8-bit I/O module, specifically designed to communicate with a wide variety of parallel devices, such as communication peripherals, LCDs, external memory devices and microcontrollers. Because the interface to parallel peripherals varies significantly, the PMP is highly configurable.

Key features of the PMP module include:

- · Up to 16 Programmable Address Lines
- · Up to Two Chip Select Lines
- · Programmable Strobe Options:
  - Individual read and write strobes or;
  - Read/Write strobe with enable strobe
- · Address Auto-Increment/Auto-Decrement
- · Programmable Address/Data Multiplexing
- · Programmable Polarity on Control Signals
- · Legacy Parallel Slave Port Support
- Enhanced Parallel Slave Support:
  - Address support
  - 4-byte deep auto-incrementing buffer
- · Programmable Wait States
- · Selectable Input Voltage Levels

PMP MODULE OVERVIEW

### REGISTER 18-1: PMCON: PARALLEL MASTER PORT CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|-----|-------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| PMPEN  | _   | PSIDL | ADRMUX1 | ADRMUX0 | PTBEEN | PTWREN | PTRDEN |
| bit 15 |     |       |         |         |        |        | bit 8  |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| CSF1  | CSF0  | ALP                  | CS2P                 | CS1P                 | BEP   | WRSP  | RDSP  |
| bit 7 |       |                      |                      |                      |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

bit 8

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 PMPEN: Parallel Master Port Enable bit

1 = PMP enabled

0 = PMP disabled, no off-chip access performed

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **PSIDL:** Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-11 ADRMUX[1:0]: Address/Data Multiplexing Selection bits

11 = Reserved

10 = All 16 bits of address are multiplexed on PMD[7:0] pins

01 = Lower eight bits of address are multiplexed on PMD[7:0] pins; upper three bits are multiplexed on

PMA[10:8]

00 = Address and data appear on separate pins

bit 10 **PTBEEN:** Byte Enable Port Enable bit (16-Bit Master mode)

1 = PMBE port enabled0 = PMBE port disabled

bit 9 PTWREN: Write Enable Strobe Port Enable bit

1 = PMWR/PMENB port enabled

0 = PMWR/PMENB port disabledPTRDEN: Read/Write Strobe Port Enable bit

 $1 = PMRD/\overline{PMWR}$  port enabled

0 = PMRD/PMWR port disabled

bit 7-6 **CSF[1:0]:** Chip Select Function bits

11 = Reserved

10 = PMCS1 and PMCS2 function as chip select

01 = PMCS2 functions as chip select, PMCS1 functions as Address Bit 14

00 = PMCS1 and PMCS2 function as Address Bits 15 and 14

bit 5 **ALP:** Address Latch Polarity bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Active-high (PMALL and PMALH)

 $0 = Active-low (\overline{PMALL} \text{ and } \overline{PMALH})$ 

bit 4 CS2P: Chip Select 2 Polarity bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Active-high (PMCS2/PMCS2)

0 = Active-low (PMCS2/PMCS2)

Note 1: These bits have no effect when their corresponding pins are used as address lines.

### REGISTER 18-1: PMCON: PARALLEL MASTER PORT CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

CS1P: Chip Select 1 Polarity bit(1) bit 3 1 = Active-high (PMCS1/PMCS1) 0 = Active-low (PMCS1/PMCS1) bit 2 BEP: Byte Enable Polarity bit 1 = Byte enable active-high (PMBE)  $0 = Byte enable active-low (\overline{PMBE})$ bit 1 WRSP: Write Strobe Polarity bit For Slave Modes and Master Mode 2 (PMMODE[9:8] = 00, 01, 10): 1 = Write strobe active-high (PMWR) 0 = Write strobe active-low (PMWR) For Master Mode 1 (PMMODE[9:8] = 11): 1 = Enable strobe active-high (PMENB) 0 = Enable strobe active-low (PMENB) bit 0 RDSP: Read Strobe Polarity bit For Slave Modes and Master Mode 2 (PMMODE[9:8] = 00, 01, 10): 1 = Read strobe active-high (PMRD) 0 = Read strobe active-low (PMRD) For Master Mode 1 (PMMODE[9:8] = 11): 1 = Read/write strobe active-high (PMRD/PMWR) 0 = Read/write strobe active-low (PMRD/PMWR)

Note 1: These bits have no effect when their corresponding pins are used as address lines.

#### REGISTER 18-2: PMMODE: PARALLEL MASTER PORT MODE REGISTER

| R-0    | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| BUSY   | IRQM1 | IRQM0 | INCM1 | INCM0 | MODE16 | MODE1 | MODE0 |
| bit 15 |       |       |       |       |        |       | bit 8 |

| R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| WAITB1 <sup>(1)</sup> | WAITB0 <sup>(1)</sup> | WAITM3 | WAITM2 | WAITM1 | WAITM0 | WAITE1 <sup>(1)</sup> | WAITE0 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 7                 |                       |        |        |        |        |                       | bit 0                 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **BUSY:** Busy bit (Master mode only)

1 = Port is busy (not useful when the processor Stall is active)

0 = Port is not busy

bit 14-13 **IRQM[1:0]:** Interrupt Request Mode bits

11 = Interrupt generated when Read Buffer 3 is read or Write Buffer 3 is written (Buffered PSP mode), or on a read or write operation when PMA[1:0] = 11 (Addressable PSP mode only)

10 = No interrupt generated, processor Stall activated

01 = Interrupt generated at the end of the read/write cycle

00 = No interrupt generated

bit 12-11 **INCM[1:0]:** Increment Mode bits

11 = PSP read and write buffers auto-increment (Legacy PSP mode only)

10 = Decrement ADDR[10:0] by one every read/write cycle

01 = Increment ADDR[10:0] by one every read/write cycle

00 = No increment or decrement of address

bit 10 MODE16: 8/16-Bit Mode bit

1 = 16-Bit Mode: Data register is 16 bits; a read or write to the Data register invokes two 8-bit transfers

0 = 8-bit mode: Data register is 8 bits; a read or write to the Data register invokes one 8-bit transfer

bit 9-8 **MODE[1:0]:** Parallel Port Mode Select bits

11 = Master Mode 1 (PMCS1, PMRD/PMWR, PMENB, PMBE, PMA[x:0] and PMD[7:0])

10 = Master Mode 2 (PMCS1, PMRD, PMWR, PMBE, PMA[x:0] and PMD[7:0])

01 = Enhanced PSP, control signals (PMRD, PMWR, PMCS1, PMD[7:0] and PMA[1:0])

00 = Legacy Parallel Slave Port, control signals (PMRD, PMWR, PMCS1 and PMD[7:0])

bit 7-6 **WAITB[1:0]:** Data Setup to Read/Write Wait State Configuration bits<sup>(1)</sup>

11 = Data Wait of 4 Tcy; multiplexed address phase of 4 Tcy

10 = Data Wait of 3 Tcy; multiplexed address phase of 3 Tcy

01 = Data Wait of 2 Tcy; multiplexed address phase of 2 Tcy

00 = Data Wait of 1 Tcy; multiplexed address phase of 1 Tcy

bit 5-2 WAITM[3:0]: Read to Byte Enable Strobe Wait State Configuration bits

1111 = Wait of additional 15 Tcy

. . .

0001 = Wait of additional 1 Tcy

0000 = No additional Wait cycles (operation forced into one Tcy)(2)

bit 1-0 **WAITE[1:0]:** Data Hold After Strobe Wait State Configuration bits<sup>(1)</sup>

11 = Wait of 4 Tcy

10 = Wait of 3 TcY

01 = Wait of 2 Tcy

00 = Wait of 1 Tcy

**Note 1:** WAITBx and WAITEx bits are ignored whenever WAITM[3:0] = 0000.

**2:** A single cycle delay is required between consecutive read and/or write operations.

### REGISTER 18-3: PMADDR: PARALLEL MASTER PORT ADDRESS REGISTER

| R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|
| CS2    | CS1   |       |       | ADDR  | R[13:8] |       |       |
| bit 15 |       |       |       |       |         |       | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
|       |       |       | ADDI  | R[7:0] |       |       |       |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |        |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 CS2: Chip Select 2 bit

1 = Chip Select 2 is active

0 = Chip Select 2 is inactive

bit 14 CS1: Chip Select 1 bit

1 = Chip Select 1 is active0 = Chip Select 1 is inactive

bit 13-0 ADDR[13:0]: Parallel Port Destination Address bits

#### REGISTER 18-4: PMAEN: PARALLEL MASTER PORT ENABLE REGISTER

| R/W-0  | R/W-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|---------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|
| PTEN   | [15:14] |       |       | PTEN  | I[13:8] |       |       |
| bit 15 |         |       |       |       |         |       | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0     | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
|       | PTEN[7:2] |       |       |       |       | PTE   | N[1:0] |
| bit 7 | oit 7     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 PTEN[15:14]: PMCSx Strobe Enable bits

1 = PMA15 and PMA14 function as either PMA[15:14] or PMCS2 and PMCS1

0 = PMA15 and PMA14 function as port I/Os

bit 13-2 **PTEN[13:2]:** PMP Address Port Enable bits

1 = PMA[13:2] function as PMP address lines

0 = PMA[13:2] function as port I/Os

bit 1-0 PTEN[1:0]: PMALH/PMALL Strobe Enable bits

1 = PMA1 and PMA0 function as either PMA[1:0] or PMALH and PMALL

0 = PMA1 and PMA0 pads functions as port I/Os

#### REGISTER 18-5: PMSTAT: PARALLEL MASTER PORT STATUS REGISTER

| R-0    | R/W-0, HS | U-0 | U-0 | R-0  | R-0  | R-0  | R-0   |
|--------|-----------|-----|-----|------|------|------|-------|
| IBF    | IBOV      | _   | _   | IB3F | IB2F | IB1F | IB0F  |
| bit 15 |           |     |     |      |      |      | bit 8 |

| R-1   | HS/R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-1  | R-1  | R-1  | R-1   |
|-------|----------|-----|-----|------|------|------|-------|
| OBE   | OBUF     | _   | _   | OB3E | OB2E | OB1E | OB0E  |
| bit 7 |          |     |     |      |      |      | bit 0 |

**Legend:** HS = Hardware Settable bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **IBF:** Input Buffer Full Status bit

1 = All writable Input Buffer registers are full

0 = Some or all of the writable Input Buffer registers are empty

bit 14 **IBOV:** Input Buffer Overflow Status bit

1 = A write attempt to a full Input Byte register occurred (must be cleared in software)

0 = No overflow occurred

bit 13-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11-8 **IB3F:IB0F** Input Buffer x Status Full bits

1 = Input buffer contains data that have not been read (reading buffer will clear this bit)

0 = Input buffer does not contain any unread data

bit 7 **OBE:** Output Buffer Empty Status bit

1 = All readable Output Buffer registers are empty

0 = Some or all of the readable Output Buffer registers are full

bit 6 **OBUF:** Output Buffer Underflow Status bit

1 = A read occurred from an empty Output Byte register (must be cleared in software)

0 = No underflow occurred

bit 5-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3-0 **OB3E:OB0E** Output Buffer x Status Empty bits

1 = Output buffer is empty (writing data to the buffer will clear this bit)

0 = Output buffer contains data that have not been transmitted

#### REGISTER 18-6: PADCFG1: PAD CONFIGURATION CONTROL REGISTER

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0                   | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------------------|--------|
| _     | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | RTSECSEL <sup>(1)</sup> | PMPTTL |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |                         | bit 0  |

Legend:

bit 0

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 RTSECSEL: RTCC Seconds Clock Output Select bit (1)

1 = RTCC seconds clock is selected for the RTCC pin
 0 = RTCC alarm pulse is selected for the RTCC pin
 PMPTTL: PMP Module TTL Input Buffer Select bit

1 = PMP module inputs (PMDx, PMCS1) use TTL input buffers

0 = PMP module inputs use Schmitt Trigger input buffers

Note 1: To enable the actual RTCC output, the RTCOE (RCFGCAL[10]) bit must also be set.

FIGURE 18-2: LEGACY PARALLEL SLAVE PORT EXAMPLE

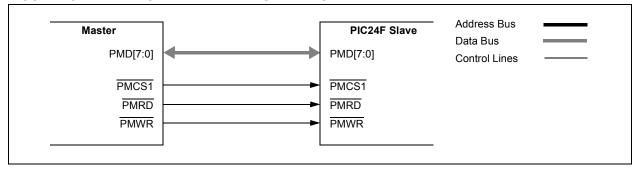


FIGURE 18-3: ADDRESSABLE PARALLEL SLAVE PORT EXAMPLE

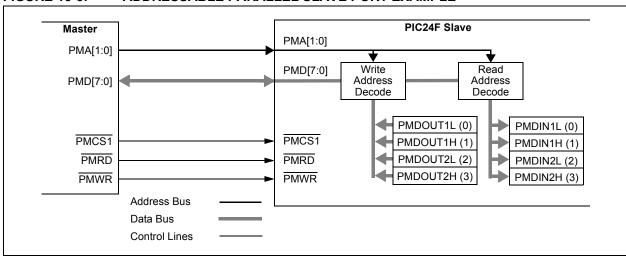


TABLE 18-1: SLAVE MODE ADDRESS RESOLUTION

| PMA[1:0] | Output Register (Buffer) | Input Register (Buffer) |
|----------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 00       | PMDOUT1[7:0] (0)         | PMDIN1[7:0] (0)         |
| 01       | PMDOUT1[15:8] (1)        | PMDIN1[15:8] (1)        |
| 10       | PMDOUT2[7:0] (2)         | PMDIN2[7:0] (2)         |
| 11       | PMDOUT2[15:8] (3)        | PMDIN2[15:8] (3)        |

FIGURE 18-4: MASTER MODE, DEMULTIPLEXED ADDRESSING (SEPARATE READ AND WRITE STROBES, TWO CHIP SELECTS)

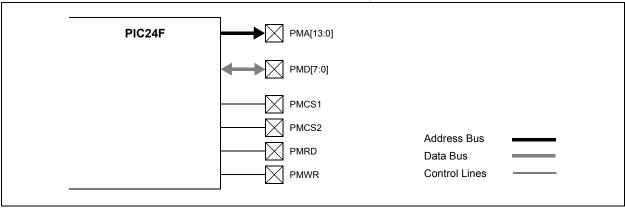


FIGURE 18-5: MASTER MODE, PARTIALLY MULTIPLEXED ADDRESSING (SEPARATE READ AND WRITE STROBES, TWO CHIP SELECTS)

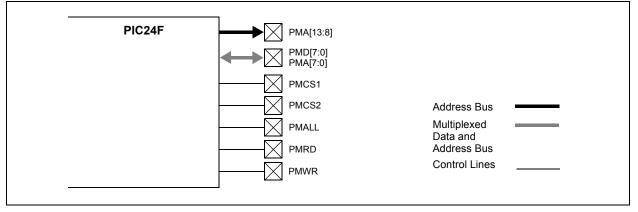


FIGURE 18-6: MASTER MODE, FULLY MULTIPLEXED ADDRESSING (SEPARATE READ AND WRITE STROBES, TWO CHIP SELECTS)

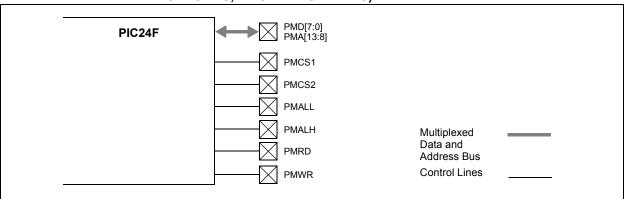
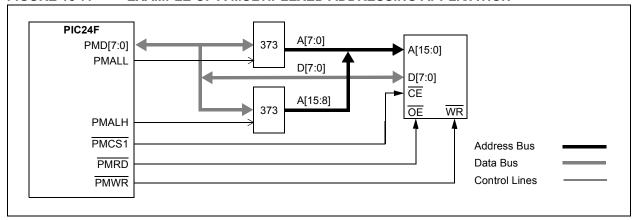
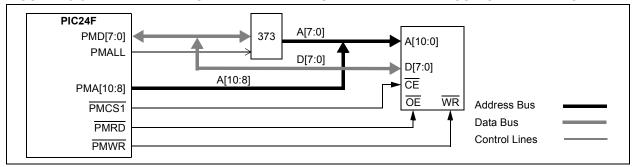


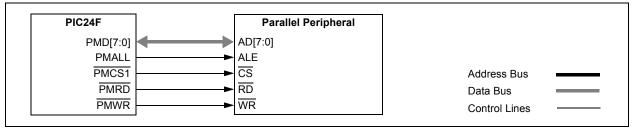
FIGURE 18-7: EXAMPLE OF A MULTIPLEXED ADDRESSING APPLICATION



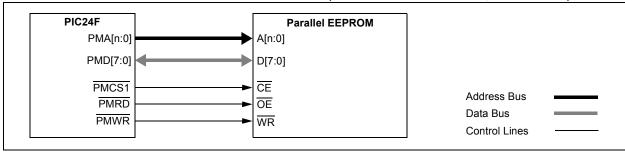
## FIGURE 18-8: EXAMPLE OF A PARTIALLY MULTIPLEXED ADDRESSING APPLICATION



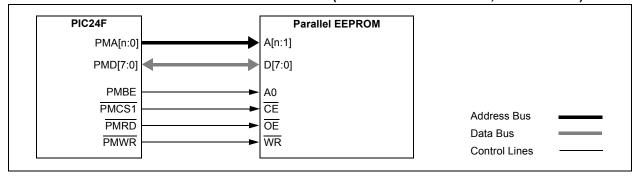
#### FIGURE 18-9: EXAMPLE OF AN 8-BIT MULTIPLEXED ADDRESS AND DATA APPLICATION



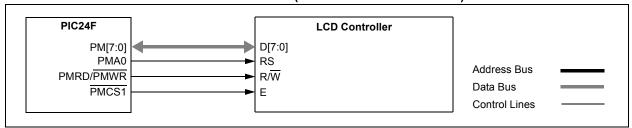
### FIGURE 18-10: PARALLEL EEPROM EXAMPLE (UP TO 15-BIT ADDRESS, 8-BIT DATA)



## FIGURE 18-11: PARALLEL EEPROM EXAMPLE (UP TO 15-BIT ADDRESS, 16-BIT DATA)



### FIGURE 18-12: LCD CONTROL EXAMPLE (BYTE MODE OPERATION)



# 19.0 REAL-TIME CLOCK AND CALENDAR (RTCC)

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC)" (www.microchip.com/DS39696) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC) provides on-chip, hardware-based clock and calendar functionality with little or no CPU overhead. It is intended for applications where accurate time must be maintained for extended periods with minimal CPU activity and with limited power resources, such as battery-powered applications.

Key features include:

- Time Data in Hours, Minutes and Seconds, with a Granularity of One-Half Second
- 24-Hour Format (military time) Display Option
- · Calendar Data as Date, Month and Year
- Automatic, Hardware-Based Day of Week and Leap Year Calculations for Dates from 2000 through 2099
- Time and Calendar Data in BCD Format for Compact Firmware
- · Highly Configurable Alarm Function
- External Output Pin with Selectable Alarm Signal or Seconds "tick" Signal Output
- · User Calibration Feature with Auto-Adjust

A simplified block diagram of the module is shown in Figure 19-1. The SOSC and RTCC will both remain running while the device is held in Reset with MCLR and will continue running after MCLR is released.

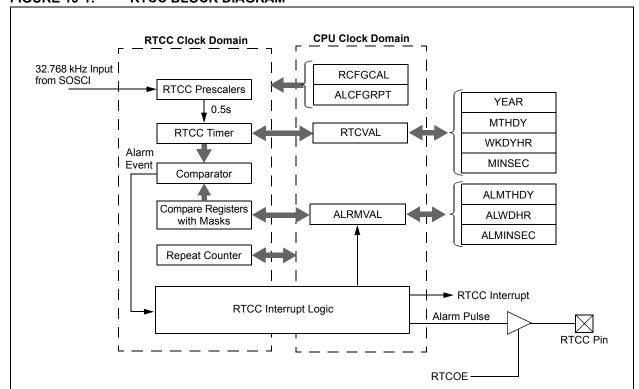


FIGURE 19-1: RTCC BLOCK DIAGRAM

## 19.1 RTCC Module Registers

The RTCC module registers are organized into three categories:

- · RTCC Control Registers
- · RTCC Value Registers
- · Alarm Value Registers

#### 19.1.1 REGISTER MAPPING

To limit the register interface, the RTCC Timer and Alarm Time registers are accessed through corresponding register pointers. The RTCC Value register window (RTCVALH and RTCVALL) uses the RTCPTRx bits (RCFGCAL[9:8]) to select the desired Timer register pair (see Table 19-1).

By writing to the RTCVALH byte, the RTCC Pointer value, RTCPTR[1:0] bits, decrement by one until they reach '00'. Once they reach '00', the MINUTES and SECONDS value will be accessible through RTCVALH and RTCVALL until the pointer value is manually changed.

TABLE 19-1: RTCVAL REGISTER MAPPING

| RTCPTR | RTCC Value Register Window |             |  |  |  |
|--------|----------------------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| [1:0]  | RTCVAL[15:8]               | RTCVAL[7:0] |  |  |  |
| 0.0    | MINUTES                    | SECONDS     |  |  |  |
| 01     | WEEKDAY                    | HOURS       |  |  |  |
| 10     | MONTH                      | DAY         |  |  |  |
| 11     | _                          | YEAR        |  |  |  |

The Alarm Value register window (ALRMVALH and ALRMVALL) uses the ALRMPTRx bits (ALCFGRPT[9:8]) to select the desired Alarm register pair (see Table 19-2).

By writing to the ALRMVALH byte, the Alarm Pointer value, ALRMPTR[1:0] bits, decrement by one until they reach '00'. Once they reach '00', the ALRMMIN and ALRMSEC value will be accessible through ALRMVALH and ALRMVALL until the pointer value is manually changed.

TABLE 19-2: ALRMVAL REGISTER MAPPING

| ALRMPTR | Alarm Value Register Window |              |  |  |  |
|---------|-----------------------------|--------------|--|--|--|
| [1:0]   | ALRMVAL[15:8]               | ALRMVAL[7:0] |  |  |  |
| 00      | ALRMMIN                     | ALRMSEC      |  |  |  |
| 01      | ALRMWD                      | ALRMHR       |  |  |  |
| 10      | ALRMMNTH                    | ALRMDAY      |  |  |  |
| 11      | _                           | _            |  |  |  |

Considering that the 16-bit core does not distinguish between 8-bit and 16-bit read operations, the user must be aware that when reading either the ALRMVALH or ALRMVALL bytes will decrement the ALRMPTR[1:0] value. The same applies to the RTCVALH or RTCVALL bytes with the RTCPTR[1:0] being decremented.

| Note: | This only applies to read operations and |
|-------|--|
|       | not write operations.                    |

#### 19.1.2 WRITE LOCK

In order to perform a write to any of the RTCC Timer registers, the RTCWREN bit (RCFGCAL[13]) must be set (refer to Example 19-1).

| Note: | To avoid accidental writes to the timer, it is recommended that the RTCWREN bit (RCFGCAL[13]) is kept clear at any other time. For the RTCWREN bit to be set, there is only 1 instruction cycle time window allowed between the unlock sequence and the setting of RTCWREN; therefore, it is recommended that code follow the procedure in Example 19-1. |
|-------|--|
|       | For applications written in C, the unlock sequence should be implemented using in-line assembly.   |

# EXAMPLE 19-1: SETTING THE RTCWREN BIT

```
asm volatile("disi #5");
__builtin_write_RTCWEN();
```

### 19.1.3 RTCC CONTROL REGISTERS

## REGISTER 19-1: RCFGCAL: RTCC CALIBRATION AND CONFIGURATION REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

| R/W-x                | U-x | R/W-x   | R-x     | R-x                    | R/W-x | R/W-x   | R/W-x   |
|----------------------|-----|---------|---------|------------------------|-------|---------|---------|
| RTCEN <sup>(2)</sup> | _   | RTCWREN | RTCSYNC | HALFSEC <sup>(3)</sup> | RTCOE | RTCPTR1 | RTCPTR0 |
| bit 15               |     |         |         |                        |       |         | bit 8   |

| R/W-x    | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| CAL[7:0] |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7    |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

| Legend:           |                  |                             |                    |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read | d as '0'           |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared        | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 RTCEN: RTCC Enable bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = RTCC module is enabled

0 = RTCC module is disabled

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 RTCWREN: RTCC Value Registers Write Enable bit

1 = RTCVALH and RTCVALL registers can be written to by the user

0 = RTCVALH and RTCVALL registers are locked out from being written to by the user

bit 12 RTCSYNC: RTCC Value Registers Read Synchronization bit

1 = RTCVALH, RTCVALL and ALCFGRPT registers can change while reading due to a rollover ripple resulting in an invalid data read; if the register is read twice and results in the same data, the data can be assumed to be valid.

0 = RTCVALH, RTCVALL or ALCFGRPT registers can be read without concern over a rollover ripple

bit 11 **HALFSEC:** Half-Second Status bit<sup>(3)</sup>

1 = Second half period of a second

0 = First half period of a second

bit 10 RTCOE: RTCC Output Enable bit

1 = RTCC output enabled

0 = RTCC output disabled

bit 9-8 RTCPTR[1:0]: RTCC Value Register Window Pointer bits

Points to the corresponding RTCC Value registers when reading the RTCVALH and RTCVALL registers; the RTCPTR[1:0] value decrements on every read or write of RTCVALH until it reaches '00'.

#### RTCVAL[15:8]:

00 = MINUTES

01 = WEEKDAY

10 **= MONTH** 

11 = Reserved

RTCVAL[7:0]:

00 = SECONDS

01 = HOURS

10 **= DAY** 

11 **= YEAR** 

**Note 1:** The RCFGCAL register is only affected by a POR.

2: A write to the RTCEN bit is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

3: This bit is read-only; it is cleared to '0' on a write to the lower half of the MINSEC register.

## REGISTER 19-1: RCFGCAL: RTCC CALIBRATION AND CONFIGURATION REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup> (CONTINUED)

bit 7-0 CAL[7:0]: RTC Drift Calibration bits

01111111 = Maximum positive adjustment; adds 508 RTC clock pulses every one minute

. . .

00000001 = Minimum positive adjustment; adds 4 RTC clock pulses every one minute

00000000 = **No adjustment** 

11111111 = Minimum negative adjustment; subtracts 4 RTC clock pulses every one minute

. . .

10000000 = Maximum negative adjustment; subtracts 512 RTC clock pulses every one minute

**Note 1:** The RCFGCAL register is only affected by a POR.

2: A write to the RTCEN bit is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

**3:** This bit is read-only; it is cleared to '0' on a write to the lower half of the MINSEC register.

#### REGISTER 19-2: PADCFG1: PAD CONFIGURATION CONTROL REGISTER

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0         | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0                   | R/W-0  |
|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------------------|--------|
| _           | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | RTSECSEL <sup>(1)</sup> | PMPTTL |
| bit 7 bit 0 |     |     |     |     |     |                         |        |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 RTSECSEL: RTCC Seconds Clock Output Select bit (1)

1 = RTCC seconds clock is selected for the RTCC pin

0 = RTCC alarm pulse is selected for the RTCC pin

bit 0 PMPTTL: PMP Module TTL Input Buffer Select bit

1 = PMP module inputs (PMDx, PMCS1) use TTL input buffers

0 = PMP module inputs use Schmitt Trigger input buffers

Note 1: To enable the actual RTCC output, the RTCOE (RCFGCAL[10]) bit must also be set.

### REGISTER 19-3: ALCFGRPT: ALARM CONFIGURATION REGISTER

| R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0    | R/W-0    |
|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------|----------|
| ALRMEN | CHIME | AMASK3 | AMASK2 | AMASK1 | AMASK0 | ALRMPTR1 | ALRMPTR0 |
| bit 15 |       |        |        |        |        |          | bit 8    |

| R/W-0     | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |  |  |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| ARPT[7:0] |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |
| bit 7     |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 ALRMEN: Alarm Enable bit

1 = Alarm is enabled (cleared automatically after an alarm event whenever ARPT[7:0] = 00h and CHIME = 0)

0 = Alarm is disabled

bit 14 CHIME: Chime Enable bit

1 = Chime is enabled; ARPT[7:0] bits are allowed to roll over from 00h to FFh

0 = Chime is disabled; ARPT[7:0] bits stop once they reach 00h

bit 13-10 **AMASK[3:0]:** Alarm Mask Configuration bits

0000 = Every half second

0001 = Every second

0010 = Every ten seconds

0011 = Every minute

0100 = Every ten minutes

0101 = Every hour

0110 **= Once a day** 

0111 = Once a week

1000 = Once a month

1001 = Once a year (except when configured for February 29th, once every four years)

101x = Reserved; do not use

11xx = Reserved; do not use

bit 9-8 **ALRMPTR[1:0]:** Alarm Value Register Window Pointer bits

Points to the corresponding Alarm Value registers when reading ALRMVALH and ALRMVALL registers; the ALRMPTR[1:0] value decrements on every read or write of ALRMVALH until it reaches '00'.

ALRMVAL[15:8]:

00 = ALRMMIN

01 = ALRMWD

10 = ALRMMNTH

11 = Unimplemented

ALRMVAL[7:0]:

00 = ALRMSEC

01 = ALRMHR

10 = ALRMDAY

11 = Unimplemented

bit 7-0 ARPT[7:0]: Alarm Repeat Counter Value bits

11111111 = Alarm will repeat 255 more times

. . .

00000000 = Alarm will not repeat

The counter decrements on any alarm event. The counter is prevented from rolling over, from 00h to FFh, unless CHIME = 1.

© 2007-2019 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 19.1.4 RTCVAL REGISTER MAPPINGS

## REGISTER 19-4: YEAR: YEAR VALUE REGISTER(1)

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| R/W-x  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| YRTEN3 | YRTEN2 | YRTEN1 | YRTEN0 | YRONE3 | YRONE2 | YRONE1 | YRONE0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 7-4 YRTEN[3:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Year's Tens Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 3-0 **YRONE[3:0]:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Year's Ones Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 9.

**Note 1:** A write to the YEAR register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

### REGISTER 19-5: MTHDY: MONTH AND DAY VALUE REGISTER(1)

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   |
|--------|-----|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| _      | _   | _   | MTHTEN0 | MTHONE3 | MTHONE2 | MTHONE1 | MTHONE0 |
| bit 15 |     |     |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   |
|-------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| _     | _   | DAYTEN1 | DAYTEN0 | DAYONE3 | DAYONE2 | DAYONE1 | DAYONE0 |
| bit 7 |     |         |         |         |         |         | bit 0   |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12 MTHTEN0: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Tens Digit bit

Contains a value of 0 or 1.

bit 11-8 MTHONE[3:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Ones Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4 DAYTEN[1:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Tens Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 3.

bit 3-0 DAYONE[3:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Ones Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 9.

**Note 1:** A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

### REGISTER 19-6: WKDYHR: WEEKDAY AND HOURS VALUE REGISTER(1)

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | WDAY2 | WDAY1 | WDAY0 |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |       |       | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-x  | R/W-x  | R/W-x  | R/W-x  | R/W-x  | R/W-x  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | HRTEN1 | HRTEN0 | HRONE3 | HRONE2 | HRONE1 | HRONE0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-11 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 10-8 WDAY[2:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Weekday Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 6.

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4 HRTEN[1:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Tens Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 2.

bit 3-0 HRONE[3:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Ones Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 9.

**Note 1:** A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

### REGISTER 19-7: MINSEC: MINUTES AND SECONDS VALUE REGISTER

| U-0    | R/W-x   |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| _      | MINTEN2 | MINTEN1 | MINTEN0 | MINONE3 | MINONE2 | MINONE1 | MINONE0 |
| bit 15 |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

| U-0   | R/W-x   |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| _     | SECTEN2 | SECTEN1 | SECTEN0 | SECONE3 | SECONE2 | SECONE1 | SECONE0 |
| bit 7 |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 0   |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 MINTEN[2:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute's Tens Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 5.

bit 11-8 MINONE[3:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute's Ones Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 SECTEN[2:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second's Tens Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 5.

bit 3-0 SECONE[3:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second's Ones Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 9.

#### 19.1.5 ALRMVAL REGISTER MAPPINGS

### REGISTER 19-8: ALMTHDY: ALARM MONTH AND DAY VALUE REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   |
|--------|-----|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| _      | _   | _   | MTHTEN0 | MTHONE3 | MTHONE2 | MTHONE1 | MTHONE0 |
| bit 15 |     |     |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   |
|-------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| _     | _   | DAYTEN1 | DAYTEN0 | DAYONE3 | DAYONE2 | DAYONE1 | DAYONE0 |
| bit 7 |     |         |         |         |         |         | bit 0   |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

MTHTEN0: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Tens Digit bit bit 12

Contains a value of 0 or 1.

bit 11-8 MTHONE[3:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Ones Digit bits

> Contains a value from 0 to 9. Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 7-6 bit 5-4

DAYTEN[1:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Tens Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 3.

bit 3-0 **DAYONE[3:0]:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Ones Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 9.

**Note 1:** A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

### REGISTER 19-9: ALWDHR: ALARM WEEKDAY AND HOURS VALUE REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | WDAY2 | WDAY1 | WDAY0 |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |       |       | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-x  | R/W-x  | R/W-x  | R/W-x  | R/W-x  | R/W-x  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | HRTEN1 | HRTEN0 | HRONE3 | HRONE2 | HRONE1 | HRONE0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

bit 7-6

R = Readable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' W = Writable bit

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-11 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 10-8 WDAY[2:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Weekday Digit bits

> Contains a value from 0 to 6. Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-4 HRTEN[1:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Tens Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 2.

bit 3-0 HRONE[3:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Ones Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 9.

**Note 1:** A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

#### REGISTER 19-10: ALMINSEC: ALARM MINUTES AND SECONDS VALUE REGISTER

| U-0    | R/W-x   |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| _      | MINTEN2 | MINTEN1 | MINTEN0 | MINONE3 | MINONE2 | MINONE1 | MINONE0 |
| bit 15 |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

| U-0   | R/W-x   |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| _     | SECTEN2 | SECTEN1 | SECTEN0 | SECONE3 | SECONE2 | SECONE1 | SECONE0 |
| bit 7 |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 0   |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 MINTEN[2:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute's Tens Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 5.

bit 11-8 MINONE[3:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute's Ones Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6-4 SECTEN[2:0]: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second's Tens Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 5.

bit 3-0 **SECONE[3:0]:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second's Ones Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 9.

#### 19.2 Calibration

The real-time crystal input can be calibrated using the periodic auto-adjust feature. When properly calibrated, the RTCC can provide an error of less than three seconds per month. This is accomplished by finding the number of error clock pulses for one minute and storing the value into the lower half of the RCFGCAL register. The 8-bit signed value loaded into the lower half of RCFGCAL is multiplied by four and will be either added or subtracted from the RTCC timer, once every minute. Refer to the steps below for RTCC calibration:

- Using another timer resource on the device, the user must find the error of the 32.768 kHz crystal.
- Once the error is known, it must be converted to the number of error clock pulses per minute and loaded into the RCFGCAL register.

### **EQUATION 19-1: RTCC CALIBRATION**

Error (Clocks per Minute) = (Ideal Frequency† – Measured Frequency) \* 60 = Clocks per Minute

† Ideal frequency = 32,768 Hz

- a) If the oscillator is faster then ideal (negative result from Step 2), the RCFGCAL register value needs to be negative. This causes the specified number of clock pulses to be subtracted from the timer counter once every minute.
  - b) If the oscillator is slower then ideal (positive result from Step 2) the RCFGCAL register value needs to be positive. This causes the specified number of clock pulses to be added from the timer counter once every minute.
- Divide the number of error clocks per minute by four to get the correct CALx bits value and load the RCFGCAL register with the correct value.

(Each 1-bit increment in the CALx bits adds or subtracts four pulses.)

Writes to the lower half of the RCFGCAL register should only occur when the timer is turned off or immediately after the rising edge of the seconds pulse.

**Note:** It is up to the user to include in the error value the initial error of the crystal, drift due to temperature and drift due to crystal aging.

#### 19.3 Alarm

- · Configurable from half second to one year
- Enabled using the ALRMEN bit (ALCFGRPT[15], Register 19-3)
- One-time alarm and repeat alarm options available

#### 19.3.1 CONFIGURING THE ALARM

The alarm feature is enabled using the ALRMEN bit. This bit is cleared when an alarm is issued. Writes to ALRMVAL should only take place when ALRMEN = 0.

As shown in Figure 19-2, the interval selection of the alarm is configured through the AMASKx bits (ALCFGRPT[13:10]). These bits determine which and how many digits of the alarm must match the clock value for the alarm to occur.

The alarm can also be configured to repeat based on a preconfigured interval. The amount of times this occurs once the alarm is enabled is stored in the ARPTx bits, ARPT[7:0] (ALCFGRPT[7:0]). When the value of the ARPTx bits equals 00h and the CHIME bit (ALCFGRPT[14]) is cleared, the repeat function is disabled and only a single alarm will occur. The alarm can be repeated up to 255 times by loading ARPT[7:0] with FFh.

After each alarm is issued, the value of the ARPTx bits is decremented by one. Once the value has reached 00h, the alarm will be issued one last time, after which the ALRMEN bit will be cleared automatically and the alarm will turn off.

Indefinite repetition of the alarm can occur if the CHIME bit = 1. Instead of the alarm being disabled when the value of the ARPTx bits reaches 00h, it rolls over to FFh and continues counting indefinitely while CHIME is set.

### 19.3.2 ALARM INTERRUPT

At every alarm event, an interrupt is generated. In addition, an alarm pulse output is provided that operates at half the frequency of the alarm. This output is completely synchronous to the RTCC clock and can be used as a trigger clock to other peripherals.

Note: Changing any of the registers, other then the RCFGCAL and ALCFGRPT registers, and the CHIME bit while the alarm is enabled (ALRMEN = 1), can result in a false alarm event leading to a false alarm interrupt. To avoid a false alarm event, the timer and alarm values should only be changed while the alarm is disabled (ALRMEN = 0). It is recommended that the ALCFGRPT register and CHIME bit be changed when RTCSYNC = 0.

### FIGURE 19-2: ALARM MASK SETTINGS

| Alarm Mask Setting<br>(AMASK[3:0])              | Day of<br>the<br>Week | Month Day   | Hours Minutes Seconds |
|---|-----------------------|---|-----------------------|
| 0000 – Every half second<br>0001 – Every second |                       |   |                       |
| 0010 - Every 10 seconds                         |                       |   | : s                   |
| 0011 – Every minute                             |                       |   | : s s                 |
| 0100 – Every 10 minutes                         |                       |   | m: s s                |
| 0101 – Every hour                               |                       |   | m m s s               |
| 0110 <b>– Every day</b>                         |                       |   | h h m m sss           |
| 0111 – Every week                               | d                     |   | h h m m s s           |
| 1000 – Every month                              |                       |   | h h m m s s           |
| 1001 – Every year <sup>(1)</sup>                |                       | $ \boxed{ m \hspace{0.1cm} m \hspace{0.1cm} / \hspace{0.1cm} d \hspace{0.1cm} d } $ | h h m m s s           |
| Note 1: Annually, except when co                | onfigured fo          | r February 29.  |                       |

# 20.0 PROGRAMMABLE CYCLIC REDUNDANCY CHECK (CRC) GENERATOR

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)" (www.microchip.com/DS39714) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The programmable CRC generator offers the following features:

- · User-Programmable Polynomial CRC Equation
- · Interrupt Output
- · Data FIFO

The module implements a software configurable CRC generator. The terms of the polynomial and its length can be programmed using the X[15:1] bits (CRCXOR[15:1]) and the PLEN[3:0] bits (CRCCON[3:0]), respectively.

Consider the CRC equation:

$$x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1$$

To program this polynomial into the CRC generator, the CRC register bits should be set as shown in Table 20-1.

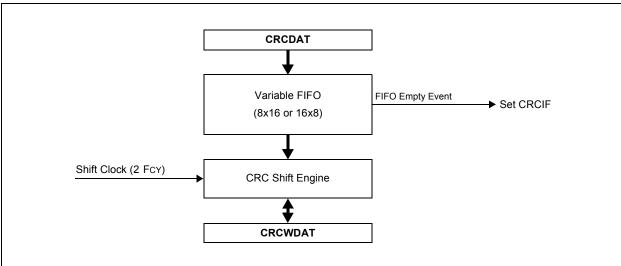
TABLE 20-1: EXAMPLE CRC SETUP

| Bit Name  | Bit Value      |
|-----------|----------------|
| PLEN[3:0] | 1111           |
| X[15:1]   | 00010000010000 |

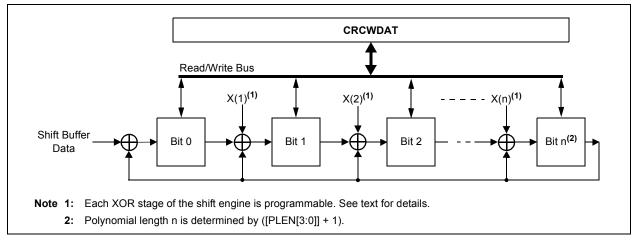
Note that for the value of X[15:1], the 12th bit and the 5th bit are set to '1', as required by the equation. The 0 bit required by the equation is always XORed. For a 16-bit polynomial, the 16th bit is also always assumed to be XORed; therefore, the X[15:1] bits do not have the 0 bit or the 16th bit.

A simplified block diagram of the module is shown in Figure 20-1. The general topology of the shift engine is shown in Figure 20-2.

FIGURE 20-1: CRC BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### FIGURE 20-2: CRC SHIFT ENGINE DETAIL



### 20.1 User Interface

### 20.1.1 DATA INTERFACE

To start serial shifting, a '1' must be written to the CRCGO bit.

The module incorporates a FIFO that is 8 deep when PLEN[3:0] (CRCCON[3:0]) > 7 and 16 deep, otherwise. The data for which the CRC is to be calculated must first be written into the FIFO. The smallest data element that can be written into the FIFO is one byte. For example, if PLENx = 5, then the size of the data is PLENx + 1 = 6. When loading data, the two MSbs of the data byte are ignored.

Once data are written into the CRCWDAT MSb (as defined by PLENx), the value of VWORD[4:0] (CRCCON[12:8]) increments by one. When CRCGO = 1 and VWORDx > 0, a word of data to be shifted is moved from the FIFO into the shift engine. When the data word moves from the FIFO to the shift engine, the VWORDx bits decrement by one. The serial shifter continues to receive data from the FIFO, shifting until the VWORDx bits reach 0. The last bit of data will be shifted through the CRC module (PLENx + 1)/2 clock cycles after the VWORDx bits reach '0'. This is when the module is completed with the CRC calculation.

Therefore, for a given value of PLENx, it will take (PLENx + 1)/2 \* VWORDx number of clock cycles to complete the CRC calculations.

When the VWORD[4:0] bits reach 8 (or 16), the CRCFUL bit will be set. When the VWORD[4:0] bits reach '0', the CRCMPT bit will be set.

To continually feed data into the CRC engine, the recommended mode of operation is to initially "prime" the FIFO with a sufficient number of words, so no interrupt is generated before the next word can be written. Once that is done, start the CRC by setting the CRCGO bit to '1'. From that point onward, the VWORDx bits should be polled. If they read less than 8 or 16, another word can be written into the FIFO.

To empty words already written into a FIFO, the CRCGO bit must be set to '1' and the CRC shifter allowed to run until the CRCMPT bit is set.

Also, to get the correct CRC reading, it will be necessary to wait for the CRCMPT bit to go high before reading the CRCWDAT register.

If a word is written when the CRCFUL bit is set, the VWORDx Pointer will roll over to '0'. The hardware will then behave as if the FIFO is empty. However, the condition to generate an interrupt will not be met; therefore, no interrupt will be generated (See Section 20.1.2 "Interrupt Operation").

At least one instruction cycle must pass after a write to CRCWDAT before a read of the VWORDx bits is done.

### 20.1.2 INTERRUPT OPERATION

When the VWORD[4:0] bits make a transition from a value of '1' to '0', an interrupt will be generated. Note that the CRC calculation is not complete at this point; an additional time of (PLENx + 1)/2 clock cycles is required before the output can be read.

### 20.2 Operation in Power Save Modes

### 20.2.1 SLEEP MODE

If Sleep mode is entered while the module is operating, the module will be suspended in its current state until clock execution resumes.

#### 20.2.2 IDLE MODE

To continue full module operation in Idle mode, the CSIDL bit must be cleared prior to entry into the mode.

If CSIDL = 1, the module will behave the same way as it does in Sleep mode; pending interrupt events will be passed on, even though the module clocks are not available.

### 20.3 Registers

There are four registers used to control programmable CRC operation:

- CRCCON
- CRCXOR
- CRCDAT
- CRCWDAT

### REGISTER 20-1: CRCCON: CRC CONTROL REGISTER

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | R-0    | R-0    | R-0    | R-0    | R-0    |
|--------|-----|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _      | _   | CSIDL | VWORD4 | VWORD3 | VWORD2 | VWORD1 | VWORD0 |
| bit 15 |     |       |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| R-0    | R-1    | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| CRCFUL | CRCMPT | _   | CRCGO | PLEN3 | PLEN2 | PLEN1 | PLEN0 |
| bit 7  |        |     |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 CSIDL: CRC Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-8 **VWORD[4:0]:** Pointer Value bits

Indicates the number of valid words in the FIFO. Has a maximum value of 8 when PLEN[3:0] > 7 or

16 when PLEN[3:0]  $\leq$  7.

bit 7 CRCFUL: FIFO Full bit

1 = FIFO is full 0 = FIFO is not full

bit 6 CRCMPT: FIFO Empty Bit

1 = FIFO is empty 0 = FIFO is not empty

bit 5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4 CRCGO: Start CRC bit

1 = Start CRC serial shifter0 = CRC serial shifter turned off

bit 3-0 **PLEN[3:0]:** Polynomial Length bits

Denotes the length of the polynomial to be generated minus 1.

### REGISTER 20-2: CRCXOR: CRC XOR POLYNOMIAL REGISTER

| R/W-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |  |  |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| X[15:8] |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |
| bit 15  |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |  |  |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0   |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|       |       |       | X[7:1] |       |       |       | _     |
| bit 7 |       |       |        |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-1 **X[15:1]:** XOR of Polynomial Term X<sup>n</sup> Enable bits

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# 21.0 10-BIT HIGH-SPEED A/D CONVERTER

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "10-Bit A/D Converter" (www.microchip.com/DS39705) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The 10-bit A/D Converter has the following key features:

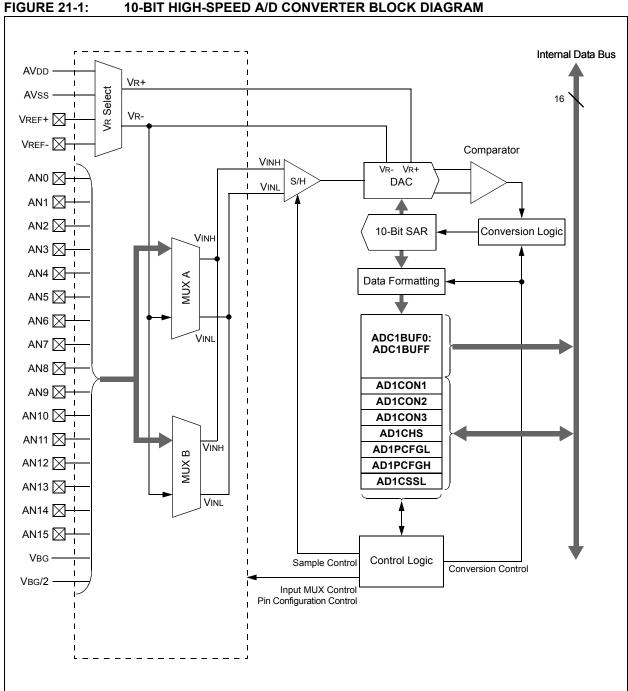
- Successive Approximation (SAR) Conversion
- · Conversion Speeds of Up to 500 ksps
- · 16 Analog Input Pins
- External Voltage Reference Input pins
- · Internal Band Gap Reference Inputs
- · Automatic Channel Scan mode
- · Selectable Conversion Trigger Source
- · 16-Word Conversion Result Buffer
- · Selectable Buffer Fill modes
- · Four Result Alignment Options
- · Operation during CPU Sleep and Idle modes

On all PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices, the 10-bit A/D Converter has 16 analog input pins, designated AN0 through AN15. In addition, there are two analog input pins for external voltage reference connections (VREF+ and VREF-). These voltage reference inputs may be shared with other analog input pins.

A block diagram of the A/D Converter is shown in Figure 21-1.

To perform an A/D conversion:

- 1. Configure the A/D module:
  - a) Configure port pins as analog inputs and/or select the band gap reference input (AD1PCFGL[15:0] and AD1PCFGH[1:0]).
  - Select the voltage reference source to match expected range on analog inputs (AD1CON2[15:13]).
  - Select the analog conversion clock to match the desired data rate with the processor clock (AD1CON3[7:0]).
  - d) Select the appropriate sample/conversion sequence (AD1CON1[7:5] and AD1CON3[12:8]).
  - e) Select how conversion results are presented in the buffer (AD1CON1[9:8]).
  - f) Select the interrupt rate (AD1CON2[5:2]).
  - g) Turn on the A/D module (AD1CON1[15]).
- 2. Configure the A/D interrupt (if required):
  - a) Clear the AD1IF bit.
  - b) Select the A/D interrupt priority.



#### REGISTER 21-1: AD1CON1: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 1

| R/W-0               | U-0 | R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---------------------|-----|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|
| ADON <sup>(1)</sup> | _   | ADSIDL | _   | _   | _   | FORM1 | FORM0 |
| bit 15              |     |        |     |     |     |       | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | HCS/R/W-0 | HCS/R-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-------|-----------|---------|
| SSRC2 | SSRC1 | SSRC0 | _   | _   | ASAM  | SAMP      | DONE    |
| bit 7 |       |       |     |     |       |           | bit 0   |

Legend:HCS = Hardware Clearable/Settable bitR = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'-n = Value at POR'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedx = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **ADON:** A/D Operating Mode bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = A/D Converter module is operating

0 = A/D Converter is off

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0' bit 13 **ADSIDL:** Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-8 **FORM[1:0]:** Data Output Format bits

11 = Signed fractional (sddd dddd dd00 0000)

10 = Fractional (dddd dddd dd00 0000)

01 = Signed integer (ssss sssd dddd dddd)

00 = Integer (0000 00dd dddd dddd)

bit 7-5 SSRC[2:0]: Conversion Trigger Source Select bits

111 = Internal counter ends sampling and starts conversion (auto-convert)

110 = CTMU event ends sampling and starts conversion

101 = Reserved

100 = Timer5 compare ends sampling and starts conversion

011 = Reserved

010 = Timer3 compare ends sampling and starts conversion

001 = Active transition on INT0 pin ends sampling and starts conversion

000 = Clearing SAMP bit ends sampling and starts conversion

bit 4-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 ASAM: A/D Sample Auto-Start bit

1 = Sampling begins immediately after last conversion completes; SAMP bit is auto-set

0 = Sampling begins when the SAMP bit is set

bit 1 SAMP: A/D Sample Enable bit

1 = A/D Sample-and-Hold (S/H) amplifier is sampling input

0 = A/D Sample-and-Hold amplifier is holding

bit 0 **DONE**: A/D Conversion Status bit

1 = A/D conversion is done

0 = A/D conversion is NOT done

**Note 1:** Values of ADC1BUFx registers will not retain their values once the ADON bit is cleared. Read out the conversion values from the buffer before disabling the module.

#### REGISTER 21-2: AD1CON2: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 2

| R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | r-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-------|-----|-------|
| VCFG2  | VCFG1 | VCFG0 | _   | _   | CSCNA | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |       |       |     |     |       |     | bit 8 |

| R-0   | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| BUFS  | _   | SMPI3 | SMPI2 | SMPI1 | SMPI0 | BUFM  | ALTS  |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

**Legend:** r = Reserved bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

### bit 15-13 VCFG[2:0]: Voltage Reference Configuration bits

| VCFG[2:0] | V <sub>R</sub> +   | VR-                |
|-----------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 000       | AVDD               | AVss               |
| 001       | External VREF+ Pin | AVss               |
| 010       | AVDD               | External VREF- Pin |
| 011       | External VREF+ Pin | External VREF- Pin |
| 1xx       | AVDD               | AVss               |

bit 12 **Reserved:** Maintain as '0' bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10 CSCNA: Scan Input Selections for S/H Positive Input for MUX A Input Multiplexer Setting bit

1 = Scans inputs

0 = Does not scan inputs

bit 9-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 **BUFS:** Buffer Fill Status bit (valid only when BUFM = 1)

1 = A/D is currently filling Buffer 08-0F, user should access data in 00-07 0 = A/D is currently filling Buffer 00-07, user should access data in 08-0F

bit 6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-2 SMPI[3:0]: Sample/Convert Sequences Per Interrupt Selection bits

1111 = Interrupts at the completion of conversion for each 16th sample/convert sequence 1110 = Interrupts at the completion of conversion for each 15th sample/convert sequence

. **. .** 

0001 = Interrupts at the completion of conversion for each 2nd sample/convert sequence 0000 = Interrupts at the completion of conversion for each sample/convert sequence

bit 1 **BUFM:** Buffer Mode Select bit

1 = Buffer configured as two 8-word buffers (ADC1BUFn[15:8] and ADC1BUFn[7:0])

0 = Buffer configured as one 16-word buffer (ADC1BUFn[15:0])

bit 0 ALTS: Alternate Input Sample Mode Select bit

1 = Uses MUX A input multiplexer settings for first sample, then alternates between MUX B and MUX A input multiplexer settings for all subsequent samples

0 = Always uses MUX A input multiplexer settings

### REGISTER 21-3: AD1CON3: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 3

| R/W-0  | r-0 | r-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0     | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|
| ADRC   | _   | _   |       |       | SAMC[4:0] |       |       |
| bit 15 |     |     |       |       |           |       | bit 8 |

| R/W-0     | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |  |  |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| ADCS[7:0] |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |
| bit 7     |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |  |  |

Legend:r = Reserved bitR = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'-n = Value at POR'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedx = Bit is unknown

bit 15 ADRC: A/D Conversion Clock Source bit

1 = A/D internal RC clock

0 = Clock derived from system clock

bit 14-13 Reserved: Maintain as '0'

bit 12-8 **SAMC[4:0]:** Auto-Sample Time bits

11111 **= 31 T**AD

. . .

00001 **= 1 TAD** 

00000 = 0 TAD (not recommended)

bit 7-0 ADCS[7:0]: A/D Conversion Clock Select bits

11111111

· · · = Reserved, do not use

01000000

00111111 **= 64 Tcy** 

00111110 **= 63 Tc**Y

. . .

00000001 = 2 \* Tcy 00000000 = Tcy

#### REGISTER 21-4: AD1CHS: A/D INPUT SELECT REGISTER

| R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0                     | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-------|-------|---------------------------|-------|-------|
| CH0NB  | _   | _   |       |       | CH0SB[4:0] <sup>(1)</sup> |       |       |
| bit 15 |     |     |       |       |                           |       | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0      | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|
| CH0NA | _   | _   |       |       | CH0SA[4:0] |       |       |
| bit 7 |     |     |       |       |            |       | bit 0 |

| Legend:           |                  |                             |                    |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read | d as '0'           |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared        | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 CH0NB: Channel 0 Negative Input Select for MUX B Multiplexer Setting bit

1 = Channel 0 negative input is AN1 0 = Channel 0 negative input is VR-

bit 14-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 CH0SB[4:0]: Channel 0 Positive Input Select for MUX B Multiplexer Setting bits<sup>(1)</sup>

10001 = Channel 0 positive input is internal band gap reference (VBG)

10000 = Channel 0 positive input is VBG/2

01111 = Channel 0 positive input is AN15

01110 = Channel 0 positive input is AN14

01101 = Channel 0 positive input is AN13

01100 = Channel 0 positive input is AN12

01011 = Channel 0 positive input is AN11

01010 = Channel 0 positive input is AN10

01001 = Channel 0 positive input is AN9

01000 = Channel 0 positive input is AN8

00111 = Channel 0 positive input is AN7

00110 = Channel 0 positive input is AN6

00101 = Channel 0 positive input is AN5

00100 = Channel 0 positive input is AN4

00011 = Channel 0 positive input is AN3

00010 = Channel 0 positive input is AN2

00001 = Channel 0 positive input is AN1

00000 = Channel 0 positive input is AN0

bit 7 CH0NA: Channel 0 Negative Input Select for MUX A Multiplexer Setting bit

1 = Channel 0 negative input is AN1

0 = Channel 0 negative input is VR-

bit 6-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4-0 CH0SA[4:0]: Channel 0 Positive Input Select for MUX A Multiplexer Setting bits

Implemented combinations are identical to those for CH0SB[4:0] (above).

**Note 1:** Combinations, '10010' through '11111', are unimplemented; do not use.

### REGISTER 21-5: AD1PCFGL: A/D PORT CONFIGURATION REGISTER (LOW)

| R/W-0      | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |  |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| PCFG[15:8] |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| bit 15     |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |  |

| R/W-0     | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |  |  |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| PCFG[7:0] |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |
| bit 7     |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |  |  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **PCFG[15:0]:** Analog Input Pin Configuration Control bits

1 = Pin for corresponding analog channel is configured in Digital mode; I/O port read enabled

0 = Pin configured in Analog mode; I/O port read disabled, A/D samples pin voltage

### REGISTER 21-6: AD1PCFGH: A/D PORT CONFIGURATION REGISTER (HIGH)

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|
| _     | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | PCFG17 | PCFG16 |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-2 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 1 PCFG17: A/D Input Band Gap Scan Enable bit

1 = Analog channel disabled from input scan

0 = Internal band gap (VBG) channel enabled for input scan

bit 0 PCFG16: A/D Input Half Band Gap Scan Enable bit

1 = Analog channel disabled from input scan0 = Internal VBG/2 channel enabled for input scan

### REGISTER 21-7: AD1CSSL: A/D INPUT SCAN SELECT REGISTER (LOW)

| R/W-0      | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| CSSL[15:8] |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15     |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
|       |       |       | CSS   | L[7:0] |       |       |       |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |        |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 CSSL[15:0]: A/D Input Pin Scan Selection bits

1 = Corresponding analog channel selected for input scan

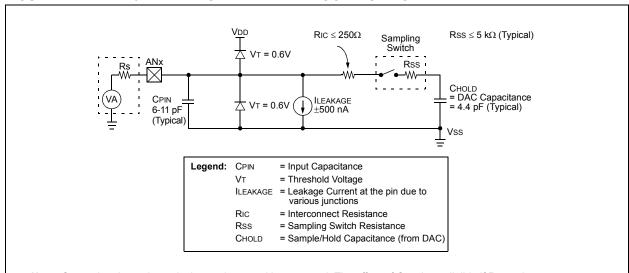
0 = Analog channel omitted from input scan

## **EQUATION 21-1:** A/D CONVERSION CLOCK PERIOD<sup>(1)</sup>

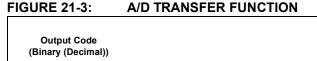
$$TAD = TCY \cdot (ADCSx + 1)$$
$$ADCSx = \frac{TAD}{TCY} - 1$$

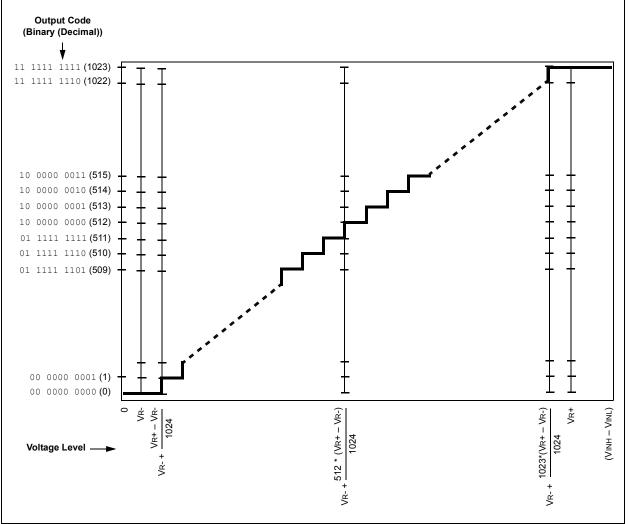
Note 1: Based on Tcy = 2 \* Tosc; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

### FIGURE 21-2: 10-BIT A/D CONVERTER ANALOG INPUT MODEL



Note: CPIN value depends on device package and is not tested. The effect of CPIN is negligible if Rs  $\leq$  5 k $\Omega$ .





# 22.0 TRIPLE COMPARATOR MODULE

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "Scalable Comparator Module" (www.microchip.com/DS39734) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

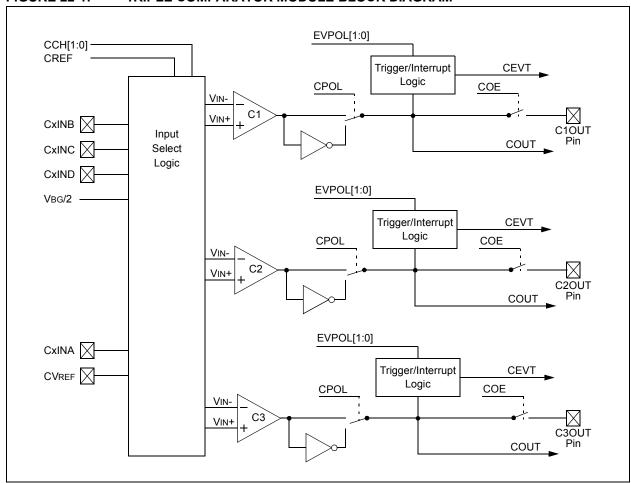
The triple comparator module provides three dual input comparators. The inputs to the comparator can be configured to use any one of four external analog inputs, as well as a voltage reference input from either the internal band gap reference divided by two (VBG/2) or the comparator voltage reference generator.

The comparator outputs may be directly connected to the CxOUT pins. When the respective COE equals '1', the I/O pad logic makes the unsynchronized output of the comparator available on the pin.

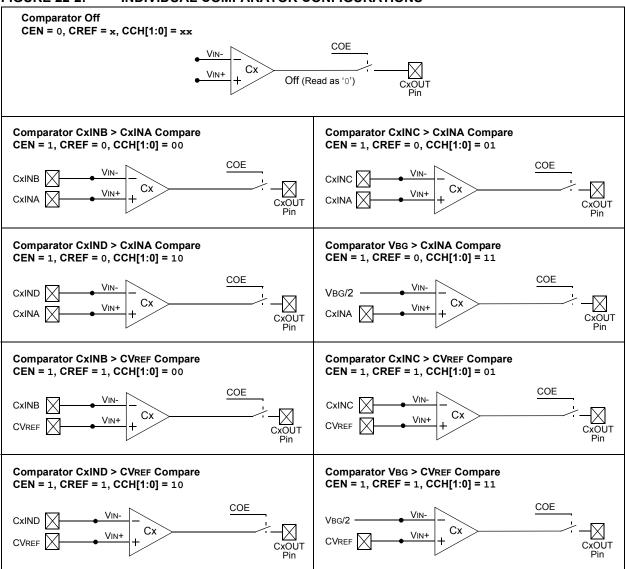
A simplified block diagram of the module in shown in Figure 22-1. Diagrams of the possible individual comparator configurations are shown in Figure 22-2.

Each comparator has its own control register, CMxCON (Register 22-1), for enabling and configuring its operation. The output and event status of all three comparators are provided in the CMSTAT register (Register 22-2).

FIGURE 22-1: TRIPLE COMPARATOR MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



### FIGURE 22-2: INDIVIDUAL COMPARATOR CONFIGURATIONS



# REGISTER 22-1: CMxCON: COMPARATOR x CONTROL REGISTERS (COMPARATORS 1 THROUGH 3)

| R/W-0      | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R-0   |
|------------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|
| CEN        | COE   | CPOL  | _   | _   | _   | CEVT  | COUT  |
| bit 15 bit |       |       |     |     |     |       | bit 8 |

| R/W-0       | R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------------|--------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-------|-------|
| EVPOL1      | EVPOL0 | _   | CREF  | _   | _   | CCH1  | CCH0  |
| bit 7 bit 0 |        |     |       |     |     |       |       |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 CEN: Comparator Enable bit

1 = Comparator is enabled

0 = Comparator is disabled

bit 14 **COE:** Comparator Output Enable bit

1 = Comparator output is present on the CxOUT pin.

0 = Comparator output is internal only

bit 13 **CPOL:** Comparator Output Polarity Select bit

1 = Comparator output is inverted

0 = Comparator output is not inverted

bit 12-10 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 9 **CEVT:** Comparator Event bit

1 = Comparator event defined by EVPOL[1:0] has occurred; subsequent triggers and interrupts are disabled until the bit is cleared

0 = Comparator event has not occurred

bit 8 **COUT:** Comparator Output bit

When CPOL = 0:

1 = VIN+ > VIN-

0 = VIN+ < VIN-

When CPOL = 1:

1 = VIN+ < VIN-

\_ \/\\\\ > \/\\\

0 = VIN+ > VIN-

bit 7-6 **EVPOL[1:0]:** Trigger/Event/Interrupt Polarity Select bits

11 = Trigger/event/interrupt generated on any change of the comparator output

10 = Trigger/event/interrupt generated on transition of the comparator output: High-to-low transition only.

01 = Trigger/event/interrupt generated on transition of the comparator output:

Low-to-high transition only.

00 = Trigger/event/interrupt generation is disabled

bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 CREF: Comparator Reference Select bits (noninverting input)

1 = Noninverting input connects to internal CVREF voltage

0 = Noninverting input connects to CxINA pin

bit 3-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# REGISTER 22-1: CMxCON: COMPARATOR x CONTROL REGISTERS (COMPARATORS 1 THROUGH 3) (CONTINUED)

bit 1-0 **CCH[1:0]:** Comparator Channel Select bits

11 = Inverting input of comparator connects to VBG/2

10 = Inverting input of comparator connects to CxIND pin

01 = Inverting input of comparator connects to CxINC pin

00 = Inverting input of comparator connects to CxINB pin

### REGISTER 22-2: CMSTAT: COMPARATOR MODULE STATUS REGISTER

| R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0   | R-0   | R-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| CMIDL  | _   | _   | _   | _   | C3EVT | C2EVT | C1EVT |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |       |       | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0   | R-0   | R-0   |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| _     | _   | _   | _   | _   | C3OUT | C2OUT | C1OUT |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |       |       | bit 0 |

|      | eı         | าต | • |
|------|------------|----|---|
| ᆫᆫᅜᅜ | <b>G</b> I | IИ |   |
|      |            |    |   |

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 CMIDL: Comparator Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Module does not generate interrupts in Idle mode, but is otherwise operational

0 = Module continues normal operation in Idle mode

bit 14-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10 **C3EVT:** Comparator 3 Event Status bit (read-only)

Shows the current event status of Comparator 3 (CM3CON[9]).

bit 9 **C2EVT:** Comparator 2 Event Status bit (read-only)

Shows the current event status of Comparator 2 (CM2CON[9]).

bit 8 C1EVT: Comparator 1 Event Status bit (read-only)

Shows the current event status of Comparator 1 (CM1CON[9]).

bit 7-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 **C3OUT:** Comparator 3 Output Status bit (read-only)

Shows the current output of Comparator 3 (CM3CON[8]).

bit 1 **C2OUT:** Comparator 2 Output Status bit (read-only)

Shows the current output of Comparator 2 (CM2CON[8]).

bit 0 C10UT: Comparator 1 Output Status bit (read-only)

Shows the current output of Comparator 1 (CM1CON[8]).

# 23.0 COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "Comparator Voltage Reference Module" (www.microchip.com/DS39709) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

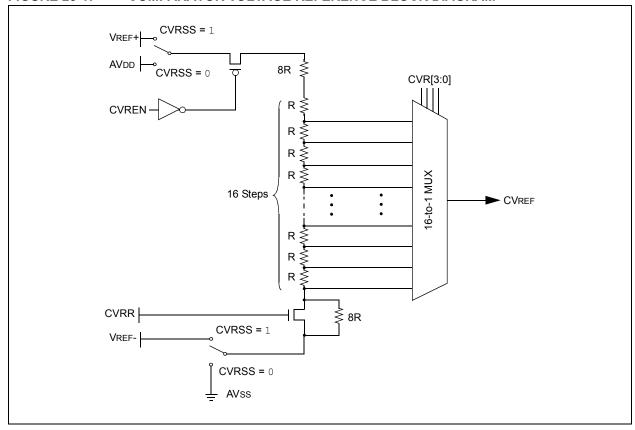
# 23.1 Configuring the Comparator Voltage Reference

The voltage reference module is controlled through the CVRCON register (Register 23-1). The comparator voltage reference provides two ranges of output voltage, each with 16 distinct levels. The range to be used is selected by the CVRR bit (CVRCON[5]). The primary difference between the ranges is the size of the steps selected by the CVREF Selection bits (CVR[3:0]), with one range offering finer resolution.

The comparator reference supply voltage can come from either VDD and VSS, or the external VREF+ and VREF-. The voltage source is selected by the CVRSS bit (CVRCON[4]).

The settling time of the comparator voltage reference must be considered when changing the CVREF output.

FIGURE 23-1: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE BLOCK DIAGRAM



### REGISTER 23-1: CVRCON: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE CONTROL REGISTER

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| CVREN | CVROE | CVRR  | CVRSS | CVR3  | CVR2  | CVR1  | CVR0  |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 CVREN: Comparator Voltage Reference Enable bit

1 = CVREF circuit powered on0 = CVREF circuit powered down

bit 6 CVROE: Comparator VREF Output Enable bit

1 = CVREF voltage level is output on the CVREF pin

0 = CVREF voltage level is disconnected from the CVREF pin

bit 5 CVRR: Comparator VREF Range Selection bit

1 = CVRSRC range should be 0 to 0.625 CVRSRC with CVRSRC/24 step-size

0 = CVRSRC range should be 0.25 to 0.719 CVRSRC with CVRSRC/32 step-size

bit 4 CVRSS: Comparator VREF Source Selection bit

1 = Comparator reference source, CVRSRC = VREF+ - VREF-

0 = Comparator reference source, CVRSRC = AVDD - AVSS

bit 3-0 **CVR[3:0]:** Comparator VREF Value Selection,  $0 \le CVR[3:0] \le 15$ , bits

When CVRR = 1:

CVREF = (CVR[3:0]/ 24) • (CVRSRC)

When CVRR = 0:

CVREF = 1/4 • (CVRSRC) + (CVR[3:0]/32) • (CVRSRC)

# 24.0 CHARGE TIME MEASUREMENT UNIT (CTMU)

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to "Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU)" (www.microchip.com/DS39724) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The Charge Time Measurement Unit is a flexible analog module that provides accurate differential time measurement between pulse sources, as well as asynchronous pulse generation. Its key features include:

- · Four Edge Input Trigger Sources
- · Polarity Control for Each Edge Source
- · Control of Edge Sequence
- · Control of Response to Edges
- · Time Measurement Resolution of 1 Nanosecond
- Accurate Current Source Suitable for Capacitive Measurement

Together with other on-chip analog modules, the CTMU can be used to precisely measure time, measure capacitance, measure relative changes in capacitance or generate output pulses that are independent of the system clock. The CTMU module is ideal for interfacing with capacitive-based sensors.

The CTMU is controlled through two registers: CTMUCON and CTMUICON. CTMUCON enables the module and controls edge source selection, edge

source polarity selection, and edge sequencing. The CTMUICON register controls the selection and trim of the current source.

### 24.1 Measuring Capacitance

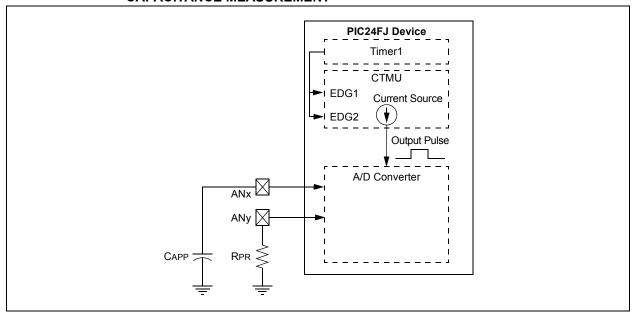
The CTMU module measures capacitance by generating an output pulse, with a width equal to the time, between edge events on two separate input channels. The pulse edge events to both input channels can be selected from four sources: two internal peripheral modules (OC1 and Timer1) and two external pins (CTEDG1 and CTEDG2). This pulse is used with the module's precision current source to calculate capacitance according to the relationship

$$I = C \cdot \frac{dV}{dT}$$

For capacitance measurements, the A/D Converter samples an external capacitor (CAPP) on one of its input channels after the CTMU output's pulse. A Precision Resistor (RPR) provides current source calibration on a second A/D channel. After the pulse ends, the converter determines the voltage on the capacitor. The actual calculation of capacitance is performed in software by the application.

Figure 24-1 shows the external connections used for capacitance measurements, and how the CTMU and A/D modules are related in this application. This example also shows the edge events coming from Timer1, but other configurations using external edge sources are possible. A detailed discussion on measuring capacitance and time with the CTMU module is provided in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual".

FIGURE 24-1: TYPICAL CONNECTIONS AND INTERNAL CONFIGURATION FOR CAPACITANCE MEASUREMENT



### 24.2 Measuring Time

Time measurements on the pulse width can be similarly performed using the A/D module's internal capacitor (CAD) and a precision resistor for current calibration. Figure 24-2 shows the external connections used for time measurements, and how the CTMU and A/D modules are related in this application. This example also shows both edge events coming from the external CTEDG pins, but other configurations using internal edge sources are possible. A detailed discussion on measuring capacitance and time with the CTMU module is provided in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual".

### 24.3 Pulse Generation and Delay

The CTMU module can also generate an output pulse with edges that are not synchronous with the device's system clock. More specifically, it can generate a pulse with a programmable delay from an edge event input to the module.

When the module is configured for pulse generation delay by setting the TGEN bit (CTMUCON[12]), the internal current source is connected to the B input of Comparator 2. A capacitor (CDELAY) is connected to the Comparator 2 pin, C2INB, and the comparator voltage reference, CVREF, is connected to C2INA. CVREF is then configured for a specific trip point. The module begins to charge CDELAY when an edge event is detected. When CDELAY charges above the CVREF trip point, a pulse is output on CTPLS. The length of the pulse delay is determined by the value of CDELAY and the CVREF trip point.

Figure 24-3 shows the external connections for pulse generation, as well as the relationship of the different analog modules required. While CTEDG1 is shown as the input pulse source, other options are available. A detailed discussion on pulse generation with the CTMU module is provided in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual".

FIGURE 24-2: TYPICAL CONNECTIONS AND INTERNAL CONFIGURATION FOR TIME MEASUREMENT

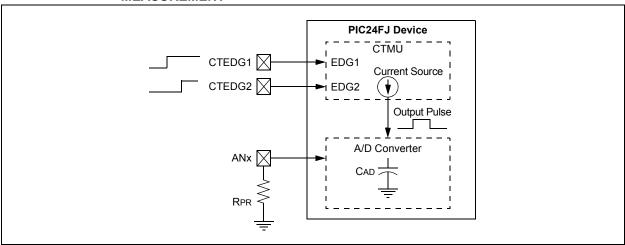
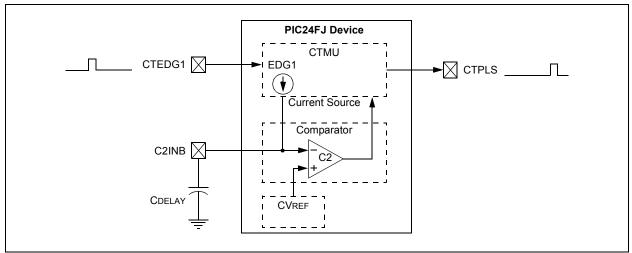


FIGURE 24-3: TYPICAL CONNECTIONS AND INTERNAL CONFIGURATION FOR PULSE DELAY GENERATION



#### REGISTER 24-1: CTMUCON: CTMU CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0    | R/W-0               | R/W-0 | R/W-0    | R/W-0   | R/W-0  |
|--------|-----|----------|---------------------|-------|----------|---------|--------|
| CTMUEN | _   | CTMUSIDL | TGEN <sup>(1)</sup> | EDGEN | EDGSEQEN | IDISSEN | CTTRIG |
| bit 15 |     |          |                     |       |          |         | bit 8  |

| R/W-0   | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0   | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    |
|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| EDG2POL | EDG2SEL1 | EDG2SEL0 | EDG1POL | EDG1SEL1 | EDG1SEL0 | EDG2STAT | EDG1STAT |
| bit 7   |          |          |         |          |          |          | bit 0    |

| Legend:           |                  |                             |                    |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read | d as '0'           |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared        | x = Bit is unknown |

CTMUEN: CTMU Enable bit bit 15 1 = Module is enabled 0 = Module is disabled bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 13 CTMUSIDL: Stop in Idle Mode bit 1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode 0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode TGEN: Time Generation Enable bit(1) bit 12 1 = Enables edge delay generation 0 = Disables edge delay generation bit 11 EDGEN: Edge Enable bit 1 = Edges are not blocked 0 = Edges are blocked bit 10 EDGSEQEN: Edge Sequence Enable bit 1 = Edge 1 event must occur before Edge 2 event can occur 0 = No edge sequence is needed bit 9 IDISSEN: Analog Current Source Control bit 1 = Analog current source output is grounded 0 = Analog current source output is not grounded bit 8 CTTRIG: Trigger Control bit 1 = Trigger output is enabled 0 = Trigger output is disabled bit 7 EDG2POL: Edge 2 Polarity Select bit 1 = Edge 2 programmed for a positive edge response 0 = Edge 2 programmed for a negative edge response bit 6-5 EDG2SEL[1:0]: Edge 2 Source Select bits 11 = CTED1 pin 10 = CTED2 pin 01 = OC1 module 00 = Timer1 module EDG1POL: Edge 1 Polarity Select bit bit 4 1 = Edge 1 programmed for a positive edge response

0 = Edge 1 programmed for a negative edge response

Note 1: If TGEN = 1, the CTEDGx inputs and CTPLS outputs must be assigned to available RPn pins before use. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

### REGISTER 24-1: CTMUCON: CTMU CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 3-2 EDG1SEL[1:0]: Edge 1 Source Select bits

> 11 = CTED1 pin 10 = CTED2 pin 01 = OC1 module 00 = Timer1 module

bit 1 EDG2STAT: Edge 2 Status bit

> 1 = Edge 2 event has occurred 0 = Edge 2 event has not occurred

bit 0 EDG1STAT: Edge 1 Status bit

> 1 = Edge 1 event has occurred 0 = Edge 1 event has not occurred

Note 1: If TGEN = 1, the CTEDGx inputs and CTPLS outputs must be assigned to available RPn pins before use. See Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

### REGISTER 24-2: CTMUICON: CTMU CURRENT CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0  | R/W-0      | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|        | ITRIM[5:0] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15 | bit 15     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _     | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-10 ITRIM[5:0]: Current Source Trim bits

011111 = Maximum positive change from nominal current

011110

000001 = Minimum positive change from nominal current

000000 = Nominal current output specified by IRNG[1:0]

111111 = Minimum negative change from nominal current

100010

100001 = Maximum negative change from nominal current

bit 9-8 IRNG[1:0]: Current Source Range Select bits

11 = 100 × Base Current

10 = 10 × Base Current

01 = Base current level (0.55 μA nominal)

00 = Current source disabled

bit 7-0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

### 25.0 SPECIAL FEATURES

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the following sections of the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual":

- "Watchdog Timer (WDT)" (www.microchip.com/DS39697)
- "High-Level Device Integration" (www.microchip.com/DS39719)
- "Programming and Diagnostics" (www.microchip.com/DS39716)

PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices include several features intended to maximize application flexibility and reliability, and minimize cost through elimination of external components. These are:

- · Flexible Configuration
- · Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- · Code Protection
- · JTAG Boundary Scan Interface
- · In-Circuit Serial Programming
- · In-Circuit Emulation

### 25.1 Configuration Bits

The Configuration bits can be programmed (read as '0'), or left unprogrammed (read as '1'), to select various device configurations. These bits are mapped starting at program memory location: F80000h. A detailed explanation of the various bit functions is provided in Register 25-1 through Register 25-5.

Note that address F80000h is beyond the user program memory space. In fact, it belongs to the configuration memory space (800000h-FFFFFFh), which can only be accessed using table reads.

# 25.1.1 CONSIDERATIONS FOR CONFIGURING PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY DEVICES

In PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices, the configuration bytes are implemented as volatile memory. This means that configuration data must be programmed each time the device is powered up. Configuration data are stored in the three words at the top of the on-chip program memory space, known as the Flash Configuration Words. Their specific locations are shown in Table 25-1. These are packed representations of the actual device Configuration bits, whose actual locations are distributed among several locations in configuration space. The configuration data are automatically loaded from the Flash Configuration Words to the proper Configuration registers during device Resets.

**Note:** Configuration data are reloaded on all types of device Resets.

When creating applications for these devices, users should always specifically allocate the location of the Flash Configuration Word for configuration data. This is to make certain that program code is not stored in this address when the code is compiled.

The upper byte of all Flash Configuration Words in program memory should always be '1111 1111'. This makes them appear to be NOP instructions in the remote event that their locations are ever executed by accident. Since Configuration bits are not implemented in the corresponding locations, writing '1's to these locations has no effect on device operation.

Note: Performing a page erase operation on the last page of program memory clears the Flash Configuration Words, enabling code protection as a result. Therefore, users should avoid performing page erase operations on the last page of program memory.

TABLE 25-1: FLASH CONFIGURATION WORD LOCATIONS FOR PIC24FJ256GA110 DEVICES

| Device        | Configuration Word Addresses |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|---------------|------------------------------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| Device        | 1                            | 2     | 3     |  |  |  |  |
| PIC24FJ64GA1  | ABFEh                        | ABFCh | ABFAh |  |  |  |  |
| PIC24FJ128GA1 | 157FEh                       | 157FC | 157FA |  |  |  |  |
| PIC24FJ192GA1 | 20BFEh                       | 20BFC | 20BFA |  |  |  |  |
| PIC24FJ256GA1 | 2ABFEh                       | 2ABFC | 2ABFA |  |  |  |  |

### REGISTER 25-1: CW1: FLASH CONFIGURATION WORD 1

| r-1    | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1    |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _      |
| bit 23 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 16 |

| r-x    | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | r-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----|--------|--------|
| _      | JTAGEN | GCP    | GWRP   | DEBUG  | _   | ICS1   | ICS0   |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |     |        | bit 8  |

| R/PO-1 |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| FWDTEN | WINDIS | _      | FWPSA  | WDTPS3 | WDTPS2 | WDTPS1 | WDTPS0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

| Legend: r = Reserved bit |                       | -n = Value when device is unprogrammed |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| R = Readable bit         | PO = Program Once bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'     |
| '1' = Bit is set         | '0' = Bit is cleared  | x = Bit is unknown                     |

bit 23-16 **Reserved:** Always maintain as '1'

bit 15 **Reserved:** The value is unknown; program as '0'

bit 14 **JTAGEN:** JTAG Port Enable bit

1 = JTAG port is enabled0 = JTAG port is disabled

bit 13 GCP: General Segment Program Memory Code Protection bit

1 = Code protection is disabled

0 = Code protection is enabled for the entire program memory space

bit 12 GWRP: General Segment Code Flash Write Protection bit

1 = Writes to program memory are allowed 0 = Writes to program memory are disabled

bit 11 **DEBUG:** Background Debugger Enable bit

1 = Device resets into Operational mode0 = Device resets into Debug mode

bit 10 Reserved: Always maintain as '1'

bit 9-8 ICS[1:0]: Emulator Pin Placement Select bits

11 = Emulator functions are shared with PGEC1/PGED1
 10 = Emulator functions are shared with PGEC2/PGED2
 01 = Emulator functions are shared with PGEC3/PGED3

00 = Reserved; do not use

bit 7 FWDTEN: Watchdog Timer Enable bit

1 = Watchdog Timer is enabled 0 = Watchdog Timer is disabled

bit 6 WINDIS: Windowed Watchdog Timer Disable bit

1 = Standard Watchdog Timer enabled

0 = Windowed Watchdog Timer enabled; FWDTEN must be '1'

bit 5 Reserved

bit 4 FWPSA: WDT Prescaler Ratio Select bit

1 = Prescaler ratio of 1:1280 = Prescaler ratio of 1:32

### REGISTER 25-1: CW1: FLASH CONFIGURATION WORD 1 (CONTINUED)

bit 3-0 WDTPS[3:0]: Watchdog Timer Postscaler Select bits

1111 = 1:32,768

1110 = 1:16,384

1101 = 1:8,192

1100 = 1:4,096

1011 = 1:2,048

1010 = 1:1,024

1001 **= 1:512** 

1000 **= 1:256** 

0111 **= 1:128** 

0110 = 1:64

0101 = 1:32

0100 = 1:16

0011 = 1:8 0010 = 1:4

0001 = 1:2

0000 = 1:1

#### REGISTER 25-2: CW2: FLASH CONFIGURATION WORD 2

| r-1    | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1    |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _      |
| bit 23 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 16 |

| R/PO-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|
| IESO   | _   | _   | _   | _   | FNOSC2 | FNOSC1 | FNOSC0 |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |        |        | bit 8  |

| R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1   | R/PO-1  | r-1 | R/PO-1                 | R/PO-1  | R/PO-1  |
|--------|--------|----------|---------|-----|------------------------|---------|---------|
| FCKSM1 | FCKSM0 | OSCIOFCN | IOL1WAY | _   | I2C2SEL <sup>(1)</sup> | POSCMD1 | POSCMD0 |
| bit 7  |        |          |         |     |                        |         | bit 0   |

| Legend:          | r = Reserved bit      | -n = Value when device is unprogrammed |
|------------------|-----------------------|--|
| R = Readable bit | PO = Program Once bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'     |
| '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared  | x = Bit is unknown                     |

bit 23-16 **Reserved:** Always maintain as '1'

bit 15 IESO: Internal External Switchover bit

1 = IESO mode (Two-Speed Start-up) enabled

0 = IESO mode (Two-Speed Start-up) disabled

bit 14-11 Reserved: Always maintain as '1'

bit 10-8 FNOSC[2:0]: Initial Oscillator Select bits

111 = Fast RC Oscillator with Postscaler (FRCDIV)

110 = Reserved

101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)

100 = Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)

011 = Primary Oscillator with PLL module (XTPLL, HSPLL, ECPLL)

010 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC)

001 = Fast RC Oscillator with Postscaler and PLL module (FRCPLL)

000 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)

bit 7-6 FCKSM[1:0]: Clock Switching and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor Configuration bits

1x = Clock switching and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor are disabled

01 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled

00 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is enabled

bit 5 OSCIOFCN: OSCO Pin Configuration bit

If POSCMD[1:0] = 11 or 00:

1 = OSCO/CLKO/RC15 functions as CLKO (Fosc/2)

0 = OSCO/CLKO/RC15 functions as port I/O (RC15)

If POSCMD[1:0] = 10 or 01:

OSCIOFCN has no effect on OSCO/CLKO/RC15.

bit 4 IOL1WAY: IOLOCK One-Way Set Enable bit

1 = The IOLOCK bit (OSCCON[6]) can be set once, provided the unlock sequence has been completed; once set, the Peripheral Pin Select registers cannot be written to a second time

0 = The IOLOCK bit can be set and cleared as needed, provided the unlock sequence has been completed

bit 3 Reserved: Always maintain as '1'

bit 2 I2C2SEL: I2C2 Pin Select bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Use SCL2/SDA2 pins for I2C2

0 = Use ASCL2/ASDA2 pins for I2C2

Note 1: Implemented in 100-pin devices only; otherwise unimplemented, read as '1'.

### REGISTER 25-2: CW2: FLASH CONFIGURATION WORD 2 (CONTINUED)

bit 1-0 **POSCMD[1:0]:** Primary Oscillator Configuration bits

11 = Primary Oscillator disabled

10 = HS Oscillator mode selected

01 = XT Oscillator mode selected

00 = EC Oscillator mode selected

Note 1: Implemented in 100-pin devices only; otherwise unimplemented, read as '1'.

#### REGISTER 25-3: CW3: FLASH CONFIGURATION WORD 3

| r-1    | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1    |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _      |
| bit 23 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 16 |

| R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1   |
|--------|--------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| WPEND  | WPCFG  | WPDIS  | _   | _   | _   | _   | _     |
| bit 15 |        |        |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

| R/PO-1    | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 |  |
|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|
| WPFP[7:0] |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |
| bit 7     |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |  |

| Legend:          | r = Reserved bit      | -n = Value when device is unprogrammed |
|------------------|-----------------------|--|
| R = Readable bit | PO = Program Once bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'     |
| '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared  | x = Bit is unknown                     |

### bit 23-16 **Reserved:** Always maintain as '1'

bit 15 **WPEND:** Segment Write Protection End Page Select bit

- 1 = Protected code segment upper boundary is at the last page of program memory; lower boundary is the code page specified by WPFP[7:0]
- 0 = Protected code segment lower boundary is at the bottom of program memory (000000h); upper boundary is the code page specified by WPFP[7:0]
- bit 14 WPCFG: Configuration Word Code Page Protection Select bit
  - 1 = Last page (at the top of program memory) and Flash Configuration Words are not protected if WPEND = 0
  - 0 = Last page and Flash Configuration Words are code-protected if WPEND = 0
- bit 13 WPDIS: Segment Write Protection Disable bit
  - 1 = Segmented code protection disabled
  - 0 = Segmented code protection enabled; protected segment defined by WPEND, WPCFG and WPFPx Configuration bits
- bit 12-8 **Reserved:** Always maintain as '1'
- bit 7-0 WPFP[7:0]: Protected Code Segment Boundary Page bits

Designates the 512-word program code page that is the boundary of the protected code segment, starting with Page 0 at the bottom of program memory.

If WPEND = 1:

First address of designated code page is the lower boundary of the segment.

If WPEND = 0:

Last address of designated code page is the upper boundary of the segment.

### **REGISTER 25-4: DEVID: DEVICE ID REGISTER**

| U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1    |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _      |
| bit 23 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 16 |

| U-1    | U-1 | R | R          | R | R | R | R     |  |  |
|--------|-----|---|------------|---|---|---|-------|--|--|
| _      | _   |   | FAMID[7:2] |   |   |   |       |  |  |
| bit 15 |     |   |            |   |   |   | bit 8 |  |  |

| R     | R      | R | R | R   | R     | R | R |
|-------|--------|---|---|-----|-------|---|---|
| FAMI  | D[1:0] |   |   | DEV | [5:0] |   |   |
| bit 7 |        |   |   |     | bit 0 |   |   |

**Legend:** R = Read-Only bit U = Unimplemented bit

bit 23-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'

bit 13-6 **FAMID[7:0]:** Device Family Identifier bits

01000000 = PIC24FJ256GA110 family

bit 5-0 **DEV[5:0]:** Individual Device Identifier bits

000000 **= PIC24FJ64GA106** 

000010 = PIC24FJ64GA108

000110 = PIC24FJ64GA110

001000 = PIC24FJ128GA106

001010 = PIC24FJ128GA108

001110 **= PIC24FJ128GA110** 

010000 **= PIC24FJ192GA106** 

010010 = PIC24FJ192GA108

010110 **= PIC24FJ192GA110** 

011000 = PIC24FJ256GA106

011010 **= PIC24FJ256GA108** 

011110 = PIC24FJ256GA110

#### **REGISTER 25-5: DEVREV: DEVICE REVISION REGISTER**

| r-0    | r-0 | r-1 | r-1 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0    |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _      |
| bit 23 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 16 |

| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R      |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| _      | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | _   | MAJRV2 |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8  |

| R     | R      | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R R R |          |       |
|-------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------|----------|-------|
| MAJR  | V[1:0] | _   | _   | _   |       | DOT[2:0] |       |
| bit 7 |        |     |     |     |       |          | bit 0 |

| <b>Legend:</b> R = Read-Only bit r = Reserved bit U = Unimplemented bit |  |
|---|--|
|---|--|

bit 23-22 **Reserved:** Read as '0' bit 21-20 **Reserved:** Read as '1'

bit 19-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8-6 MAJRV[2:0]: Major Revision Identifier bits

bit 5-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 **DOT[2:0]:** Minor Revision Identifier bits

#### 25.2 On-Chip Voltage Regulator

All PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices power their core digital logic at a nominal 2.5V. This may create an issue for designs that are required to operate at a higher typical voltage, such as 3.3V. To simplify system design, all devices in the PIC24FJ256GA110 family incorporate an on-chip regulator that allows the device to run its core logic from VDD.

The regulator is controlled by the ENVREG pin. Tying VDD to the pin enables the regulator, which in turn, provides power to the core from the other VDD pins. When the regulator is enabled, a low-ESR capacitor (such as ceramic) must be connected to the VDDCORE/VCAP pin (Figure 25-1). This helps to maintain the stability of the regulator. The recommended value for the filter capacitor (CEFC) is provided in **Section 28.1** "DC Characteristics".

If ENVREG is tied to Vss, the regulator is disabled. In this case, separate power for the core logic at a nominal 2.5V must be supplied to the device on the VDDCORE/VCAP pin to run the I/O pins at higher voltage levels, typically 3.3V. Alternatively, the VDDCORE/VCAP and VDD pins can be tied together to operate at a lower nominal voltage. Refer to Figure 25-1 for possible configurations.

# 25.2.1 VOLTAGE REGULATOR TRACKING MODE AND LOW-VOLTAGE DETECTION

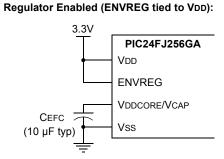
When it is enabled, the on-chip regulator provides a constant voltage of 2.5V nominal to the digital core logic.

The regulator can provide this level from a VDD of about 2.5V, all the way up to the device's VDDMAX. It does not have the capability to boost VDD levels below 2.5V. In order to prevent "brown-out" conditions when the voltage drops too low for the regulator, the regulator enters Tracking mode. In Tracking mode, the regulator output follows VDD with a typical voltage drop of 100 mV.

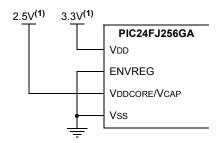
When the device enters Tracking mode, it is no longer possible to operate at full speed. To provide information about when the device enters Tracking mode, the on-chip regulator includes a simple, Low-Voltage Detect circuit. When VDD drops below full-speed operating voltage, the circuit sets the Low-Voltage Detect Interrupt Flag, LVDIF (IFS4[8]). This can be used to generate an interrupt and put the application into a Low-Power Operational mode or trigger an orderly shutdown.

Low-Voltage Detection is only available when the regulator is enabled.

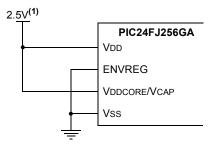
## FIGURE 25-1: CONNECTIONS FOR THE ON-CHIP REGULATOR



#### Regulator Disabled (ENVREG tied to ground):



#### Regulator Disabled (VDD tied to VDDCORE):



Note 1: These are typical operating voltages. Refer to Section 28.1 "DC Characteristics" for the full operating ranges of VDD and VDDCORE.

#### 25.2.2 ON-CHIP REGULATOR AND POR

When the voltage regulator is enabled, it takes approximately 10  $\mu$ s for it to generate output. During this time, designated as TVREG, code execution is disabled. TVREG is applied every time the device resumes operation after any power-down, including Sleep mode. The length of TVREG is determined by the PMSLP bit (RCON[8]), as described in Section 25.2.5 "Voltage Regulator Standby Mode".

If the regulator is disabled, a separate Power-up Timer (PWRT) is automatically enabled. The PWRT adds a fixed delay of 64 ms nominal delay at device start-up (POR or BOR only). When waking up from Sleep with the regulator disabled, the PMSLP bit determines the wake-up time. When operating with the regulator disabled, setting PMSLP can decrease the device wake-up time.

#### 25.2.3 ON-CHIP REGULATOR AND BOR

When the on-chip regulator is enabled, PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices also have a simple brown-out capability. If the voltage supplied to the regulator is inadequate to maintain the tracking level, the regulator Reset circuitry will generate a Brown-out Reset. This event is captured by the BOR flag bit (RCON[1]). The brown-out voltage specifications are provided in "Reset" (www.microchip.com/DS39712) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual".

#### 25.2.4 POWER-UP REQUIREMENTS

The on-chip regulator is designed to meet the power-up requirements for the device. If the application does not use the regulator, then strict power-up conditions must be adhered to. While powering up, VDDCORE must never exceed VDD by 0.3 volts.

Note: For more information, see Section 28.0 "Electrical Characteristics".

## 25.2.5 VOLTAGE REGULATOR STANDBY MODE

When enabled, the on-chip regulator always consumes a small incremental amount of current over IDD/IPD, including when the device is in Sleep mode, even though the core digital logic does not require power. To provide additional savings in applications where power resources are critical, the regulator automatically disables itself whenever the device goes into Sleep mode. This feature is controlled by the PMSLP bit (RCON[8]). By default, the bit is cleared, which removes power from the Flash program memory, and thus, enables Standby mode. When waking up from Standby mode, the regulator must wait for TVREG to expire before wake-up. This extra time is needed to ensure that the regulator can source enough current to power the Flash memory.

For applications which require a faster wake-up time, it is possible to disable regulator Standby mode. The PMSLP bit can be set to turn off Standby mode so that the Flash stays powered when in Sleep mode and the device can wake-up without waiting for TVREG. When PMSLP is set, the power consumption while in Sleep mode, will be approximately 40  $\mu\text{A}$  higher than power consumption when the regulator is allowed to enter Standby mode.

#### 25.3 Watchdog Timer (WDT)

For PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices, the WDT is driven by the LPRC Oscillator. When the WDT is enabled, the clock source is also enabled.

The nominal WDT clock source from LPRC is 31 kHz. This feeds a prescaler that can be configured for either 5-bit (divide-by-32) or 7-bit (divide-by-128) operation. The prescaler is set by the FWPSA Configuration bit. With a 31 kHz input, the prescaler yields a nominal WDT time-out period (TWDT) of 1 ms in 5-bit mode or 4 ms in 7-bit mode.

A variable postscaler divides down the WDT prescaler output and allows for a wide range of time-out periods. The postscaler is controlled by the WDTPS[3:0] Configuration bits (CW1[3:0]), which allow the selection of a total of 16 settings, from 1:1 to 1:32,768. Using the prescaler and postscaler, time-out periods ranging from 1 ms to 131 seconds can be achieved.

The WDT, prescaler and postscaler are reset:

- · On any device Reset
- On the completion of a clock switch, whether invoked by software (i.e., setting the OSWEN bit after changing the NOSCx bits) or by hardware (i.e., Fail-Safe Clock Monitor)
- When a PWRSAV instruction is executed (i.e., Sleep or Idle mode is entered)
- When the device exits Sleep or Idle mode to resume normal operation
- By a CLRWDT instruction during normal execution

If the WDT is enabled, it will continue to run during Sleep or Idle modes. When the WDT time-out occurs, the device will wake the device and code execution will continue from where the PWRSAV instruction was executed. The corresponding SLEEP or IDLE bits (RCON[3:2]) will need to be cleared in software after the device wakes up.

The WDT Flag bit, WDTO (RCON[4]), is not automatically cleared following a WDT time-out. To detect subsequent WDT events, the flag must be cleared in software.

Note: The CLRWDT and PWRSAV instructions clear the prescaler and postscaler counts when executed.

#### 25.3.1 WINDOWED OPERATION

The Watchdog Timer has an optional Fixed Window mode of operation. In this Windowed mode, CLRWDT instructions can only reset the WDT during the last 1/4 of the programmed WDT period. A CLRWDT instruction executed before that window causes a WDT Reset, similar to a WDT time-out.

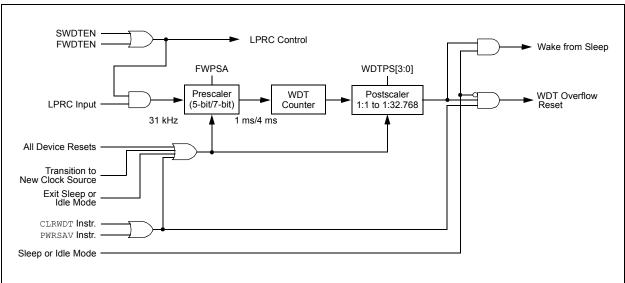
Windowed WDT mode is enabled by programming the WINDIS Configuration bit (CW1[6]) to '0'.

#### 25.3.2 CONTROL REGISTER

The WDT is enabled or disabled by the FWDTEN Configuration bit. When the FWDTEN Configuration bit is set, the WDT is always enabled.

The WDT can be optionally controlled in software when the FWDTEN Configuration bit has been programmed to '0'. The WDT is enabled in software by setting the SWDTEN control bit (RCON[5]). The SWDTEN control bit is cleared on any device Reset. The software WDT option allows the user to enable the WDT for critical code segments and disable the WDT during non-critical segments for maximum power savings.

FIGURE 25-2: WDT BLOCK DIAGRAM



# 25.4 Program Verification and Code Protection

PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices provide two complimentary methods to protect application code from overwrites and erasures. These also help to protect the device from inadvertent configuration changes during run time.

#### 25.4.1 GENERAL SEGMENT PROTECTION

For all devices in the PIC24FJ256GA110 family, the on-chip program memory space is treated as a single block, known as the General Segment (GS). Code

protection for this block is controlled by one Configuration bit, GCP. This bit inhibits external reads and writes to the program memory space. It has no direct effect in normal execution mode.

Write protection is controlled by the GWRP bit in the Configuration Word. When GWRP is programmed to '0', internal write and erase operations to program memory are blocked.

#### 25.4.2 CODE SEGMENT PROTECTION

In addition to global General Segment protection, a separate subrange of the program memory space can be individually protected against writes and erases. This area can be used for many purposes where a separate block of erase and write-protected code is needed, such as bootloader applications. Unlike common boot block implementations, the specially protected segment in the PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices can be located by the user anywhere in the program space and configured in a wide range of sizes.

Code segment protection provides an added level of protection to a designated area of program memory by disabling the NVM safety interlock whenever a write or erase address falls within a specified range. It does not override General Segment protection controlled by the GCP or GWRP bits. For example, if GCP and GWRP are enabled, enabling segmented code protection for the bottom half of program memory does not undo General Segment protection for the top half.

The size and type of protection for the segmented code range are configured by the WPFPx, WPEND, WPCFG and WPDIS bits in Flash Configuration Word 3. Code segment protection is enabled by programming the WPDIS bit (= 0). The WPFPx bits specify the size of the segment to be protected by specifying the 512-word code page that is the start or end of the protected segment. The specified region is inclusive, therefore, this page will also be protected.

The WPEND bit determines if the protected segment uses the top or bottom of the program space as a boundary. Programming WPEND (= 0) sets the bottom of program memory (000000h) as the lower boundary of the protected segment. Leaving WPEND

unprogrammed (= 1) protects the specified page through the last page of implemented program memory, including the Configuration Word locations.

A separate bit, WPCFG, is used to independently protect the last page of program space, including the Flash Configuration Words. If WPEND is set to protect the bottom of program memory, programming WPCFG (= 0) protects the last page. This may be useful in circumstances where write protection is needed for both a code segment in the bottom of memory, as well as the Flash Configuration Words.

The various options for segment code protection are shown in Table 25-2.

# 25.4.3 CONFIGURATION REGISTER PROTECTION

The Configuration registers are protected against inadvertent or unwanted changes, or reads in two ways. The primary protection method is the same as that of the RP registers – shadow registers contain a complimentary value which is constantly compared with the actual value.

To safeguard against unpredictable events, Configuration bit changes resulting from individual cell-level disruptions (such as ESD events) will cause a parity error and trigger a device Reset.

The data for the Configuration registers are derived from the Flash Configuration Words in program memory. When the GCP bit is set, the source data for device configuration are also protected as a consequence. Even if General Segment protection is not enabled, the device configuration can be protected by using the appropriate code segment protection setting.

TABLE 25-2: SEGMENT CODE PROTECTION CONFIGURATION OPTIONS

| Segmen | t Configura | tion Bits | Write/Erross Protection of Code Segment   |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------|-------------|-----------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| WPDIS  | WPEND       | WPCFG     | Write/Erase Protection of Code Segment  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1      | Х           | Х         | No additional protection enabled; all program memory protection is configured by GCP and GWRP   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0      | 1           | Х         | Addresses from the first address of code page, defined by WPFP[7:0], through the end of implemented program memory (inclusive) are erase/write-protected, including Flash Configuration Words |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0      | 0           | 1         | Address, 000000h through the last address of code page, defined by WPFP[7:0] (inclusive), is protected  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0      | 0           | 0         | Address, 000000h through the last address of code page, defined by WPFP[7:0] (inclusive), are erase/write-protected and the last page is also erase/write-protected                           |  |  |  |  |  |

#### 25.5 JTAG Interface

PIC24FJ256GA110 family devices implement a JTAG interface, which supports boundary scan device testing.

#### 25.6 In-Circuit Serial Programming™

PIC24FJ256GA110 family microcontrollers can be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is simply done with two lines for clock (PGECx) and data (PGEDx), and three other lines for power, ground and the programming voltage. This allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the microcontroller just before shipping the product. This also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed.

#### 25.7 In-Circuit Debugger

When MPLAB® ICD 2 is selected as a debugger, the in-circuit debugging functionality is enabled. This function allows simple debugging functions when used with MPLAB IDE. Debugging functionality is controlled through the PGECx (Emulation/Debug Clock) and PGEDx (Emulation/Debug Data) pins.

To use the in-circuit debugger function of the device, the design must implement ICSP $^{\text{TM}}$  connections to  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ , VDD, VSS and the PGECx/PGEDx pin pair designated by the ICSx Configuration bits. In addition, when the feature is enabled, some of the resources are not available for general use. These resources include the first 80 bytes of data RAM and two I/O pins.

#### 26.0 INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

Note:

This chapter is a brief summary of the PIC24F instruction set architecture, and is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source.

The PIC24F instruction set adds many enhancements to the previous PIC® MCU instruction sets, while maintaining an easy migration from previous PIC MCU instruction sets. Most instructions are a single program memory word. Only three instructions require two program memory locations.

Each single-word instruction is a 24-bit word divided into an 8-bit opcode, which specifies the instruction type and one or more operands, which further specify the operation of the instruction. The instruction set is highly orthogonal and is grouped into four basic categories:

- · Word or byte-oriented operations
- · Bit-oriented operations
- · Literal operations
- · Control operations

Table 26-1 shows the general symbols used in describing the instructions. The PIC24F instruction set summary in Table 26-2 lists all of the instructions, along with the status flags affected by each instruction.

Most word or byte-oriented W register instructions (including barrel shift instructions) have three operands:

- The first source operand, which is typically a register, 'Wb', without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is typically a register, 'Ws', with or without an address modifier
- The destination of the result, which is typically a register, 'Wd', with or without an address modifier

However, word or byte-oriented file register instructions have two operands:

- · The file register specified by the value, 'f'
- The destination, which could either be the file register, 'f', or the W0 register, which is denoted as 'WREG'

Most bit-oriented instructions (including simple rotate/shift instructions) have two operands:

- The W register (with or without an address modifier) or file register (specified by the value of 'Ws' or 'f')
- The bit in the W register or file register (specified by a literal value or indirectly by the contents of register, 'Wb')

The literal instructions that involve data movement may use some of the following operands:

- A literal value to be loaded into a W register or file register (specified by the value of 'k')
- The W register or file register where the literal value is to be loaded (specified by 'Wb' or 'f')

However, literal instructions that involve arithmetic or logical operations use some of the following operands:

- The first source operand, which is a register, 'Wb', without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is a literal value
- The destination of the result (only if not the same as the first source operand), which is typically a register 'Wd' with or without an address modifier

The control instructions may use some of the following operands:

- · A program memory address
- The mode of the table read and table write instructions

All instructions are a single word, except for certain double-word instructions, which were made double-word instructions so that all the required information is available in these 48 bits. In the second word, the 8 MSbs are '0's. If this second word is executed as an instruction (by itself), it will execute as a NOP.

Most single-word instructions are executed in a single instruction cycle, unless a conditional test is true or the program counter is changed as a result of the instruction. In these cases, the execution takes two instruction cycles, with the additional instruction cycle(s) executed as a NOP. Notable exceptions are the BRA (unconditional/computed branch), indirect CALL/GOTO, all table reads and writes, and RETURN/RETFIE instructions, which are single-word instructions but take two or three cycles.

Certain instructions that involve skipping over the subsequent instruction require either two or three cycles if the skip is performed, depending on whether the instruction being skipped is a single-word or two-word instruction. Moreover, double-word moves require two cycles. The double-word instructions execute in two instruction cycles.

#### TABLE 26-1: SYMBOLS USED IN OPCODE DESCRIPTIONS

| Field           | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| #text           | Means literal defined by "text"   |
| (text)          | Means "content of text"   |
| [text]          | Means "the location addressed by text"  |
| { }             | Optional field or operation   |
| [n:m]           | Register bit field  |
| .b              | Byte mode selection   |
| .d              | Double-Word mode selection  |
| .S              | Shadow register select  |
| .W              | Word mode selection (default)   |
| bit4            | 4-bit bit selection field (used in word addressed instructions) ∈ {015}           |
| C, DC, N, OV, Z | MCU Status bits: Carry, Digit Carry, Negative, Overflow, Sticky Zero              |
| Expr            | Absolute address, label or expression (resolved by the linker)                    |
| f               | File register address ∈ {0000h1FFFh}  |
| lit1            | 1-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0,1}  |
| lit4            | 4-bit unsigned literal ∈ {015}  |
| lit5            | 5-bit unsigned literal ∈ {031}  |
| lit8            | 8-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0255}   |
| lit10           | 10-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0255} for Byte mode, {0:1023} for Word mode            |
| lit14           | 14-bit unsigned literal ∈ {016384}  |
| lit16           | 16-bit unsigned literal ∈ {065535}  |
| lit23           | 23-bit unsigned literal ∈ {08388608}; LSB must be '0'                             |
| None            | Field does not require an entry, may be blank                                     |
| PC              | Program Counter   |
| Slit10          | 10-bit signed literal ∈ {-512511}   |
| Slit16          | 16-bit signed literal ∈ {-3276832767}   |
| Slit6           | 6-bit signed literal ∈ {-1616}  |
| Wb              | Base W register ∈ {W0W15}   |
| Wd              | Destination W register ∈ { Wd, [Wd], [Wd++], [Wd], [++Wd], [Wd] }                 |
| Wdo             | Destination W register ∈ { Wnd, [Wnd], [Wnd++], [Wnd], [++Wnd], [Wnd], [Wnd+Wb] } |
| Wm,Wn           | Dividend, Divisor Working Register pair (Direct Addressing)                       |
| Wn              | One of 16 Working Registers ∈ {W0W15}   |
| Wnd             | One of 16 destination Working Registers ∈ {W0W15}                                 |
| Wns             | One of 16 source Working Registers ∈ {W0W15}                                      |
| WREG            | W0 (Working Register used in file register instructions)                          |
| Ws              | Source W register ∈ { Ws, [Ws], [Ws++], [Ws], [++Ws], [Ws] }                      |
| Wso             | Source W register ∈ { Wns, [Wns], [Wns++], [Wns], [++Wns], [Wns], [Wns+Wb] }      |

TABLE 26-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW

| Assembly<br>Mnemonic |             | Assembly Syntax     | Description                              | # of<br>Words | # of<br>Cycles | Status Flags<br>Affected |
|----------------------|-------------|---------------------|--|---------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| ADD                  | ADD         | f                   | f = f + WREG                             | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | ADD         | f,WREG              | WREG = f + WREG                          | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | ADD         | #lit10,Wn           | Wd = lit10 + Wd                          | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | ADD         | Wb, Ws, Wd          | Wd = Wb + Ws                             | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | ADD         | Wb,#lit5,Wd         | Wd = Wb + lit5                           | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
| ADDC                 | ADDC        | f                   | f = f + WREG + (C)                       | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | ADDC        | f,WREG              | WREG = f + WREG + (C)                    | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | ADDC        | #lit10,Wn           | Wd = lit10 + Wd + (C)                    | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | ADDC        | Wb, Ws, Wd          | Wd = Wb + Ws + (C)                       | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | ADDC        | Wb,#lit5,Wd         | Wd = Wb + lit5 + (C)                     | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
| AND                  | AND         | f                   | f = f .AND. WREG                         | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | AND         | f,WREG              | WREG = f .AND. WREG                      | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | AND         | #lit10,Wn           | Wd = lit10 .AND. Wd                      | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | AND         | Wb, Ws, Wd          | Wd = Wb .AND. Ws                         | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | AND         | Wb,#lit5,Wd         | Wd = Wb .AND. lit5                       | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
| ASR                  | ASR         | f                   | f = Arithmetic Right Shift f             | 1             | 1              | C, N, OV, Z              |
|                      | ASR         | f,WREG              | WREG = Arithmetic Right Shift f          | 1             | 1              | C, N, OV, Z              |
|                      | ASR         | Ws,Wd               | Wd = Arithmetic Right Shift Ws           | 1             | 1              | C, N, OV, Z              |
|                      | ASR         | Wb, Wns, Wnd        | Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by Wns   | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | ASR         | Wb, #lit5, Wnd      | Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by lit5  | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
| BCLR                 | BCLR        | f,#bit4             | Bit Clear f                              | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | BCLR        | Ws,#bit4            | Bit Clear Ws                             | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| BRA                  | BRA         | C, Expr             | Branch if Carry                          | 1             | 1 (2)          | None                     |
| -                    | BRA         | GE, Expr            | Branch if Greater Than or Equal          | 1             | 1 (2)          | None                     |
|                      | BRA         | GEU, Expr           | Branch if Unsigned Greater Than or Equal | 1             | 1 (2)          | None                     |
|                      | BRA         | GT, Expr            | Branch if Greater Than                   | 1             | 1 (2)          | None                     |
|                      | BRA         | GTU, Expr           | Branch if Unsigned Greater Than          | 1             | 1 (2)          | None                     |
|                      | BRA         | LE, Expr            | Branch if Less Than or Equal             | 1             | 1 (2)          | None                     |
|                      | BRA         | LEU, Expr           | Branch if Unsigned Less Than or Equal    | 1             | 1 (2)          | None                     |
|                      | BRA         | LT, Expr            | Branch if Less Than                      | 1             | 1 (2)          | None                     |
|                      | BRA         | LTU, Expr           | Branch if Unsigned Less Than             | 1             | 1 (2)          | None                     |
|                      | BRA         | N, Expr             | Branch if Negative                       | 1             | 1 (2)          | None                     |
|                      | BRA         | NC, Expr            | Branch if Not Carry                      | 1             | 1 (2)          | None                     |
|                      | BRA         | NN, Expr            | Branch if Not Negative                   | 1             | 1 (2)          | None                     |
|                      | BRA         | NOV, Expr           | Branch if Not Overflow                   | 1             | 1 (2)          | None                     |
|                      | BRA         | NZ, Expr            | Branch if Not Zero                       | 1             | 1 (2)          | None                     |
|                      | BRA         | OV, Expr            | Branch if Overflow                       | 1             | 1 (2)          | None                     |
|                      | BRA         | Expr                | Branch Unconditionally                   | 1             | 2              | None                     |
|                      | BRA         | Z,Expr              | Branch if Zero                           | 1             | 1 (2)          | None                     |
|                      | BRA         | Wn                  | Computed Branch                          | 1             | 2              | None                     |
| BSET                 | BSET        | f,#bit4             | Bit Set f                                | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| DOBI                 | BSET        | Ws,#bit4            | Bit Set Ws                               | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| BSW                  | BSW.C       | Ws, #DIC4           | Write C bit to Ws[Wb]                    | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| VV                   | BSW.Z       | Ws, Wb              | Write Z bit to Ws[Wb]                    | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| BTG                  | BTG         |                     | Bit Toggle f                             | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| הית                  |             | f,#bit4             | Bit Toggle Ws                            | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| BTSC                 | BTG<br>BTSC | Ws,#bit4<br>f,#bit4 | Bit Toggle Ws  Bit Test f, Skip if Clear | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | BTSC        | Ws,#bit4            | Bit Test Ws, Skip if Clear               | 1             | (2 or 3)       | None                     |

#### TABLE 26-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

| Assembly<br>Mnemonic |         | Assembly Syntax | Description                                   | # of<br>Words | # of<br>Cycles | Status Flags<br>Affected |
|----------------------|---------|-----------------|---|---------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| BTSS                 | BTSS    | f,#bit4         | Bit Test f, Skip if Set                       | 1             | 1<br>(2 or 3)  | None                     |
|                      | BTSS    | Ws,#bit4        | Bit Test Ws, Skip if Set                      | 1             | 1<br>(2 or 3)  | None                     |
| BTST                 | BTST    | f,#bit4         | Bit Test f                                    | 1             | 1              | Z                        |
|                      | BTST.C  | Ws,#bit4        | Bit Test Ws to C                              | 1             | 1              | С                        |
|                      | BTST.Z  | Ws,#bit4        | Bit Test Ws to Z                              | 1             | 1              | Z                        |
|                      | BTST.C  | Ws,Wb           | Bit Test Ws[Wb] to C                          | 1             | 1              | С                        |
|                      | BTST.Z  | Ws,Wb           | Bit Test Ws[Wb] to Z                          | 1             | 1              | Z                        |
| BTSTS                | BTSTS   | f,#bit4         | Bit Test then Set f                           | 1             | 1              | Z                        |
|                      | BTSTS.C | Ws,#bit4        | Bit Test Ws to C, then Set                    | 1             | 1              | С                        |
|                      | BTSTS.Z | Ws,#bit4        | Bit Test Ws to Z, then Set                    | 1             | 1              | Z                        |
| CALL                 | CALL    | lit23           | Call Subroutine                               | 2             | 2              | None                     |
|                      | CALL    | Wn              | Call Indirect Subroutine                      | 1             | 2              | None                     |
| CLR                  | CLR     | f               | f = 0x0000                                    | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | CLR     | WREG            | WREG = 0x0000                                 | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | CLR     | Ws              | Ws = 0x0000                                   | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| CLRWDT               | CLRWDT  |                 | Clear Watchdog Timer                          | 1             | 1              | WDTO, Sleep              |
| COM                  | COM     | f               | $f = \overline{f}$                            | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | COM     | f,WREG          | WREG = $\overline{f}$                         | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | COM     | Ws,Wd           | Wd = Ws                                       | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
| CP                   | CP      | f               | Compare f with WREG                           | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | CP      | Wb,#lit5        | Compare Wb with lit5                          | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | CP      | Wb,Ws           | Compare Wb with Ws (Wb – Ws)                  | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
| CP0                  | CP0     | f               | Compare f with 0x0000                         | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | CP0     | Ws              | Compare Ws with 0x0000                        | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
| СРВ                  | CPB     | f               | Compare f with WREG, with Borrow              | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | CPB     | Wb,#lit5        | Compare Wb with lit5, with Borrow             | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | CPB     | Wb,Ws           | Compare Wb with Ws, with Borrow (Wb – Ws – C) | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
| CPSEQ                | CPSEQ   | Wb,Wn           | Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if =                 | 1             | 1<br>(2 or 3)  | None                     |
| CPSGT                | CPSGT   | Wb,Wn           | Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if >                 | 1             | 1<br>(2 or 3)  | None                     |
| CPSLT                | CPSLT   | Wb,Wn           | Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if <                 | 1             | 1<br>(2 or 3)  | None                     |
| CPSNE                | CPSNE   | Wb,Wn           | Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if ≠                 | 1             | 1<br>(2 or 3)  | None                     |
| DAW                  | DAW.b   | Wn              | Wn = Decimal Adjust Wn                        | 1             | 1              | С                        |
| DEC                  | DEC     | f               | f = f - 1                                     | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | DEC     | f,WREG          | WREG = f – 1                                  | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | DEC     | Ws,Wd           | Wd = Ws - 1                                   | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
| DEC2                 | DEC2    | f               | f = f - 2                                     | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | DEC2    | f,WREG          | WREG = f – 2                                  | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | DEC2    | Ws,Wd           | Wd = Ws - 2                                   | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
| DISI                 | DISI    | #lit14          | Disable Interrupts for k Instruction Cycles   | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| DIV                  | DIV.SW  | Wm, Wn          | Signed 16/16-bit Integer Divide               | 1             | 18             | N, Z, C, OV              |
|                      | DIV.SD  | Wm,Wn           | Signed 32/16-bit Integer Divide               | 1             | 18             | N, Z, C, OV              |
|                      | DIV.UW  | Wm,Wn           | Unsigned 16/16-bit Integer Divide             | 1             | 18             | N, Z, C, OV              |
|                      | DIV.UD  | Wm,Wn           | Unsigned 32/16-bit Integer Divide             | 1             | 18             | N, Z, C, OV              |
| EXCH                 | EXCH    | Wns,Wnd         | Swap Wns with Wnd                             | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| FF1L                 | FF1L    | Ws, Wnd         | Find First One from Left (MSb) Side           | 1             | 1              | С                        |
| FF1R                 | FF1R    | Ws, Wnd         | Find First One from Right (LSb) Side          | 1             | 1              | С                        |

TABLE 26-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

| Assembly<br>Mnemonic |         | Assembly Syntax   | Description                                    | # of<br>Words | # of<br>Cycles | Status Flags<br>Affected |
|----------------------|---------|-------------------|--|---------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| GOTO                 | GOTO    | Expr              | Go to Address                                  | 2             | 2              | None                     |
|                      | GOTO    | Wn                | Go to Indirect                                 | 1             | 2              | None                     |
| INC                  | INC     | f                 | f = f + 1                                      | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | INC     | f,WREG            | WREG = f + 1                                   | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | INC     | Ws,Wd             | Wd = Ws + 1                                    | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
| INC2                 | INC2    | f                 | f = f + 2                                      | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | INC2    | f,WREG            | WREG = f + 2                                   | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | INC2    | Ws,Wd             | Wd = Ws + 2                                    | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
| IOR                  | IOR     | f                 | f = f .IOR. WREG                               | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | IOR     | f,WREG            | WREG = f.IOR. WREG                             | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | IOR     | #lit10,Wn         | Wd = lit10 .IOR. Wd                            | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | IOR     | Wb, Ws, Wd        | Wd = Wb .IOR. Ws                               | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | IOR     | Wb,#lit5,Wd       | Wd = Wb .IOR. lit5                             | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
| LNK                  | LNK     | #lit14            | Link Frame Pointer                             | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| LSR                  | LSR     | f                 | f = Logical Right Shift f                      | 1             | 1              | C, N, OV, Z              |
|                      | LSR     | f,WREG            | WREG = Logical Right Shift f                   | 1             | 1              | C, N, OV, Z              |
|                      | LSR     | Ws,Wd             | Wd = Logical Right Shift Ws                    | 1             | 1              | C, N, OV, Z              |
|                      | LSR     | Wb, Wns, Wnd      | Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by Wns            | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | LSR     | Wb,#lit5,Wnd      | Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by lit5           | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
| MOV                  | MOV     | f,Wn              | Move f to Wn                                   | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | MOV     | [Wns+Slit10],Wnd  | Move [Wns+Slit10] to Wnd                       | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| •                    | MOV     | f                 | Move f to f                                    | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | MOV     | f,WREG            | Move f to WREG                                 | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
| -                    | MOV     | #lit16,Wn         | Move 16-bit Literal to Wn                      | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | MOV.b   | #lit8,Wn          | Move 8-bit Literal to Wn                       | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | MOV     | Wn,f              | Move Wn to f                                   | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | MOV     | Wns, [Wns+Slit10] | Move Wns to [Wns+Slit10]                       | 1             | 1              |                          |
|                      | MOV     | Wso, Wdo          | Move Ws to Wd                                  | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | MOV     | WREG, f           | Move WREG to f                                 | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | MOV.D   | Wns,Wd            | Move Double from W(ns):W(ns + 1) to Wd         | 1             | 2              | None                     |
|                      | MOV.D   | Ws, Wnd           | Move Double from Ws to W(nd + 1):W(nd)         | 1             | 2              | None                     |
| MUL                  | MUL.SS  | Wb, Ws, Wnd       | {Wnd + 1, Wnd} = Signed(Wb) * Signed(Ws)       | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | MUL.SU  | Wb, Ws, Wnd       | {Wnd + 1, Wnd} = Signed(Wb) * Unsigned(Ws)     | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | MUL.US  | Wb, Ws, Wnd       | {Wnd + 1, Wnd} = Unsigned(Wb) * Signed(Ws)     | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | MUL.UU  | Wb, Ws, Wnd       | {Wnd + 1, Wnd} = Unsigned(Wb) * Unsigned(Ws)   | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | MUL.SU  | Wb,#lit5,Wnd      | {Wnd + 1, Wnd} = Signed(Wb) * Unsigned(lit5)   | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | MUL.UU  | Wb,#lit5,Wnd      | {Wnd + 1, Wnd} = Unsigned(Wb) * Unsigned(lit5) | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | MUL     | f                 | W3:W2 = f * WREG                               | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| NEG                  | NEG     | f                 | $f = \overline{f} + 1$                         | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | NEG     | f,WREG            | WREG = $\bar{f}$ + 1                           | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | NEG     | Ws,Wd             | $Wd = \overline{Ws} + 1$                       | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
| NOP                  | NOP     |                   | No Operation                                   | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | NOPR    |                   | No Operation                                   | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| POP                  | POP     | f                 | Pop f from Top-of-Stack (TOS)                  | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | POP     | Wdo               | Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to Wdo             | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | POP.D   | Wnd               | Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to W(nd):W(nd + 1) | 1             | 2              | None                     |
|                      | POP.S   |                   | Pop Shadow Registers                           | 1             | 1              | All                      |
| PUSH                 | PUSH    | f                 | Push f to Top-of-Stack (TOS)                   | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | PUSH    | Wso               | Push Wso to Top-of-Stack (TOS)                 | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | PUSH.D  | Wns               | Push W(ns):W(ns + 1) to Top-of-Stack (TOS)     | 1             | 2              | None                     |
|                      | PUSH II |                   |  |               |                |                          |

#### TABLE 26-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

| Assembly<br>Mnemonic |        | Assembly Syntax | Description                             | # of<br>Words | # of<br>Cycles | Status Flags<br>Affected |
|----------------------|--------|-----------------|---|---------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| PWRSAV               | PWRSAV | #lit1           | Go into Sleep or Idle mode              | 1             | 1              | WDTO, Sleep              |
| RCALL                | RCALL  | Expr            | Relative Call                           | 1             | 2              | None                     |
|                      | RCALL  | Wn              | Computed Call                           | 1             | 2              | None                     |
| REPEAT               | REPEAT | #lit14          | Repeat Next Instruction lit14 + 1 Times | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | REPEAT | Wn              | Repeat Next Instruction (Wn) + 1 Times  | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| RESET                | RESET  |                 | Software Device Reset                   | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| RETFIE               | RETFIE |                 | Return from Interrupt                   | 1             | 3 (2)          | None                     |
| RETLW                | RETLW  | #lit10,Wn       | Return with Literal in Wn               | 1             | 3 (2)          | None                     |
| RETURN               | RETURN |                 | Return from Subroutine                  | 1             | 3 (2)          | None                     |
| RLC                  | RLC    | f               | f = Rotate Left through Carry f         | 1             | 1              | C, N, Z                  |
|                      | RLC    | f,WREG          | WREG = Rotate Left through Carry f      | 1             | 1              | C, N, Z                  |
|                      | RLC    | Ws,Wd           | Wd = Rotate Left through Carry Ws       | 1             | 1              | C, N, Z                  |
| RLNC                 | RLNC   | f               | f = Rotate Left (No Carry) f            | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | RLNC   | f,WREG          | WREG = Rotate Left (No Carry) f         | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | RLNC   | Ws,Wd           | Wd = Rotate Left (No Carry) Ws          | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
| RRC                  | RRC    | f               | f = Rotate Right through Carry f        | 1             | 1              | C, N, Z                  |
|                      | RRC    | f,WREG          | WREG = Rotate Right through Carry f     | 1             | 1              | C, N, Z                  |
|                      | RRC    | Ws,Wd           | Wd = Rotate Right through Carry Ws      | 1             | 1              | C, N, Z                  |
| RRNC                 | RRNC   | f               | f = Rotate Right (No Carry) f           | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | RRNC   | f,WREG          | WREG = Rotate Right (No Carry) f        | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | RRNC   | Ws,Wd           | Wd = Rotate Right (No Carry) Ws         | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
| SE                   | SE     | Ws, Wnd         | Wnd = Sign-Extended Ws                  | 1             | 1              | C, N, Z                  |
| SETM                 | SETM   | f               | f = FFFFh                               | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| -                    | SETM   | WREG            | WREG = FFFFh                            | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | SETM   | Ws              | Ws = FFFFh                              | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| SL                   | SL     | f               | f = Left Shift f                        | 1             | 1              | C, N, OV, Z              |
|                      | SL     | f,WREG          | WREG = Left Shift f                     | 1             | 1              | C, N, OV, Z              |
|                      | SL     | Ws,Wd           | Wd = Left Shift Ws                      | 1             | 1              | C, N, OV, Z              |
|                      | SL     | Wb, Wns, Wnd    | Wnd = Left Shift Wb by Wns              | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | SL     | Wb,#lit5,Wnd    | Wnd = Left Shift Wb by lit5             | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
| SUB                  | SUB    | f               | f = f – WREG                            | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | SUB    | f,WREG          | WREG = f – WREG                         | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | SUB    | #lit10,Wn       | Wn = Wn – lit10                         | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | SUB    | Wb, Ws, Wd      | Wd = Wb – Ws                            | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | SUB    | Wb,#lit5,Wd     | Wd = Wb – lit5                          | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
| SUBB                 | SUBB   | f               | $f = f - WREG - (\overline{C})$         | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | SUBB   | f,WREG          | WREG = $f - WREG - (\overline{C})$      | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | SUBB   | #lit10,Wn       | $Wn = Wn - lit10 - (\overline{C})$      | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | SUBB   | Wb, Ws, Wd      | $Wd = Wb - Ws - (\overline{C})$         | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | SUBB   | Wb,#lit5,Wd     | $Wd = Wb - lit5 - (\overline{C})$       | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
| SUBR                 | SUBR   | f               | f = WREG – f                            | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
| DODIN                | SUBR   | f,WREG          | WREG = WREG – f                         | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | SUBR   | Wb, Ws, Wd      | Wd = Ws – Wb                            | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | SUBR   | Wb,#lit5,Wd     | Wd = lit5 – Wb                          | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
| CIIDDD               |        |                 | _                                       |               |                | İ                        |
| SUBBR                | SUBBR  | f               | f = WREG - f - (C)                      | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | SUBBR  | f,WREG          | WREG = WREG – f – $(\overline{C})$      | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | SUBBR  | Wb, Ws, Wd      | $Wd = Ws - Wb - (\overline{C})$         | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
|                      | SUBBR  | Wb,#lit5,Wd     | $Wd = lit5 - Wb - (\overline{C})$       | 1             | 1              | C, DC, N, OV, Z          |
| SWAP                 | SWAP.b | Wn              | Wn = Nibble Swap Wn                     | 1             | 1              | None                     |
|                      | SWAP   | Wn              | Wn = Byte Swap Wn                       | 1             | 1              | None                     |

#### TABLE 26-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

| Assembly<br>Mnemonic | Assembly Syntax |             | Description                  | # of<br>Words | # of<br>Cycles | Status Flags<br>Affected |
|----------------------|-----------------|-------------|------------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| TBLRDH               | TBLRDH          | Ws,Wd       | Read Prog[23:16] to Wd[7:0]  | 1             | 2              | None                     |
| TBLRDL               | TBLRDL          | Ws,Wd       | Read Prog[15:0] to Wd        | 1             | 2              | None                     |
| TBLWTH               | TBLWTH          | Ws,Wd       | Write Ws[7:0] to Prog[23:16] | 1             | 2              | None                     |
| TBLWTL               | TBLWTL          | Ws,Wd       | Write Ws to Prog[15:0]       | 1             | 2              | None                     |
| ULNK                 | ULNK            |             | Unlink Frame Pointer         | 1             | 1              | None                     |
| XOR                  | XOR             | f           | f = f .XOR. WREG             | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | XOR             | f,WREG      | WREG = f .XOR. WREG          | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | XOR             | #lit10,Wn   | Wd = lit10 .XOR. Wd          | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | XOR             | Wb, Ws, Wd  | Wd = Wb .XOR. Ws             | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
|                      | XOR             | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb .XOR. lit5           | 1             | 1              | N, Z                     |
| ZE                   | ZE              | Ws, Wnd     | Wnd = Zero-Extend Ws         | 1             | 1              | C, Z, N                  |

| PICZ4F | J256G | AIIU | ГАІІІІ | _ Y |  |  |
|--------|-------|------|--------|-----|--|--|
| NOTES: |       |      |        |     |  |  |
|        |       |      |        |     |  |  |
|        |       |      |        |     |  |  |
|        |       |      |        |     |  |  |
|        |       |      |        |     |  |  |
|        |       |      |        |     |  |  |
|        |       |      |        |     |  |  |
|        |       |      |        |     |  |  |
|        |       |      |        |     |  |  |
|        |       |      |        |     |  |  |
|        |       |      |        |     |  |  |
|        |       |      |        |     |  |  |
|        |       |      |        |     |  |  |
|        |       |      |        |     |  |  |
|        |       |      |        |     |  |  |
|        |       |      |        |     |  |  |
|        |       |      |        |     |  |  |

#### 27.0 DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

Move a design from concept to production in record time with Microchip's award-winning development tools. Microchip tools work together to provide state of the art debugging for any project with easy-to-use Graphical User Interfaces (GUIs) in our free MPLAB® X and Atmel Studio Integrated Development Environments (IDEs), and our code generation tools. Providing the ultimate ease-of-use experience, Microchip's line of programmers, debuggers and emulators work seamlessly with our software tools. Microchip development boards help evaluate the best silicon device for an application, while our line of third party tools round out our comprehensive development tool solutions.

Microchip's MPLAB X and Atmel Studio ecosystems provide a variety of embedded design tools to consider, which support multiple devices, such as  $PIC^{@}$  MCUs, AVR $^{@}$  MCUs, SAM MCUs and ds $PIC^{@}$  DSCs. MPLAB X tools are compatible with Windows $^{@}$ , Linux $^{@}$  and Mac $^{@}$  operating systems while Atmel Studio tools are compatible with Windows.

Go to the following website for more information and details:

https://www.microchip.com/development-tools/

| F1624F3 | 230GA | IIU F | AIVIIL I |  |  |
|---------|-------|-------|----------|--|--|
| NOTES:  |       |       |          |  |  |
|         |       |       |          |  |  |
|         |       |       |          |  |  |
|         |       |       |          |  |  |
|         |       |       |          |  |  |
|         |       |       |          |  |  |
|         |       |       |          |  |  |
|         |       |       |          |  |  |
|         |       |       |          |  |  |
|         |       |       |          |  |  |
|         |       |       |          |  |  |
|         |       |       |          |  |  |
|         |       |       |          |  |  |
|         |       |       |          |  |  |
|         |       |       |          |  |  |
|         |       |       |          |  |  |
|         |       |       |          |  |  |
|         |       |       |          |  |  |
|         |       |       |          |  |  |

#### 28.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

This section provides an overview of the PIC24FJ256GA110 family electrical characteristics. Additional information will be provided in future revisions of this document as it becomes available.

Absolute maximum ratings for the PIC24FJ256GA110 family are listed below. Exposure to these maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability. Functional operation of the device at these, or any other conditions above the parameters indicated in the operation listings of this specification, is not implied.

#### Absolute Maximum Ratings(†)

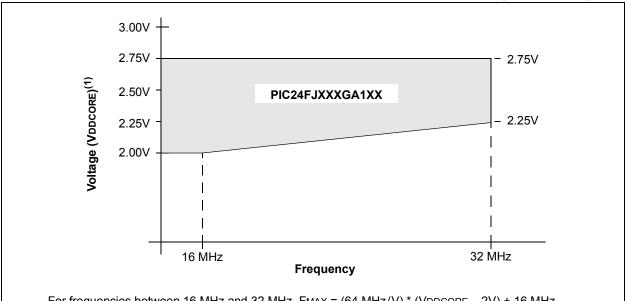
| Ambient temperature under bias   | 40°C to +135°C       |
|--|----------------------|
| Storage temperature  | 65°C to +150°C       |
| Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss   | -0.3V to +4.0V       |
| Voltage on any combined analog and digital pin, and MCLR with respect to Vss | 0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V) |
| Voltage on any digital only pin with respect to Vss                          | -0.3V to +6.0V       |
| Voltage on VDDCORE with respect to Vss                                       | -0.3V to +3.0V       |
| Maximum current out of Vss pin   | 300 mA               |
| Maximum current into VDD pin (Note 1)  | 250 mA               |
| Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin                                   | 25 mA                |
| Maximum output current sourced by any I/O pin                                | 25 mA                |
| Maximum current sunk by all ports  | 200 mA               |
| Maximum current sourced by all ports (Note 1)                                | 200 mA               |

Note 1: Maximum allowable current is a function of device maximum power dissipation (see Table 28-1).

**NOTICE:** Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

#### 28.1 **DC Characteristics**

**FIGURE 28-1:** PIC24FJ256GA110 FAMILY VOLTAGE-FREQUENCY GRAPH (INDUSTRIAL)



For frequencies between 16 MHz and 32 MHz, FMAX = (64 MHz/V) \* (VDDCORE - 2V) + 16 MHz.

Note 1: When the voltage regulator is disabled, VDD and VDDCORE must be maintained so that  $VDDCORE \leq VDD \leq 3.6V.$ 

**TABLE 28-1: THERMAL OPERATING CONDITIONS** 

| Rating  | Symbol | Min | Тур           | Max  | Unit |
|---|--------|-----|---------------|------|------|
| PIC24FJ256GA110 Family:   |        |     |               |      |      |
| Operating Junction Temperature Range  | TJ     | -40 | _             | +140 | °C   |
| Operating Ambient Temperature Range   | TA     | -40 | _             | +125 | °C   |
| Power Dissipation:   Internal Chip Power Dissipation: $PINT = VDD \ x \ (IDD - \Sigma \ IOH)$ I/O Pin Power Dissipation: $PI/O = \Sigma \ (\{VDD - VOH\} \ x \ IOH) + \Sigma \ (VOL \ x \ IOL)$ | PD     | 1   | PINT + PI/O   | )    | W    |
| Maximum Allowed Power Dissipation   | PDMAX  | (   | (ΤJ – ΤΑ)/θJΑ |      |      |

**TABLE 28-2:** THERMAL PACKAGING CHARACTERISTICS

| Characteristic                              | Symbol | Тур  | Max | Unit | Notes    |
|---|--------|------|-----|------|----------|
| Package Thermal Resistance, 14x14x1 mm TQFP | θЈА    | 50.0 |     | °C/W | (Note 1) |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 12x12x1 mm TQFP | θЈА    | 69.4 | _   | °C/W | (Note 1) |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 10x10x1 mm TQFP | θЈА    | 76.6 | _   | °C/W | (Note 1) |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 9x9x0.9 mm QFN  | θЈА    | 28.0 | _   | °C/W | (Note 1) |

**Note 1:** Junction to ambient thermal resistance, Theta-JA ( $\theta$ JA) numbers are achieved by package simulations.

TABLE 28-3: DC CHARACTERISTICS: TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS

| DC CH        | DC CHARACTERISTICS |  |         | perating Co<br>emperature           | -40°C | ions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) $40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended |                                   |  |  |
|--------------|--------------------|--|---------|-------------------------------------|-------|---|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| Param<br>No. | Symbol             | Characteristic   | Min     | Min Typ <sup>(1)</sup> Max Units Co |       |   |                                   |  |  |
| Operat       | ing Voltage        | e  |         |                                     |       |   |                                   |  |  |
| DC10         | Supply Vo          | oltage   |         |                                     |       |   |                                   |  |  |
|              | VDD                |  | VBOR    | _                                   | 3.6   | V   | Regulator enabled                 |  |  |
|              | VDD                |  | VDDCORE | _                                   | 3.6   | V   | Regulator disabled                |  |  |
|              | VDDCORE            |  | 2.0     | _                                   | 2.75  | V   | Regulator disabled                |  |  |
| DC12         | VDR                | RAM Data Retention<br>Voltage <sup>(2)</sup>                     | 1.5     | _                                   | _     | V   |                                   |  |  |
| DC16         | VPOR               | VDD Start Voltage<br>to Ensure Internal<br>Power-on Reset Signal | Vss     | _                                   | _     | V   |                                   |  |  |
| DC17         | SVDD               | VDD Rise Rate<br>to Ensure Internal<br>Power-on Reset Signal     | 0.05    | _                                   | _     | V/ms  | 0-3.3V in 0.1s<br>0-2.5V in 60 ms |  |  |
| BO10         | VBOR               | Brown-Out Reset<br>Voltage                                       | 1.90    | 2.10                                | 2.25  | <b>V</b>  |                                   |  |  |
| BO15         | VBHYS              | BOR Hysteresis   | _       | 5                                   | _     | mV  |                                   |  |  |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

<sup>2:</sup> This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered without losing RAM data.

FIGURE 28-2: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP TIMER TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

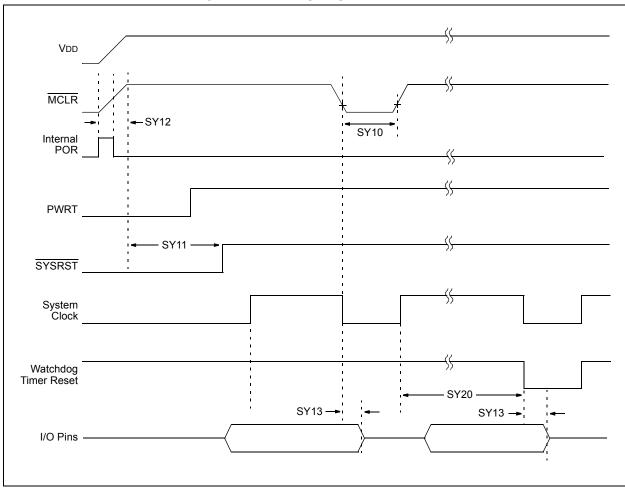


TABLE 28-4: DC CHARACTERISTICS: OPERATING CURRENT (IDD)

| DC CHARA        | CTERISTICS             |              | Standard Op<br>Operating ter | nperature -40°C ≤ | : <b>2.0V to 3.6V (unle</b><br>: TA ≤ +85°C for Indu<br>: TA ≤ +125°C for Ex |                 |  |  |
|-----------------|------------------------|--------------|------------------------------|-------------------|--|-----------------|--|--|
| Paramete<br>No. | Typical <sup>(1)</sup> | Max          | Units                        | Conditions        |  |                 |  |  |
| Operating (     | Current (IDD): PN      | /ID Bits are | Set <sup>(2)</sup>           |                   |  |                 |  |  |
| DC20            | 0.83                   | 1.2          | mA                           | -40°C             |  |                 |  |  |
| DC20a           | 0.83                   | 1.2          | mA                           | +25°C             | 2.0V <sup>(3)</sup>  |                 |  |  |
| DC20b           | 0.83                   | 1.2          | mA                           | +85°C             | 2.00   |                 |  |  |
| DC20c           | 0.9                    | 1.3          | mA                           | +125°C            | -  | 4 MIDC          |  |  |
| DC20d           | 1.1                    | 1.7          | mA                           | -40°C             |  | 1 MIPS          |  |  |
| DC20e           | 1.1                    | 1.7          | mA                           | +25°C             | 3.3V <sup>(4)</sup>  |                 |  |  |
| DC20f           | 1.1                    | 1.7          | mA                           | +85°C             | 3.3٧\''  |                 |  |  |
| DC20g           | 1.2                    | 1.7          | mA                           | +125°C            |  |                 |  |  |
| DC23            | 3.3                    | 4.5          | mA                           | -40°C             |  |                 |  |  |
| DC23a           | 3.3                    | 4.5          | mA                           | +25°C             | 2.0V <sup>(3)</sup>  | 4 MIPS          |  |  |
| DC23b           | 3.3                    | 4.6          | mA                           | +85°C             | 2.000  |                 |  |  |
| DC23c           | 3.4                    | 4.6          | mA                           | +125°C            | =  |                 |  |  |
| DC23d           | 4.3                    | 6.5          | mA                           | -40°C             | 3.3V <sup>(4)</sup>  | 4 MIPS          |  |  |
| DC23e           | 4.3                    | 6.5          | mA                           | +25°C             |  |                 |  |  |
| DC23f           | 4.3                    | 6.5          | mA                           | +85°C             | 3.3017   |                 |  |  |
| DC23g           | 4.3                    | 6.5          | mA                           | +125°C            | -  |                 |  |  |
| DC24            | 18.2                   | 24.0         | mA                           | -40°C             |  |                 |  |  |
| DC24a           | 18.2                   | 24.0         | mA                           | +25°C             | 2.5V <sup>(3)</sup>  |                 |  |  |
| DC24b           | 18.2                   | 24.0         | mA                           | +85°C             | 2.50(*)  |                 |  |  |
| DC24c           | 18.2                   | 24.0         | mA                           | +125°C            |  | 46 MIDO         |  |  |
| DC24d           | 18.2                   | 24.0         | mA                           | -40°C             |  | 16 MIPS         |  |  |
| DC24e           | 18.2                   | 24.0         | mA                           | +25°C             | 3.3V <sup>(4)</sup>  |                 |  |  |
| DC24f           | 18.2                   | 24.0         | mA                           | +85°C             | 3.3017   |                 |  |  |
| DC24g           | 18.2                   | 24.0         | mA                           | +125°C            | -  |                 |  |  |
| DC31            | 15.0                   | 54.0         | μA                           | -40°C             |  |                 |  |  |
| DC31a           | 15.0                   | 54.0         | μA                           | +25°C             | 2.0V <sup>(3)</sup>  |                 |  |  |
| DC31b           | 20.0                   | 69.0         | μA                           | +85°C             | 2.00   |                 |  |  |
| DC31c           | 60.0                   | 159.0        | μA                           | +125°C            |  | LPRC (31 kHz)   |  |  |
| DC31d           | 57.0                   | 96.0         | μA                           | -40°C             |  | T LPRU (31 KHZ) |  |  |
| DC31e           | 57.0                   | 96.0         | μA                           | +25°C             | 3.3V <sup>(4)</sup>  |                 |  |  |
| DC31f           | 95.0                   | 145.0        | μA                           | +85°C             | 3.3٧\''  |                 |  |  |
| DC31g           | 120.0                  | 281.0        | μA                           | +125°C            |  |                 |  |  |

- **Note 1:** Data in "Typical" column are at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
  - 2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all IDD measurements are as follows: OSCI driven with external square wave from rail to rail. All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to VDD.

    MCLR = VDD; WDT and FSCM are disabled. CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational. No peripheral modules are operating and all of the Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) bits are set.
  - **3:** On-chip voltage regulator disabled (ENVREG tied to Vss).
  - 4: On-chip voltage regulator enabled (ENVREG tied to VDD).

TABLE 28-5: DC CHARACTERISTICS: IDLE CURRENT (IDLE)

| DC CHARACT   | TERISTICS              |     | Standard Op<br>Operating ten | nperature -40°C ≤ | : <b>2.0V to 3.6V (unle</b><br>≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Indu<br>≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Ext |                |  |  |
|--|------------------------|-----|------------------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|--|--|
| Parameter<br>No.   | Typical <sup>(1)</sup> | Max | Units                        | Conditions        |   |                |  |  |
| Idle Current (IIDLE): Core Off, Clock On Base Current, PMD Bits are Set <sup>(2)</sup> |                        |     |                              |                   |   |                |  |  |
| DC40   | 220                    | 310 | μA                           | -40°C             |   |                |  |  |
| DC40a  | 220                    | 310 | μA                           | +25°C             | 2.0V <sup>(3)</sup>   |                |  |  |
| DC40b  | 220                    | 310 | μA                           | +85°C             | 2.00(*)   |                |  |  |
| DC40c  | 260                    | 350 | μA                           | +125°C            |   | 4 MIDO         |  |  |
| DC40d  | 300                    | 390 | μA                           | -40°C             |   | 1 MIPS         |  |  |
| DC40e  | 300                    | 390 | μA                           | +25°C             | 3.3V <sup>(4)</sup>   |                |  |  |
| DC40f  | 320                    | 420 | μA                           | +85°C             | 3.3٧\''   |                |  |  |
| DC40g  | 340                    | 450 | μA                           | +125°C            |   |                |  |  |
| DC43   | 0.85                   | 1.1 | mA                           | -40°C             |   |                |  |  |
| DC43a  | 0.85                   | 1.1 | mA                           | +25°C             | 2.0V <sup>(3)</sup>   | 4 MIPS         |  |  |
| DC43b  | 0.87                   | 1.2 | mA                           | +85°C             | 2.00(*)   |                |  |  |
| DC43c  | 0.87                   | 1.2 | mA                           | +125°C            |   |                |  |  |
| DC43d  | 1.1                    | 1.4 | mA                           | -40°C             |   |                |  |  |
| DC43e  | 1.1                    | 1.4 | mA                           | +25°C             | 3.3V <sup>(4)</sup>   |                |  |  |
| DC43f  | 1.1                    | 1.4 | mA                           | +85°C             | 3.3 V '   |                |  |  |
| DC43g  | 1.1                    | 1.5 | mA                           | +125°C            |   |                |  |  |
| DC47   | 4.4                    | 5.6 | mA                           | -40°C             |   |                |  |  |
| DC47a  | 4.4                    | 5.6 | mA                           | +25°C             | 2.5V <sup>(3)</sup>   |                |  |  |
| DC47b  | 4.4                    | 5.6 | mA                           | +85°C             | 2.5   |                |  |  |
| DC47c  | 4.4                    | 5.6 | mA                           | +125°C            |   | 16 MIPS        |  |  |
| DC47d  | 4.4                    | 5.6 | mA                           | -40°C             |   | TOWIFS         |  |  |
| DC47e  | 4.4                    | 5.6 | mA                           | +25°C             | 3.3V <sup>(4)</sup>   |                |  |  |
| DC47f  | 4.4                    | 5.6 | mA                           | +85°C             | 3.3 V '   |                |  |  |
| DC47g  | 4.4                    | 5.6 | mA                           | +125°C            |   |                |  |  |
| DC50   | 1.1                    | 1.4 | mA                           | -40°C             |   |                |  |  |
| DC50a  | 1.1                    | 1.4 | mA                           | +25°C             | 2.0V <sup>(3)</sup>   |                |  |  |
| DC50b  | 1.1                    | 1.4 | mA                           | +85°C             | 2.0 V **/   |                |  |  |
| DC50c  | 1.2                    | 1.5 | mA                           | +125°C            |   | FRC (4 MIPS)   |  |  |
| DC50d  | 1.4                    | 1.8 | mA                           | -40°C             |   | FRU (4 IVIIPS) |  |  |
| DC50e  | 1.4                    | 1.8 | mA                           | +25°C             | 3.3V <sup>(4)</sup>   |                |  |  |
| DC50f  | 1.4                    | 1.8 | mA                           | +85°C             | 3.3 V ` '   |                |  |  |
| DC50g  | 1.4                    | 1.8 | mA                           | +125°C            |   |                |  |  |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typical" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

<sup>2:</sup> Base IIDLE current is measured with core off, clock on, all modules off and all of the Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) bits are set.

<sup>3:</sup> On-chip voltage regulator disabled (ENVREG tied to Vss).

<sup>4:</sup> On-chip voltage regulator enabled (ENVREG tied to VDD).

TABLE 28-5: DC CHARACTERISTICS: IDLE CURRENT (IDLE) (CONTINUED)

| DC CHARAC        | TERISTICS              |              | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended |                      |                     |                |  |  |
|------------------|------------------------|--------------|--|----------------------|---------------------|----------------|--|--|
| Parameter<br>No. | Typical <sup>(1)</sup> | Max          | Units Conditions   |                      |                     |                |  |  |
| Idle Current (   | (IIDLE): Core (        | Off, Clock ( | On Base Curre  | ent, PMD Bits are Se | t <sup>(2)</sup>    |                |  |  |
| DC51             | 4.3                    | 13.0         | μA   | -40°C                |                     |                |  |  |
| DC51a            | 4.5                    | 13.0         | μA   | +25°C                | 2.0V <sup>(3)</sup> |                |  |  |
| DC51b            | 10                     | 32           | μA   | +85°C                | 2.000               |                |  |  |
| DC51c            | 40                     | 115          | μA   | +125°C               |                     | L DDC (24 kH=) |  |  |
| DC51d            | 44                     | 77           | μA   | -40°C                |                     | LPRC (31 kHz)  |  |  |
| DC51e            | 44                     | 77           | μA   | +25°C                | 3.3V <sup>(4)</sup> |                |  |  |
| DC51f            | 70                     | 132          | μA   | +85°C                | 3.30(*)             |                |  |  |
| DC51g            | 130                    | 217          | μA   | +125°C               | 1                   |                |  |  |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typical" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**<sup>2:</sup>** Base IIDLE current is measured with core off, clock on, all modules off and all of the Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) bits are set.

<sup>3:</sup> On-chip voltage regulator disabled (ENVREG tied to Vss).

<sup>4:</sup> On-chip voltage regulator enabled (ENVREG tied to VDD).

TABLE 28-6: DC CHARACTERISTICS: POWER-DOWN CURRENT (IPD)

| DC CHARACT       | TERISTICS              |            | Standard Op<br>Operating te |                            | $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA}$ | to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>≤ +125°C for Extended |  |  |
|------------------|------------------------|------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Parameter<br>No. | Typical <sup>(1)</sup> | Max        | Units                       | Conditions                 |                                     |  |  |  |
| Power-Down       | Current (IPD):         | PMD Bits a | re Set, PMSL                | P Bit is '0' <sup>(2</sup> | )                                   |  |  |  |
| DC60             | 0.1                    | 1.0        | μΑ                          | -40°C                      |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC60a            | 0.15                   | 1.0        | μA                          | +25°C                      |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC60m            | 2.25                   | 11         | μA                          | +60°C                      | 2.0V <sup>(3)</sup>                 |  |  |  |
| DC60b            | 3.7                    | 18.0       | μΑ                          | +85°C                      |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC60j            | 18.0                   | 85.0       | μA                          | +125°C                     |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC60c            | 0.2                    | 1.4        | μA                          | -40°C                      |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC60d            | 0.25                   | 1.4        | μΑ                          | +25°C                      |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC60n            | 2.6                    | 16.5       | μΑ                          | +60°C                      | 2.5V <sup>(3)</sup>                 | Base Power-Down Current <sup>(5)</sup>   |  |  |
| DC60e            | 4.2                    | 27         | μΑ                          | +85°C                      |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC60k            | 20.0                   | 110        | μΑ                          | +125°C                     |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC60f            | 3.6                    | 10.0       | μΑ                          | -40°C                      |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC60g            | 4.0                    | 10         | μΑ                          | +25°C                      |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC60p            | 8.1                    | 25.2       | μΑ                          | +60°C                      | 3.3V <sup>(4)</sup>                 |  |  |  |
| DC60h            | 11.0                   | 36         | μΑ                          | +85°C                      |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC60I            | 36.0                   | 120        | μΑ                          | +125°C                     |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC61             | 1.75                   | 3          | μΑ                          | -40°C                      |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC61a            | 1.75                   | 3          | μΑ                          | +25°C                      |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC61m            | 1.75                   | 3          | μΑ                          | +60°C                      | 2.0V <sup>(3)</sup>                 |  |  |  |
| DC61b            | 1.75                   | 3          | μΑ                          | +85°C                      |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC61j            | 3.5                    | 6          | μΑ                          | +125°C                     |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC61c            | 2.4                    | 4          | μΑ                          | -40°C                      |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC61d            | 2.4                    | 4          | μΑ                          | +25°C                      |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC61n            | 2.4                    | 4          | μΑ                          | +60°C                      | 2.5V <sup>(3)</sup>                 | Watchdog Timer Current: ∆IWDT <sup>(5)</sup>   |  |  |
| DC61e            | 2.4                    | 4          | μA                          | +85°C                      |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC61k            | 4.8                    | 8          | μΑ                          | +125°C                     |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC61f            | 2.8                    | 5          | μΑ                          | -40°C                      |                                     | 7  |  |  |
| DC61g            | 2.8                    | 5          | μΑ                          | +25°C                      |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC61p            | 2.8                    | 5          | μΑ                          | +60°C                      | 3.3V <sup>(4)</sup>                 |  |  |  |
| DC61h            | 2.8                    | 5          | μΑ                          | +85°C                      |                                     |  |  |  |
| DC61I            | 5.6                    | 10         | μA                          | +125°C                     |                                     |  |  |  |

- **Note 1:** Data in "Typical" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
  - **2:** Base IPD is measured with all peripherals and clocks shut down. All I/Os are configured as inputs and pulled high. WDT, etc., are all switched off.
  - 3: On-chip voltage regulator disabled (ENVREG tied to Vss).
  - 4: On-chip voltage regulator enabled (ENVREG tied to VDD).
  - 5: The  $\Delta$  current is the additional current consumed when the module is enabled. This current should be added to the base IPD current.

TABLE 28-6: DC CHARACTERISTICS: POWER-DOWN CURRENT (IPD) (CONTINUED)

| DC CHARACTERISTICS |                        |      | Standard Op<br>Operating te | •          | $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le$ | to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>≤ +125°C for Extended |  |  |  |
|--------------------|------------------------|------|-----------------------------|------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Parameter<br>No.   | Typical <sup>(1)</sup> | Max  | Units                       | Conditions |   |  |  |  |  |
| Power-Down         |                        |      |                             |            |   |  |  |  |  |
| DC62               | 2.5                    | 7.0  | μΑ                          | -40°C      |   |  |  |  |  |
| DC62a              | 2.5                    | 7.0  | μΑ                          | +25°C      |   |  |  |  |  |
| DC62m              | 3.0                    | 7.0  | μΑ                          | +60°C      | 2.0V <sup>(3)</sup>                     |  |  |  |  |
| DC62b              | 3.0                    | 7.0  | μΑ                          | +85°C      |   |  |  |  |  |
| DC62j              | 6.0                    | 12.0 | μΑ                          | +125°C     |   |  |  |  |  |
| DC62c              | 2.8                    | 7.0  | μΑ                          | -40°C      |   |  |  |  |  |
| DC62d              | 3.0                    | 7.0  | μA                          | +25°C      |   | DTOO : Time 4 (00 H) Or stall  |  |  |  |
| DC62n              | 3.0                    | 7.0  | μΑ                          | +60°C      | 2.5V <sup>(3)</sup>                     | RTCC + Timer1 w/32 kHz Crystal:<br>ΔRTCC ΔITi32 <sup>(5)</sup>                       |  |  |  |
| DC62e              | 3.0                    | 7.0  | μΑ                          | +85°C      |   | ANTOG ATTIGE   |  |  |  |
| DC62k              | 6.0                    | 12.0 | μΑ                          | +125°C     |   |  |  |  |  |
| DC62f              | 3.5                    | 10.0 | μΑ                          | -40°C      |   | ]  |  |  |  |
| DC62g              | 3.5                    | 10.0 | μΑ                          | +25°C      |   |  |  |  |  |
| DC62p              | 4.0                    | 10.0 | μA                          | +60°C      | 3.3V <sup>(4)</sup>                     |  |  |  |  |
| DC62h              | 4.0                    | 10.0 | μΑ                          | +85°C      |   |  |  |  |  |
| DC62I              | 8.0                    | 18.0 | μΑ                          | +125°C     |   |  |  |  |  |

- **Note 1:** Data in "Typical" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
  - **2:** Base IPD is measured with all peripherals and clocks shut down. All I/Os are configured as inputs and pulled high. WDT, etc., are all switched off.
  - **3:** On-chip voltage regulator disabled (ENVREG tied to Vss).
  - 4: On-chip voltage regulator enabled (ENVREG tied to VDD).
  - 5: The  $\Delta$  current is the additional current consumed when the module is enabled. This current should be added to the base IPD current.

TABLE 28-7: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS

| DC CHARACTERISTICS |       |   | Standard Opera<br>Operating tempo |                    | -40°C ≤ T           | $A \le +85^{\circ}$ | V (unless otherwise stated) C for Industrial °C for Extended |
|--------------------|-------|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--|
| Param<br>No.       | Sym   | Characteristic  | Min                               | Typ <sup>(1)</sup> | Max                 | Units               | Conditions   |
|                    | VIL   | Input Low Voltage <sup>(4)</sup>  |                                   |                    |                     |                     |  |
| DI10               |       | I/O Pins with ST Buffer   | Vss                               | _                  | 0.2 VDD             | V                   |  |
| DI11               |       | I/O Pins with TTL Buffer  | Vss                               | _                  | 0.15 VDD            | V                   |  |
| DI15               |       | MCLR  | Vss                               | _                  | 0.2 VDD             | V                   |  |
| DI16               |       | OSC1 (XT mode)  | Vss                               | _                  | 0.2 VDD             | V                   |  |
| DI17               |       | OSC1 (HS mode)  | Vss                               | _                  | 0.2 VDD             | V                   |  |
| DI18               |       | I/O Pins with I <sup>2</sup> C Buffer   | Vss                               | _                  | 0.3 VDD             | V                   |  |
| DI19               |       | I/O Pins with SMBus Buffer  | Vss                               | _                  | 0.8                 | V                   | SMBus enabled  |
|                    | VIH   | Input High Voltage <sup>(4)</sup>   |                                   |                    |                     |                     |  |
| DI20               |       | I/O Pins with ST Buffer:<br>with Analog Functions<br>Digital Only               | 0.8 VDD<br>0.8 VDD                | _                  | VDD<br>5.5          | V<br>V              |  |
| DI21               |       | I/O Pins with TTL Buffer:<br>with Analog Functions<br>Digital Only              | 0.25 VDD + 0.8<br>0.25 VDD + 0.8  | _                  | V <sub>DD</sub> 5.5 | V<br>V              |  |
| DI25               |       | MCLR  | 0.8 VDD                           | _                  | VDD                 | V                   |  |
| DI26               |       | OSC1 (XT mode)  | 0.7 VDD                           | _                  | VDD                 | V                   |  |
| DI27               |       | OSC1 (HS mode)  | 0.7 VDD                           | _                  | VDD                 | V                   |  |
| DI28               |       | I/O Pins with I <sup>2</sup> C Buffer:<br>with Analog Functions<br>Digital Only | 0.7 Vdd<br>0.7 Vdd                | _                  | VDD<br>5.5          | V<br>V              |  |
| DI29               |       | I/O Pins with SMBus Buffer:<br>with Analog Functions<br>Digital Only            | 2.1<br>2.1                        |                    | VDD<br>5.5          | V<br>V              | $2.5 V \leq VPIN \leq VDD$                                   |
| DI30               | ICNPU | CNx Pull-up Current   | 50                                | 250                | 400                 | μA                  | VDD = 3.3V, VPIN = 0   |
| DI30A              | ICNPD | CNx Pull-Down Current   | _                                 | 80                 | _                   | μΑ                  | VDD = 3.3V, VPIN = VDD                                       |

- **Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
  - 2: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.
  - 3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.
  - 4: Refer to Table 1-4 for I/O pin buffer types.
  - **5:** Parameter characterized but not tested.
  - **6:** Non-5V tolerant pins: VIH source > (VDD + 0.3), 5V tolerant pins: VIH source > 5.5V. Characterized but not tested.
  - 7: Digital 5V tolerant pins cannot tolerate any "positive" input injection current from input sources greater than 5.5V.
  - 8: Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the performance of all analog peripherals (e.g., A/D, comparators, internal band gap reference, etc.).
  - **9:** Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions is permitted provided the mathematical "absolute instantaneous" sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.

TABLE 28-7: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS (CONTINUED)

| DC CH        | DC CHARACTERISTICS |  |     | ating Con<br>erature | ditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended |          |  |  |
|--------------|--------------------|--|-----|----------------------|--|----------|--|--|
| Param<br>No. | Sym                | Characteristic   | Min | Typ <sup>(1)</sup>   | Max  | Units    | Conditions   |  |
| DI31         | lpu                | Maximum Load Current for<br>Digital High Detection<br>w/Internal Pull-up |     |                      | 30<br>100  | μA<br>μA | VDD = 2.0V<br>VDD = 3.3V   |  |
| DI50         | IIL                | Input Leakage Current <sup>(2,3)</sup> I/O Ports                         | _   | _                    | <u>+</u> 1   | μA       | Vss ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD,<br>pin at high-impedance,<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C                              |  |
|              |                    |  | _   | _                    | <u>+</u> 3   | μA       | Vss ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD,<br>pin at high-impedance,<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C                             |  |
| DI51         |                    | Analog Input Pins  | _   | _                    | <u>+</u> 1   | μA       | Vss ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD,<br>pin at high-impedance,<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C                              |  |
|              |                    |  | _   | _                    | <u>+</u> 3   | μA       | Vss ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD,<br>pin at high-impedance,<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C                             |  |
| DI55         |                    | MCLR   | _   | _                    | <u>+</u> 1   | μA       | $Vss \le Vpin \le Vdd$ ,<br>-40°C \le Ta \le +85°C   |  |
|              |                    |  | _   | _                    | <u>+</u> 3   | μA       | $Vss \le Vpin \le Vdd,$ $-40°C \le Ta \le +125°C$  |  |
| DI56         |                    | OSC1   | _   | _                    | <u>+</u> 1   | μA       | $VSS \leq VPIN \leq VDD, \\ XT \ and \ HS \ modes, \\ -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$  |  |
|              |                    |  | _   | _                    | <u>+</u> 3   | μA       | $VSS \leq VPIN \leq VDD, \\ XT \ and \ HS \ modes, \\ -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ |  |

- **Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
  - 2: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.
  - 3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.
  - 4: Refer to Table 1-4 for I/O pin buffer types.
  - **5:** Parameter characterized but not tested.
  - **6:** Non-5V tolerant pins: VIH source > (VDD + 0.3), 5V tolerant pins: VIH source > 5.5V. Characterized but not tested
  - 7: Digital 5V tolerant pins cannot tolerate any "positive" input injection current from input sources greater than 5.5V.
  - 8: Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the performance of all analog peripherals (e.g., A/D, comparators, internal band gap reference, etc.).
  - **9:** Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions is permitted provided the mathematical "absolute instantaneous" sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.

TABLE 28-7: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS (CONTINUED)

| DC CHARACTERISTICS |       |   | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended |                    |                     |       |   |  |
|--------------------|-------|---|--|--------------------|---------------------|-------|---|--|
| Param<br>No.       | Sym   | Characteristic  | Min  | Typ <sup>(1)</sup> | Max                 | Units | Conditions  |  |
| DI60a              | licl  | Input Low Injection<br>Current  | 0  | _                  | <sub>-5</sub> (5,8) | mA    | All pins, except VDD, VSS,<br>AVDD, AVSS, MCLR,<br>VCAP, RB11, SOSCI,<br>SOSCO, D+, D-, VUSB<br>and VBUS                              |  |
| DI60b              | ІІСН  | Input High Injection<br>Current                                       | 0  | _                  | +5(6,7,8)           | mA    | All pins, except VDD, VSS, AVDD, AVSS, MCLR, VCAP, RB11, SOSCI, SOSCO, D+, D-, VUSB and VBUS, and all 5V tolerant pins <sup>(7)</sup> |  |
| DI60c              | ΣΙΙCΤ | Total Input Injection<br>Current (sum of all I/O and<br>control pins) | -20 <sup>(9)</sup>   | _                  | +20 <sup>(9)</sup>  | mA    | Absolute instantaneous sum of all $\pm$ input injection currents from all I/O pins (   IICL +   IICH   ) $\leq \Sigma$ IICT           |  |

- **Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
  - 2: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.
  - 3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.
  - 4: Refer to Table 1-4 for I/O pin buffer types.
  - 5: Parameter characterized but not tested.
  - **6:** Non-5V tolerant pins: VIH source > (VDD + 0.3), 5V tolerant pins: VIH source > 5.5V. Characterized but not tested.
  - 7: Digital 5V tolerant pins cannot tolerate any "positive" input injection current from input sources greater than 5.5V.
  - 8: Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the performance of all analog peripherals (e.g., A/D, comparators, internal band gap reference, etc.).
  - **9:** Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions is permitted provided the mathematical "absolute instantaneous" sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.

TABLE 28-8: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN OUTPUT SPECIFICATIONS

| DC CH        | ARACT | ERISTICS            | Operating temperature -40°C ≤ |                    |     | .0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) TA $\leq$ +85°C for Industrial TA $\leq$ +125°C for Extended |                           |  |
|--------------|-------|---------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-----|--|---------------------------|--|
| Param<br>No. | Sym   | Characteristic      | Min                           | Typ <sup>(1)</sup> | Max | Units  | Conditions                |  |
|              | Vol   | Output Low Voltage  |                               |                    |     |  |                           |  |
| DO10         |       | I/O Ports           | _                             | _                  | 0.4 | V  | IOL = 8.5 mA, VDD = 3.6V  |  |
|              |       |                     | _                             | _                  | 0.4 | V  | IOL = 6.0 mA, VDD = 2.0V  |  |
| DO16         |       | OSC2/CLKO           | _                             | _                  | 0.4 | V  | IOL = 8.5 mA, VDD = 3.6V  |  |
|              |       |                     | _                             | _                  | 0.4 | V  | IOL = 6.0 mA, VDD = 2.0V  |  |
|              | Vон   | Output High Voltage |                               |                    |     |  |                           |  |
| DO20         |       | I/O Ports           | 3.0                           | _                  | _   | V  | IOH = -3.0 mA, VDD = 3.6V |  |
|              |       |                     | 2.4                           | _                  | _   | V  | IOH = -6.0 mA, VDD = 3.6V |  |
|              |       |                     | 1.65                          | _                  | _   | V  | IOH = -1.0 mA, VDD = 2.0V |  |
|              |       |                     | 1.4                           | _                  | _   | V  | IOH = -3.0 mA, VDD = 2.0V |  |
| DO26         |       | OSC2/CLKO           | 3.0                           | _                  | _   | V  | IOH = -2.5 mA, VDD = 3.6V |  |
|              |       |                     | 1.65                          | _                  | _   | V  | IOH = -0.5 mA, VDD = 2.0V |  |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column are at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

TABLE 28-9: DC CHARACTERISTICS: PROGRAM MEMORY

| DC CHA       | DC CHARACTERISTICS |                                       |       | otherw                       | <b>rise stated</b><br>erature | <b>)</b><br>-40°C ≤ | E 2.0V to 3.6V<br>E TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>E TA ≤ +125°C for Extended |
|--------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|-------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|---|
| Param<br>No. | Sym                | Characteristic                        | Min   | Min Typ <sup>(1)</sup> Max U |                               |                     | Conditions  |
| D130         | ЕР                 | Cell Endurance                        | 10000 | _                            | _                             | E/W                 | -40°C to +85°C  |
| D131         | VPR                | VDD for Read                          | VMIN  | _                            | 3.6                           | ٧                   | VMIN = Minimum operating voltage  |
|              | VPEW               | Supply Voltage for Self-Timed Writes: |       |                              |                               |                     |   |
| D132A        |                    | VDDCORE                               | 2.25  | _                            | VDDCORE                       | V                   |   |
| D132B        |                    | VDD                                   | 2.35  | _                            | 3.6                           | V                   |   |
| D133A        | Tıw                | Self-Timed Write Cycle Time           | _     | 3                            | _                             | ms                  |   |
| D133B        | TIE                | Self-Timed Page Erase Time            | 40    | _                            | _                             | ms                  |   |
| D134         | TRETD              | Characteristic Retention              | 20    | _                            | _                             | Year                | Provided no other specifications are violated                               |
| D135         | IDDP               | Supply Current During Programming     | _     | 7                            |                               | mA                  |   |

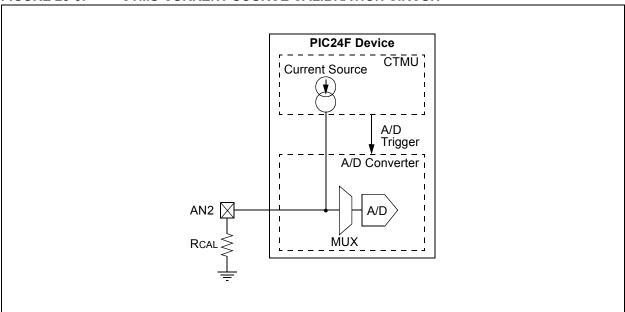
**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

TABLE 28-10: INTERNAL VOLTAGE REGULATOR SPECIFICATIONS

| DC CHARACTERISTICS |        |  | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) |     |          |    |  |  |  |
|--------------------|--------|--|---|-----|----------|----|--|--|--|
| Param<br>No.       | Symbol | Characteristics                            | Min   | Тур | Comments |    |  |  |  |
|                    | VRGOUT | Regulator Output Voltage                   | _   | 2.5 | -        | V  |  |  |  |
|                    | VBG    | Internal Band Gap Reference <sup>(1)</sup> | 1.14  | 1.2 | 1.26     | V  |  |  |  |
|                    | CEFC   | External Filter Capacitor Value            | 4.7   | 10  |          | μF | Series resistance < 3 Ohm recommended; < 5 Ohm required. |  |  |
|                    | TVREG  | Regulator Start-up Time                    |   |     |          |    |  |  |  |
|                    |        |  | _   | 10  | _        | μs | PMSLP = 1, or any POR or BOR                             |  |  |
|                    |        |  | _   | 250 | _        | μs | Wake for Sleep when PMSLP = 0                            |  |  |
|                    | ТвG    | Band Gap Reference Start-up Time           | _   | _   | 1        | ms |  |  |  |

Note 1: Parameter is characterized but not tested.

#### FIGURE 28-3: CTMU CURRENT SOURCE CALIBRATION CIRCUIT



#### 28.2 AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters

The information contained in this section defines the PIC24FJ256GA110 family AC characteristics and timing parameters.

TABLE 28-11: TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS - AC

|                    | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| AC CHARACTERISTICS | Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AC CHARACTERISTICS | -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Operating voltage VDD range as described in <b>Section 28.1 "DC Characteristics"</b> . |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

#### FIGURE 28-4: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE TIMING SPECIFICATIONS

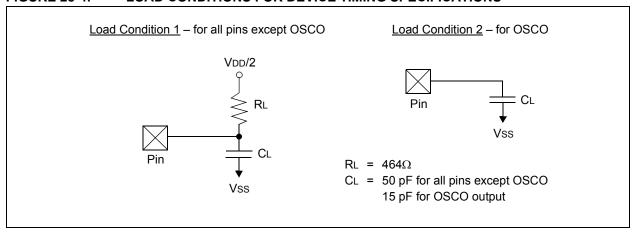
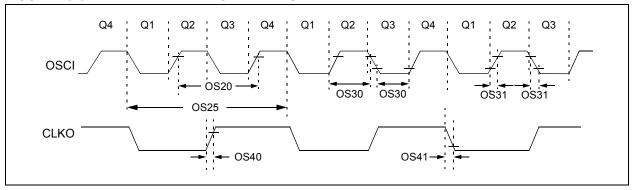


TABLE 28-12: CAPACITIVE LOADING REQUIREMENTS ON OUTPUT PINS

| Param<br>No. | Symbol | Characteristic        | Min | Typ <sup>(1)</sup> | Max | Units | Conditions   |
|--------------|--------|-----------------------|-----|--------------------|-----|-------|--|
| DO50         | Cosc2  | OSCO/CLKO Pin         | _   | _                  | 15  | pF    | In XT and HS modes when external clock is used to drive OSCI |
| DO56         | Cio    | All I/O Pins and OSCO | _   | _                  | 50  | pF    | EC mode  |
| DO58         | Св     | SCLx, SDAx            | _   | _                  | 400 | pF    | In I <sup>2</sup> C mode                                     |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

FIGURE 28-5: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING



**TABLE 28-13: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS** 

| AC CH        | AC CHARACTERISTICS |   |                               | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.50 to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $ -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \text{ for Industrial} \\ -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \text{ for Extended} $ |                                |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|--------------------|---|-------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Param<br>No. | Sym                | Characteristic  | Min                           | Typ <sup>(1)</sup>  | Max                            | Units                                  | Conditions   |  |  |  |
| OS10         | Fosc               | External CLKI Frequency<br>(external clocks allowed<br>only in EC mode) | DC<br>4<br>DC<br>4            |   | 32<br>8<br>24<br>6             | MHz<br>MHz<br>MHz<br>MHz               | EC, -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C<br>ECPLL, -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C<br>EC, -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C<br>ECPLL, -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C   |  |  |  |
|              |                    | Oscillator Frequency  | 3<br>3<br>10<br>31<br>3<br>10 |   | 10<br>8<br>32<br>33<br>6<br>24 | MHz<br>MHz<br>MHz<br>kHz<br>MHz<br>MHz | XT<br>XTPLL, $-40^{\circ}$ C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +85 $^{\circ}$ C<br>HS, $-40^{\circ}$ C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +85 $^{\circ}$ C<br>SOSC<br>XTPLL, $-40^{\circ}$ C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +125 $^{\circ}$ C<br>HS, $-40^{\circ}$ C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +125 $^{\circ}$ C |  |  |  |
| OS20         | Tosc               | Tosc = 1/Fosc   |                               | l   | ı                              | _                                      | See Parameter OS10 for Fosc value  |  |  |  |
| OS25         | TCY                | Instruction Cycle Time <sup>(2)</sup>                                   | 62.5                          |   | DC                             | ns                                     |  |  |  |  |
| OS30         | TosL,<br>TosH      | External Clock in (OSCI)<br>High or Low Time                            | 0.45 x Tosc                   | _   | _                              | ns                                     | EC   |  |  |  |
| OS31         | TosR,<br>TosF      | External Clock in (OSCI)<br>Rise or Fall Time                           | _                             | _   | 20                             | ns                                     | EC   |  |  |  |
| OS40         | TckR               | CLKO Rise Time <sup>(3)</sup>   | _                             | 6   | 10                             | ns                                     |  |  |  |  |
| OS41         | TckF               | CLKO Fall Time <sup>(3)</sup>   | _                             | 6   | 10                             | ns                                     |  |  |  |  |

- **Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
  - 2: Instruction cycle period (TcY) equals two times the input oscillator time base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "Min." values with an external clock applied to the OSCI/CLKI pin. When an external clock input is used, the "Max." cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.
  - **3:** Measurements are taken in EC mode. The CLKO signal is measured on the OSCO pin. CLKO is low for the Q1-Q2 period (1/2 TcY) and high for the Q3-Q4 period (1/2 TcY).

TABLE 28-14: PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS (VDD = 2.0V TO 3.6V)

| AC CHARACTERISTICS |       |                                  | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended |   |    |     |                           |  |  |
|--------------------|-------|----------------------------------|--|---|----|-----|---------------------------|--|--|
| Param<br>No.       | Sym   | Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>    | Min Typ <sup>(2)</sup> Max Units Condition   |   |    |     |                           |  |  |
| OS50               | FPLLI | PLL Input Frequency<br>Range     | 4  | _ | 8  | MHz | ECPLL, HSPLL, XTPLL modes |  |  |
| OS51               | Fsys  | PLL Output Frequency Range       | 16   | _ | 32 | MHz |                           |  |  |
| OS52               | TLOCK | PLL Start-up Time<br>(Lock Time) | _  | _ | 2  | ms  |                           |  |  |
| OS53               | DCLK  | CLKO Stability (Jitter)          | -2   | 1 | +2 | %   |                           |  |  |

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

#### **TABLE 28-15: INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR SPECIFICATIONS**

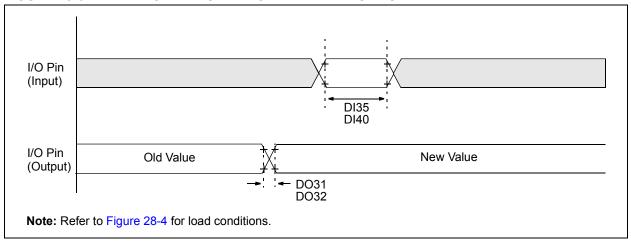
| AC CHARACTERISTICS |       |                                       | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) $ -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \text{ for Industrial} \\ -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \text{ for Extended} $ |    |     |    |  |  |  |
|--------------------|-------|---------------------------------------|---|----|-----|----|--|--|--|
| Param<br>No.       | Sym   | Characteristic                        | Min Typ Max Units Conditions  |    |     |    |  |  |  |
| F20                | TFRC  | FRC Start-up Time                     | _   | 15 | _   | μs |  |  |  |
|                    |       | FRC Accuracy @ 8 MHz <sup>(1)</sup>   | -2  | _  | 2   | %  | +25°C, $3.0V \le VDD \le 3.6V$                                   |  |  |
|                    |       |                                       | -5  | _  | 5   | %  | $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C,$ $3.0V \le VDD \le 3.6V$  |  |  |
|                    |       |                                       | -6.5  | _  | 6.5 | %  | $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C,$ $3.0V \le VDD \le 3.6V$ |  |  |
| F21                | TLPRC | LPRC Start-up Time                    | _   | 40 | _   | μs |  |  |  |
|                    |       | LPRC Accuracy @ 31 kHz <sup>(2)</sup> | -20   | _  | 20  | %  | $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C,$ $3.0V \le VDD \le 3.6V$  |  |  |
|                    |       |                                       | -30   | _  | 30  | %  | +85°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C  |  |  |

Note 1: Frequency calibrated at +25°C and 3.3V. OSCTUN bits can be used to compensate for temperature drift.

<sup>2:</sup> Data in "Typ" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

<sup>2:</sup> Change of LPRC frequency as VDD changes.

#### FIGURE 28-6: CLKO AND I/O TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



#### TABLE 28-16: CLKO AND I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS |      |                                    |     | perating Co<br>emperature | -40°C ≤ | nditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise states $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended |            |  |  |  |
|--------------------|------|------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------|---------|--|------------|--|--|--|
| Param<br>No.       | Sym  | Characteristic                     | Min | Typ <sup>(1)</sup>        | Max     | Units  | Conditions |  |  |  |
| DO31               | TioR | Port Output Rise Time              | _   | 10                        | 25      | ns   |            |  |  |  |
| DO32               | TioF | Port Output Fall Time              | _   | 10                        | 25      | ns   |            |  |  |  |
| DI35               | TINP | INTx Pin High or Low Time (output) | 20  | _                         |         | ns   |            |  |  |  |
| DI40               | TRBP | CNx High or Low Time (input)       | 2   | _                         | _       | Tcy  |            |  |  |  |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

#### **TABLE 28-17: RESET SPECIFICATIONS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS |                           | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended |                    |                      |    |                    |  |  |  |
|--------------------|---------------------------|--|--------------------|----------------------|----|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Sym                | Characteristic            | Min  | Typ <sup>(1)</sup> | Max Units Conditions |    |                    |  |  |  |
| TPOR               | Power-up Time             | _  | 2                  | _                    | μs |                    |  |  |  |
| TRST               | Internal State Reset Time | _  | 50                 | _                    | μs |                    |  |  |  |
| TPWRT              |                           | _  | 64                 | _                    | ms | ENVREG tied to Vss |  |  |  |

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

#### TABLE 28-18: A/D MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

| AC CHA           | AC CHARACTERISTICS |  |                                    | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended |                                   |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------|--------------------|--|------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Param<br>No.     | Symbol             | Characteristic                                 | Min.                               | Тур  | Max.                              | Units | Conditions                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | Device Supply      |  |                                    |  |                                   |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AD01             | AVDD               | Module VDD Supply                              | Greater of:<br>VDD – 0.3<br>or 2.0 | ı  | Lesser of:<br>VDD + 0.3<br>or 3.6 | V     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AD02             | AVss               | Module Vss Supply                              | Vss - 0.3                          | -  | Vss + 0.3                         | V     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Reference Inputs |                    |  |                                    |  |                                   |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AD05             | VREFH              | Reference Voltage High                         | AVss + 1.7                         | _  | AVDD                              | V     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AD06             | VREFL              | Reference Voltage Low                          | AVss                               | _  | AVDD - 1.7                        | V     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AD07             | VREF               | Absolute Reference<br>Voltage                  | AVss - 0.3                         | _  | AVDD + 0.3                        | V     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AD08             | IVREF              | Reference Voltage Input<br>Current             | _                                  | _  | 1.25                              | mA    | (Note 3)                                       |  |  |  |  |  |
| AD09             | ZVREF              | Reference Input Impedance                      | _                                  | 10K  | _                                 | Ω     | (Note 4)                                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  |                    |  | Analog                             | Input  |                                   |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AD10             | VINH-VINL          | Full-Scale Input Span                          | VREFL                              | -  | VREFH                             | V     | (Note 2)                                       |  |  |  |  |  |
| AD11             | VIN                | Absolute Input Voltage                         | AVss - 0.3                         | _  | AVDD + 0.3                        | V     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AD12             | VINL               | Absolute VINL Input Voltage                    | AVss - 0.3                         | I  | AVDD/2                            | V     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AD17             | RIN                | Recommended Impedance of Analog Voltage Source |                                    |  | 2.5K                              | Ω     | 10-bit   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  |                    |  | ADC Ac                             | curacy   |                                   |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AD20b            | NR                 | Resolution                                     | _                                  | 10   | _                                 | bits  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AD21b            | INL                | Integral Nonlinearity                          | _                                  | ±1   | < ±2                              | LSb   | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V,<br>AVDD = VREFH = 3V |  |  |  |  |  |
| AD22b            | DNL                | Differential Nonlinearity                      | _                                  | ±0.5   | < ±1                              | LSb   | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V,<br>AVDD = VREFH = 3V |  |  |  |  |  |
| AD23b            | GERR               | Gain Error                                     | _                                  | ±1   | ±3                                | LSb   | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V,<br>AVDD = VREFH = 3V |  |  |  |  |  |
| AD24b            | EOFF               | Offset Error                                   | _                                  | ±1   | ±2                                | LSb   | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V,<br>AVDD = VREFH = 3V |  |  |  |  |  |
| AD25b            |                    | Monotonicity <sup>(1)</sup>                    | _                                  | _  |                                   | _     | Guaranteed                                     |  |  |  |  |  |

- Note 1: The ADC conversion result never decreases with an increase in the input voltage and has no missing codes.
  - 2: Measurements taken with external VREF+ and VREF- are used as the ADC voltage reference.
  - **3:** External reference voltage applied to VREF+/- pins. IVREF is current during conversion at 3.3V, +25°C. Parameter is for design guidance only and is not tested.
  - **4:** Impedance during sampling is at 3.3V, +25°C. Parameter is for design guidance only and is not tested.

TABLE 28-19: A/D CONVERSION TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(1)</sup>

| AC CHARACTERISTICS |        |  | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended |      |      |       |                                       |
|--------------------|--------|--|--|------|------|-------|---------------------------------------|
| Param<br>No.       | Symbol | Characteristic   | Min.   | Тур  | Max. | Units | Conditions                            |
|                    |        | Cloc   | k Parame   | ters |      |       |                                       |
| AD50               | TAD    | ADC Clock Period   | 75   | _    | _    | ns    | Tcy = 75 ns, AD1CON3 in default state |
| AD51               | trc    | ADC Internal RC Oscillator<br>Period                       | _  | 250  | _    | ns    |                                       |
|                    |        | Con  | version R  | ate  |      |       | •                                     |
| AD55               | tconv  | Conversion Time  | _  | 12   | _    | TAD   |                                       |
| AD56               | FCNV   | Throughput Rate  | _  | _    | 500  | ksps  | AVDD > 2.7V                           |
| AD57               | tsamp  | Sample Time  | _  | 1    | _    | TAD   |                                       |
|                    |        | Cloc   | k Parame   | ters |      |       |                                       |
| AD61               | tPSS   | Sample Start Delay from Setting Sample Bit (SAMP)          | 2  | _    | 3    | TAD   |                                       |
| AD132              | TACQ   | Acquisition Time   | _  | _    | 750  | ns    |                                       |
| AD135              | Tswc   | Switching Time from Convert to Sample                      | _  | _    | _    | _     |                                       |
| AD137              | TDIS   | Discharge Time   | 0.5  | _    | _    | TAD   |                                       |
|                    |        | A/D Stabilization Time (from setting ADON to setting SAMP) | _  | 300  | _    | ns    |                                       |

**Note 1:** Because the sample caps will eventually lose charge, clock rates below 10 kHz can affect linearity performance, especially at elevated temperatures.

FIGURE 28-7: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP TIMER TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

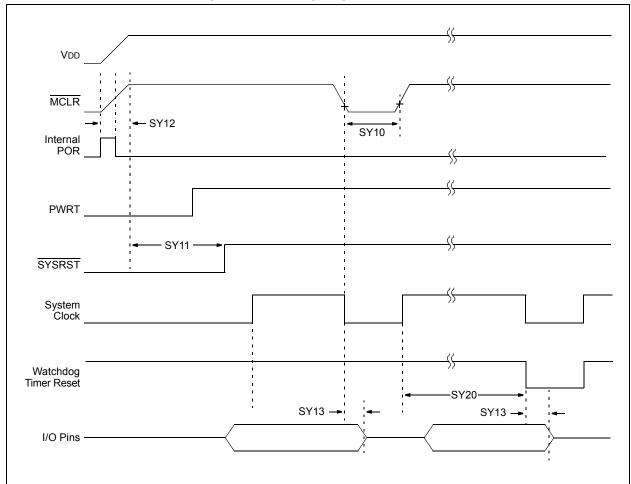
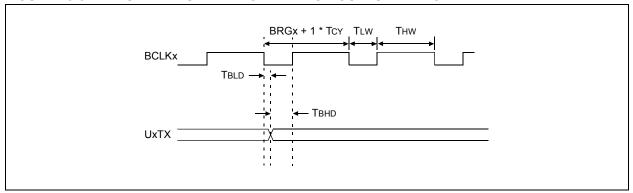


TABLE 28-20: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER, POWER-UP TIMER AND BROWN-OUT RESET TIMING REQUIREMENTS

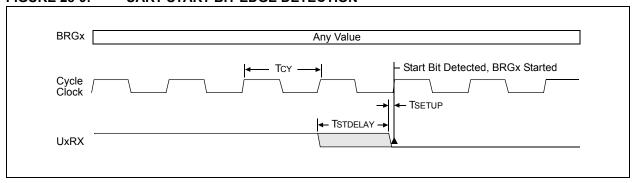
| AC CHA       | RACTERIS | STICS  | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial |     |      |            |  |
|--------------|----------|--|--|-----|------|------------|--|
| Param<br>No. | Symbol   | Characteristic   | Min Typ <sup>(1)</sup> Max Units   |     |      | Conditions |  |
| SY10         | TmcL     | MCLR Pulse Width (low)                                   | 2  | _   | _    | μs         |  |
| SY11         | TPWRT    | Power-up Timer Period                                    | _  | 64  | _    | ms         |  |
| SY12         | TPOR     | Power-on Reset Delay                                     | 1  | 5   | 10   | μs         |  |
| SY13         | Tıoz     | I/O High-Impedance from MCLR Low or Watchdog Timer Reset | _  | _   | 100  | ns         |  |
| SY20         | TWDT     | Watchdog Timer Time-out Period                           | 0.85   | 1.0 | 1.15 | ms         | 1:32 prescaler                         |
|              |          |  | 3.4  | 4.0 | 4.6  | ms         | 1:128 prescaler                        |
| SY25         | TBOR     | Brown-out Reset Pulse Width                              | 1  | _   | _    | μs         | VDD ≤ VBOR, voltage regulator disabled |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

#### FIGURE 28-8: UART BAUD RATE GENERATOR OUTPUT TIMING



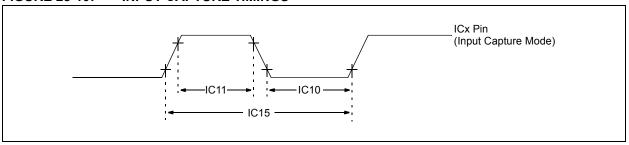
#### FIGURE 28-9: UART START BIT EDGE DETECTION



**TABLE 28-21: UART SPECIFICATIONS** 

| AC CHAR  | ACTERISTICS   | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +85°C for Industrial |                      |              |       |  |  |
|----------|---|---|----------------------|--------------|-------|--|--|
| Symbol   | Characteristics   | Min   | Тур                  | Max          | Units |  |  |
| TLW      | BCLKx High Time   | 20  | Tcy/2                |              | ns    |  |  |
| THW      | BCLKx Low Time  | 20  | (Tcy * BRGx) + Tcy/2 | _            | ns    |  |  |
| TBLD     | BCLKx Falling Edge Delay from UxTX                            | -50   | _                    | 50           | ns    |  |  |
| Твно     | BCLKx Rising Edge Delay from UxTX                             | Tcy/2 - 50  | _                    | Tcy/2 + 50   | ns    |  |  |
| TWAK     | Min. Low on UxRX Line to Cause Wake-up                        | _   | 1                    | _            | ms    |  |  |
| Тстѕ     | Min. Low on UxCTS Line to Start Transmission                  | Tcy   | _                    | _            | ns    |  |  |
| TSETUP   | Start Bit Falling Edge to System Clock Rising Edge Setup Time | 3   | _                    |              | ns    |  |  |
| TSTDELAY | Maximum Delay in the Detection of the Start Bit Falling Edge  | _   | _                    | TCY + TSETUP | ns    |  |  |

#### FIGURE 28-10: INPUT CAPTURE TIMINGS



#### **TABLE 28-22: INPUT CAPTURE**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS |        |                                     |                | (unless otherwis  | ing Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V e stated) ature -40°C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +85°C for Industrial |            |                                  |  |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------|--|------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Param.<br>No.      | Symbol | Character                           | Min            | Max               | Units  | Conditions |                                  |  |
| IC10               | TccL   | ICx Input Low Time –                | No Prescaler   | Tcy + 20          |  | ns         | Must also meet                   |  |
|                    |        | Synchronous Timer                   | With Prescaler | 20                | _  | ns         | Parameter IC15                   |  |
| IC11               | TccH   | ICx Input Low Time –                | No Prescaler   | Tcy + 20          | _  | ns         | Must also meet                   |  |
|                    |        | Synchronous Timer                   | With Prescaler | 20                | — ns Paran   |            | Parameter IC15                   |  |
| IC15               | TccP   | Cx Input Period – Synchronous Timer |                | 2 * Tcy + 40<br>N |  | ns         | N = Prescale<br>value (1, 4, 16) |  |

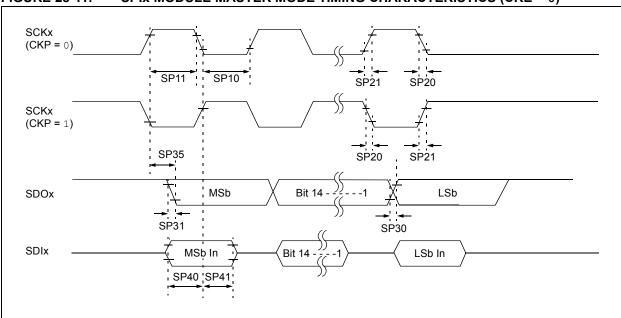


FIGURE 28-11: SPIX MODULE MASTER MODE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (CKE = 0)

TABLE 28-23: SPIx MASTER MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS (CKE = 0)

| AC CHA       | ARACTERIST                | rics                                       | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial |                    |     |       |            |  |
|--------------|---------------------------|--|--|--------------------|-----|-------|------------|--|
| Param<br>No. | Symbol Characteristic Min |  |  | Typ <sup>(1)</sup> | Max | Units | Conditions |  |
| SP10         | TscL                      | SCKx Output Low Time(2)                    | Tcy/2  | _                  | _   | ns    |            |  |
| SP11         | TscH                      | SCKx Output High Time <sup>(2)</sup>       | Tcy/2  | _                  | _   | ns    |            |  |
| SP20         | TscF                      | SCKx Output Fall Time <sup>(3)</sup>       | _  | 10                 | 25  | ns    |            |  |
| SP21         | TscR                      | SCKx Output Rise Time <sup>(3)</sup>       | _  | 10                 | 25  | ns    |            |  |
| SP30         | TdoF                      | SDOx Data Output Fall Time <sup>(3)</sup>  | _  | 10                 | 25  | ns    |            |  |
| SP31         | TdoR                      | SDOx Data Output Rise Time(3)              | _  | 10                 | 25  | ns    |            |  |
| SP35         | TscH2doV,<br>TscL2doV     | SDOx Data Output Valid after<br>SCKx Edge  | _  | _                  | 30  | ns    |            |  |
| SP40         | TdiV2scH,<br>TdiV2scL     | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 20   |                    | _   | ns    |            |  |
| SP41         | TscH2diL,<br>TscL2diL     | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge  | 20   | _                  | _   | ns    |            |  |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

- 2: The minimum clock period for SCKx is 100 ns; therefore, the clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.
- 3: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

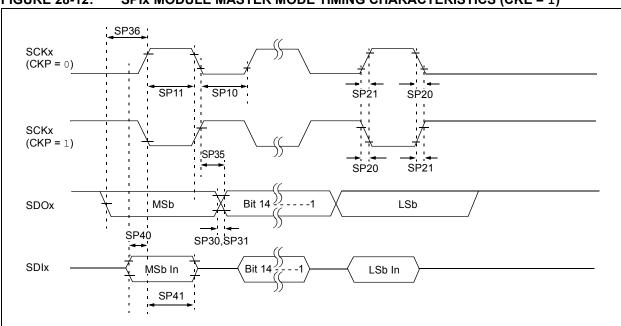


FIGURE 28-12: SPIX MODULE MASTER MODE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (CKE = 1)

TABLE 28-24: SPIX MODULE MASTER MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS (CKE = 1)

| AC CHA       | RACTERIST             | rics                                       | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)  Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial |                    |     |       |            |
|--------------|-----------------------|--|--|--------------------|-----|-------|------------|
| Param<br>No. | Symbol                | Characteristic                             | Min  | Typ <sup>(1)</sup> | Max | Units | Conditions |
| SP10         | TscL                  | SCKx Output Low Time(2)                    | Tcy/2  | _                  | _   | ns    |            |
| SP11         | TscH                  | SCKx Output High Time <sup>(2)</sup>       | Tcy/2  | _                  | _   | ns    |            |
| SP20         | TscF                  | SCKx Output Fall Time <sup>(3)</sup>       | _  | 10                 | 25  | ns    |            |
| SP21         | TscR                  | SCKx Output Rise Time <sup>(3)</sup>       | _  | 10                 | 25  | ns    |            |
| SP30         | TdoF                  | SDOx Data Output Fall Time(3)              | _  | 10                 | 25  | ns    |            |
| SP31         | TdoR                  | SDOx Data Output Rise Time(3)              | _  | 10                 | 25  | ns    |            |
| SP35         | TscH2doV,<br>TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after<br>SCKx Edge  | _  | _                  | 30  | ns    |            |
| SP36         | TdoV2sc,<br>TdoV2scL  | SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge  | 30   | _                  | _   | ns    |            |
| SP40         | TdiV2scH,<br>TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 20   | _                  | _   | ns    |            |
| SP41         | TscH2diL,<br>TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge  | 20   | _                  | _   | ns    |            |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

- **2:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 100 ns. Therefore, the clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.
- 3: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

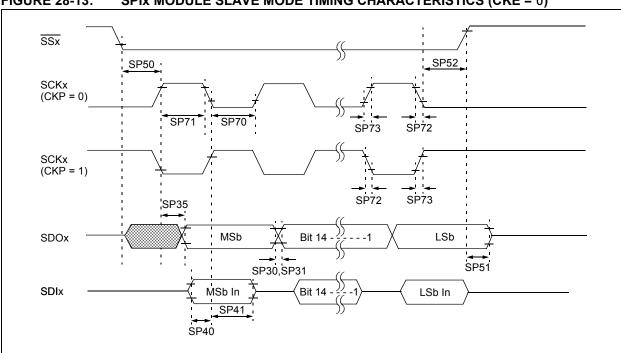


FIGURE 28-13: SPIX MODULE SLAVE MODE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (CKE = 0)

TABLE 28-25: SPIX MODULE SLAVE MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS (CKE = 0)

| AC CHAF      | RACTERISTI            | cs   | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial |                    |     |       |            |
|--------------|-----------------------|--|--|--------------------|-----|-------|------------|
| Param<br>No. | Symbol                | Characteristic                             | Min  | Typ <sup>(1)</sup> | Max | Units | Conditions |
| SP70         | TscL                  | SCKx Input Low Time                        | 30   | _                  | _   | ns    |            |
| SP71         | TscH                  | SCKx Input High Time                       | 30   | _                  | _   | ns    |            |
| SP72         | TscF                  | SCKx Input Fall Time <sup>(2)</sup>        | _  | 10                 | 25  | ns    |            |
| SP73         | TscR                  | SCKx Input Rise Time <sup>(2)</sup>        | _  | 10                 | 25  | ns    |            |
| SP30         | TdoF                  | SDOx Data Output Fall Time <sup>(2)</sup>  | _  | 10                 | 25  | ns    |            |
| SP31         | TdoR                  | SDOx Data Output Rise Time <sup>(2)</sup>  | _  | 10                 | 25  | ns    |            |
| SP35         | TscH2doV,<br>TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge     | _  | _                  | 30  | ns    |            |
| SP40         | TdiV2scH,<br>TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 20   |                    | _   | ns    |            |
| SP41         | TscH2diL,<br>TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge  | 20   | _                  | _   | ns    |            |
| SP50         | TssL2scH,<br>TssL2scL | SSx to SCKx ↑ or SCKx Input                | 120  |                    | _   | ns    |            |
| SP51         | TssH2doZ              | SSx ↑ to SDOx Output<br>High-Impedance     | 10   | _                  | 50  | ns    |            |
| SP52         | TscH2ssH<br>TscL2ssH  | SSx after SCKx Edge                        | 1.5 Tcy + 40   | _                  | _   | ns    |            |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

2: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

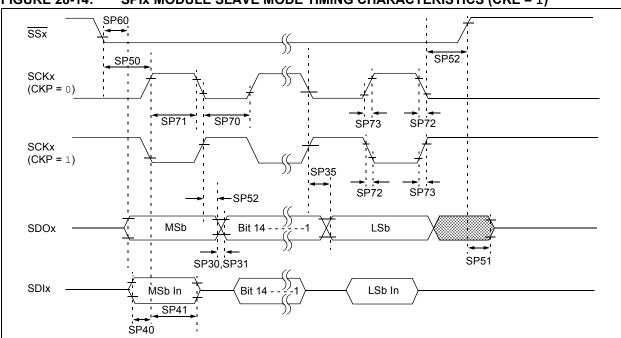


FIGURE 28-14: SPIX MODULE SLAVE MODE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (CKE = 1)

TABLE 28-26: SPIx MODULE SLAVE MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS (CKE = 1)

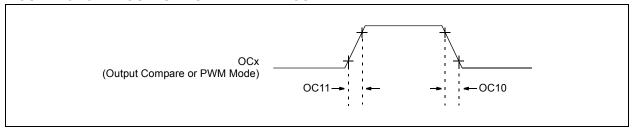
| AC CH        | ARACTERIS             | STICS   | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial |                    |     |       |            |  |
|--------------|-----------------------|---|--|--------------------|-----|-------|------------|--|
| Param<br>No. | Symbol                | Characteristic  | Min  | Typ <sup>(1)</sup> | Max | Units | Conditions |  |
| SP70         | TscL                  | SCKx Input Low Time                                   | 30   | _                  |     | ns    |            |  |
| SP71         | TscH                  | SCKx Input High Time                                  | 30   | _                  | _   | ns    |            |  |
| SP72         | TscF                  | SCKx Input Fall Time <sup>(2)</sup>                   | _  | 10                 | 25  | ns    |            |  |
| SP73         | TscR                  | SCKx Input Rise Time <sup>(2)</sup>                   | _  | 10                 | 25  | ns    |            |  |
| SP30         | TdoF                  | SDOx Data Output Fall Time <sup>(2)</sup>             | _  | 10                 | 25  | ns    |            |  |
| SP31         | TdoR                  | SDOx Data Output Rise Time <sup>(2)</sup>             | _  | 10                 | 25  | ns    |            |  |
| SP35         | TscH2doV,<br>TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge                | _  | _                  | 30  | ns    |            |  |
| SP40         | TdiV2scH,<br>TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge            | 20   | _                  | _   | ns    |            |  |
| SP41         | TscH2diL,<br>TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge             | 20   | _                  | _   | ns    |            |  |
| SP50         | TssL2scH,<br>TssL2scL | SSx ↓ to SCKx ↓ or SCKx ↑ Input                       | 120  | _                  | _   | ns    |            |  |
| SP51         | TssH2doZ              | SSx ↑ to SDOx Output<br>High-Impedance <sup>(3)</sup> | 10   |                    | 50  | ns    |            |  |
| SP52         | TscH2ssH<br>TscL2ssH  | SSx ↑ after SCKx Edge                                 | 1.5 Tcy + 40   |                    | _   | ns    |            |  |
| SP60         | TssL2doV              | SDOx Data Output Valid after SSx Edge                 | _  |                    | 50  | ns    |            |  |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**<sup>2:</sup>** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 100 ns. Therefore, the clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.

<sup>3:</sup> Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

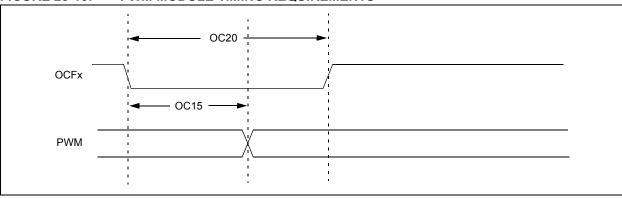
#### FIGURE 28-15: OUTPUT COMPARE TIMINGS



#### **TABLE 28-27: OUTPUT COMPARE**

| Param.<br>No. | Symbol | Characteristic       | Min | Max | Unit | Condition |
|---------------|--------|----------------------|-----|-----|------|-----------|
| OC11          | TccR   | OC1 Output Rise Time | _   | 10  | ns   |           |
|               |        |                      | _   | _   | ns   |           |
| OC10          | TccF   | OC1 Output Fall Time | _   | 10  | ns   |           |
|               |        |                      |     |     | ns   |           |

FIGURE 28-16: PWM MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS



**TABLE 28-28: PWM TIMING REQUIREMENTS** 

| AC CHARACTERISTICS |        |                                  | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40 $^{\circ}$ C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +85 $^{\circ}$ C for Industrial |   |    |    |                            |
|--------------------|--------|----------------------------------|---|---|----|----|----------------------------|
| Param.<br>No.      | Symbol | Characteristic                   | Min Typ <sup>(1)</sup> Max Unit Condition   |   |    |    | Condition                  |
| OC15               | TFD    | Fault Input to PWM I/O<br>Change |   | _ | 25 | ns | VDD = 3.0V, -40°C to +85°C |
| OC20               | TFH    | Fault Input Pulse Width          | 50  | _ | _  | ns | VDD = 3.0V, -40°C to +85°C |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column are at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

FIGURE 28-17: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (MASTER MODE)

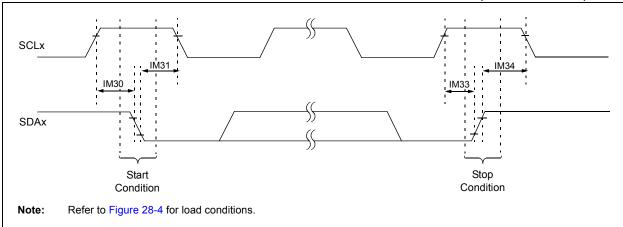


TABLE 28-29: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS START/STOP BIT TIMING REQUIREMENTS (MASTER MODE)

| AC CHA       | RACTER  | ISTICS                       |                           | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (Industrial) |     |       |                          |  |  |
|--------------|---------|------------------------------|---------------------------|---|-----|-------|--------------------------|--|--|
| Param<br>No. | Symbol  | Charac                       | teristic                  | Min <sup>(1)</sup>  | Max | Units | Conditions               |  |  |
| IM30         | Tsu:sta | Start Condition              | 100 kHz mode              | Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)   | _   | μs    | Only relevant for        |  |  |
|              |         | Setup Time                   | 400 kHz mode              | Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)   | _   | μs    | Repeated Start condition |  |  |
|              |         |                              | 1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup> | Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)   | _   | μs    |                          |  |  |
| IM31         | THD:STA | Start Condition<br>Hold Time | 100 kHz mode              | Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)   | _   | μs    | After this period, the   |  |  |
|              |         |                              | 400 kHz mode              | Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)   | _   | μs    | first clock pulse is     |  |  |
|              |         |                              | 1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup> | Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)   | _   | μs    | generated                |  |  |
| IM33         | Tsu:sto | Stop Condition               | 100 kHz mode              | Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)   | _   | μs    |                          |  |  |
|              |         | Setup Time                   | 400 kHz mode              | Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)   | _   | μs    |                          |  |  |
|              |         |                              | 1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup> | Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)   | _   | μs    |                          |  |  |
| IM34         | THD:STO | Stop Condition               | 100 kHz mode              | Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)   |     | ns    |                          |  |  |
|              |         | Hold Time                    | 400 kHz mode              | Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)   | _   | ns    |                          |  |  |
| I            |         |                              | 1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup> | Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)   | _   | ns    |                          |  |  |

Note 1: BRG is the value of the I<sup>2</sup>C Baud Rate Generator. Refer to Section 16.3 "Setting Baud Rate When Operating as a Bus Master" for details.

<sup>2:</sup> Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all I<sup>2</sup>C pins (for 1 MHz mode only).

FIGURE 28-18: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS DATA TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (MASTER MODE)

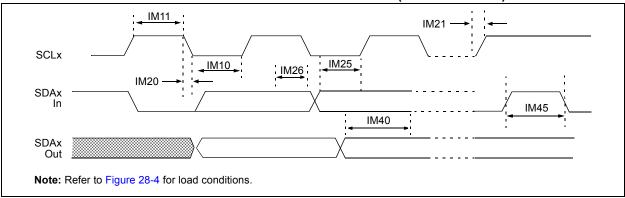


TABLE 28-30: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (MASTER MODE)

| RG + 1) — | Units  µs  µs                              | Conditions  |
|---|--|---|
| RG + 1) —<br>RG + 1) —                            | <u> </u>                                   |   |
| RG + 1) —   | μs   |   |
|   |  |   |
| RG + 1) —   | μs   |   |
|   | μs   |   |
| RG + 1) —   | μs   |   |
| RG + 1) —   | μs   |   |
| - 300   | ns   | CB is specified to be   |
| 0.1 CB 300  | ns   | from 10 to 400 pF   |
| _ 100   | ns   |   |
| - 1000  | ) ns                                       | CB is specified to be   |
| 0.1 CB 300  | ns   | from 10 to 400 pF   |
| - 300   | ns   |   |
| i0 —  | ns   |   |
| 00 —  | ns   |   |
|   | ns   |   |
| ) —   | ns   |   |
| 0.9   | μs   |   |
|   | ns   |   |
| - 3500  | ) ns                                       |   |
| - 1000  | ) ns                                       |   |
| -   -   | ns   |   |
| 7 —   | μs   | Time the bus must be  |
|   | μs   | free before a new   |
| 3 —   | μs   |   |
| 3 —   | μs   | transmission can start  |
|   | - 100 - 1000 - 1000 0.1 CB 300 - 300 - 300 | - 100 ns - 1000 ns - 1000 ns 0.1 Cв 300 ns - 300 ns - 300 ns - |

Note 1: BRG is the value of the I<sup>2</sup>C Baud Rate Generator. Refer to Section 16.3 "Setting Baud Rate When Operating as a Bus Master" for details.

**2:** Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all  $I^2C$  pins (for 1 MHz mode only).

FIGURE 28-19: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (SLAVE MODE)

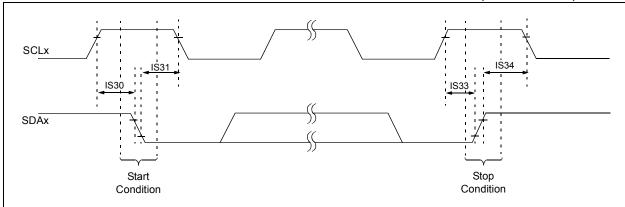


TABLE 28-31: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS START/STOP BIT TIMING REQUIREMENTS (SLAVE MODE)

| AC CHA       | AC CHARACTERISTICS |                              |                           |      | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (Industrial) |       |                              |  |  |
|--------------|--------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|------|--|-------|------------------------------|--|--|
| Param<br>No. | Symbol             | Charac                       | cteristic                 | Min  | Max  | Units | Conditions                   |  |  |
| IS30         | Tsu:sta            | Start Condition              | 100 kHz mode              | 4.7  | _  | μs    | Only relevant for Repeated   |  |  |
|              |                    | Setup Time                   | 400 kHz mode              | 0.6  | _  | μs    | Start condition              |  |  |
|              |                    |                              | 1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup> | 0.25 |  | μs    |                              |  |  |
| IS31         | THD:STA            | Start Condition<br>Hold Time | 100 kHz mode              | 4.0  | _  | μs    | After this period, the first |  |  |
|              |                    |                              | 400 kHz mode              | 0.6  | _  | μs    | clock pulse is generated     |  |  |
|              |                    |                              | 1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup> | 0.25 | _  | μs    |                              |  |  |
| IS33         | Tsu:sto            | Stop Condition               | 100 kHz mode              | 4.7  | _  | μs    | _                            |  |  |
|              |                    | Setup Time                   | 400 kHz mode              | 0.6  | _  | μs    |                              |  |  |
|              |                    |                              | 1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup> | 0.6  | _  | μs    |                              |  |  |
| IS34         | THD:STO            | Stop Condition               | 100 kHz mode              | 4000 | _  | ns    | _                            |  |  |
|              |                    | Hold Time                    | 400 kHz mode              | 600  | _  | ns    |                              |  |  |
|              |                    |                              | 1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup> | 250  | _  | ns    |                              |  |  |

**Note 1:** Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all  $I^2$ C pins (for 1 MHz mode only).

FIGURE 28-20: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS DATA TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (SLAVE MODE)

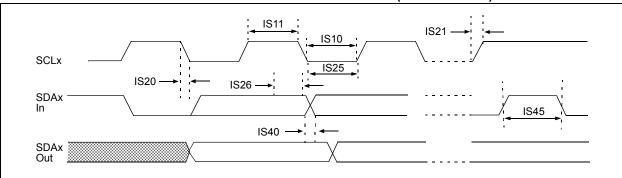
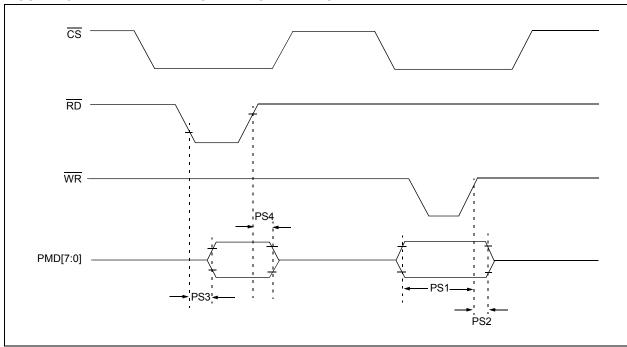


TABLE 28-32: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (SLAVE MODE)

| AC CHA       | RACTERIS | TICS               |                           | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)  Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (Industrial) |      |       |   |  |
|--------------|----------|--------------------|---------------------------|--|------|-------|---|--|
| Param<br>No. | Symbol   | Charact            | eristic                   | Min  | Max  | Units | Conditions                                  |  |
| IS10         | TLO:SCL  | Clock Low Time     | 100 kHz mode              | 4.7  | _    | μs    | Device must operate at a minimum of 1.5 MHz |  |
|              |          |                    | 400 kHz mode              | 1.3  | _    | μs    | Device must operate at a minimum of 10 MHz  |  |
|              |          |                    | 1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup> | 0.5  |      | μs    |   |  |
| IS11         | THI:SCL  | Clock High Time    | 100 kHz mode              | 4.0  | _    | μs    | Device must operate at a minimum of 1.5 MHz |  |
|              |          |                    | 400 kHz mode              | 0.6  | _    | μs    | Device must operate at a minimum of 10 MHz  |  |
|              |          |                    | 1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup> | 0.5  |      | μs    |   |  |
| IS20         | TF:SCL   | SDAx and SCLx      | 100 kHz mode              | _  | 300  | ns    | CB is specified to be from                  |  |
|              |          | Fall Time          | 400 kHz mode              | 20 + 0.1 CB  | 300  | ns    | 10 to 400 pF                                |  |
|              |          |                    | 1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup> | _  | 100  | ns    |   |  |
| IS21         | TR:SCL   | SDAx and SCLx      | 100 kHz mode              | _  | 1000 | ns    | CB is specified to be from                  |  |
|              |          | Rise Time          | 400 kHz mode              | 20 + 0.1 CB  | 300  | ns    | 10 to 400 pF                                |  |
|              |          |                    | 1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup> | _  | 300  | ns    |   |  |
| IS25         | TSU:DAT  | Data Input         | 100 kHz mode              | 250  |      | ns    |   |  |
|              |          | Setup Time         | 400 kHz mode              | 100  |      | ns    |   |  |
|              |          |                    | 1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup> | 100  |      | ns    |   |  |
| IS26         | THD:DAT  | Data Input         | 100 kHz mode              | 0  |      | ns    |   |  |
|              |          | Hold Time          | 400 kHz mode              | 0  | 0.9  | μs    |   |  |
|              |          |                    | 1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup> | 0  | 0.3  | μs    |   |  |
| IS40         | TAA:SCL  | Output Valid From  | 100 kHz mode              | 0  | 3500 | ns    |   |  |
|              |          | Clock              | 400 kHz mode              | 0  | 1000 | ns    |   |  |
|              |          |                    | 1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup> | 0  | 350  | ns    |   |  |
| IS45         | TBF:SDA  | Bus Free Time      | 100 kHz mode              | 4.7  | _    | μs    | Time the bus must be free                   |  |
|              |          |                    | 400 kHz mode              | 1.3  |      | μs    | before a new transmission can start         |  |
|              |          |                    | 1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup> | 0.5  | _    | μs    | ouri start                                  |  |
| IS50         | Св       | Bus Capacitive Loa | ading                     | _  | 400  | pF    |   |  |

**Note 1:** Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all I<sup>2</sup>C pins (for 1 MHz mode only).

FIGURE 28-21: PARALLEL SLAVE PORT TIMING



**TABLE 28-33: PARALLEL SLAVE PORT REQUIREMENTS** 

| AC CHARACTERISTICS |          | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +85°C for Industri |                              |   |    |    |            |
|--------------------|----------|---|------------------------------|---|----|----|------------|
| Param.<br>No.      | Symbol   | Characteristic  | Min Typ Max Units Conditions |   |    |    | Conditions |
| PS1                | TdtV2wrH | Data In Valid before WR or CS Inactive (setup time)   | 20                           | _ | _  | ns |            |
| PS2                | TwrH2dtI | WR or CS Inactive to Data-In Invalid (hold time)  | 20                           | _ | _  | ns |            |
| PS3                | TrdL2dtV | RD and CS Active to Data-Out Valid  | _                            | _ | 80 | ns |            |
| PS4                | TrdH2dtl | RD Active or CS Inactive to Data-Out Invalid  | 10                           | _ | 30 | ns |            |

FIGURE 28-22: PARALLEL MASTER PORT READ TIMING DIAGRAM

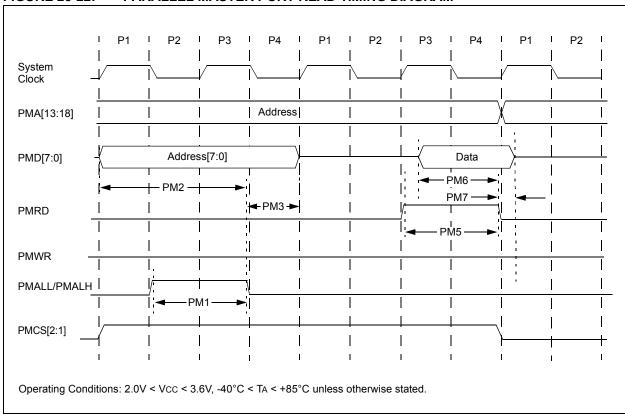


TABLE 28-34: PARALLEL MASTER PORT READ TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS |        | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +85°C for Industrial |                              |          |   |    |  |
|--------------------|--------|---|------------------------------|----------|---|----|--|
| Param.<br>No       | Symbol | Characteristics <sup>(1)</sup>  | Min Typ Max Units Conditions |          |   |    |  |
| PM1                |        | PMALL/PMALH Pulse Width   | _                            | 0.5 Tcy  |   | ns |  |
| PM2                |        | Address Out Valid to PMALL/PMALH Invalid (address setup time) <sup>(2)</sup>  | _                            | 0.75 Tcy | _ | ns |  |
| РМ3                |        | PMALL/PMALH Invalid to Address Out Invalid (address hold time)  | _                            | 0.25 Tcy | _ | ns |  |
| PM5                |        | PMRD Pulse Width  | _                            | 0.5 Tcy  | _ | ns |  |
| PM6                |        | Data In to PMRD or PMENB Inactive State   | 150                          | _        | _ | ns |  |
| PM7                |        | PMRD or PMENB Inactive to Data In Invalid (data hold time)  | _                            | _        | 5 | ns |  |

Note 1: Wait states are disabled for all cases.

2: The setup time for the LSB and the MSB of the address are not the same; the setup time for the LSB is 0.5 TcY and for the MSB is 0.75 TcY.

FIGURE 28-23: PARALLEL MASTER PORT WRITE TIMING DIAGRAM

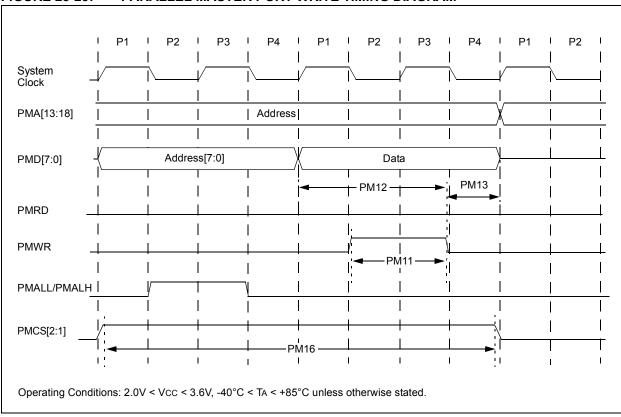


TABLE 28-35: PARALLEL MASTER PORT WRITE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS |        | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +85°C for Industrial |         |          |     |       |            |
|--------------------|--------|---|---------|----------|-----|-------|------------|
| Param.<br>No       | Symbol | Characteristics <sup>(1)</sup>  | Min     | Тур      | Max | Units | Conditions |
| PM11               |        | PMWR Pulse Width  | _       | 0.5 Tcy  | _   | ns    |            |
| PM12               |        | Data Out Valid before PMWR or PMENB goes Inactive (data setup time)   | _       | 0.75 TcY |     | ns    |            |
| PM13               |        | PMWR or PMEMB Invalid to Data Out Invalid (data hold time)  | _       | 0.25 TcY | _   | ns    |            |
| PM16               |        | PMCSx Pulse Width   | Tcy - 5 | _        | _   | ns    |            |

Note 1: Wait states disabled for all cases.

#### **TABLE 28-36: COMPARATOR SPECIFICATIONS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS |        | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +85°C for Industria |                            |     |     |    |          |
|--------------------|--------|--|----------------------------|-----|-----|----|----------|
| Param<br>No.       | Symbol | Characteristic   | Min Typ Max Units Comments |     |     |    | Comments |
| D300               | VIOFF  | Input Offset Voltage*  | _                          | 10  | 30  | mV |          |
| D301               | VICM   | Input Common-Mode Voltage*   | 0                          | _   | VDD | V  |          |
| D302               | CMRR   | Common-Mode Rejection Ratio*   | 55                         | _   | _   | dB |          |
| 300                | TRESP  | Response Time*(1)  | _                          | 150 | 400 | ns |          |
| 301                | Тмс2о∨ | Comparator Mode Change to Output Valid*  |                            |     |     | μs |          |

<sup>\*</sup> Parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Response time measured with one comparator input at (VDD – 1.5)/2, while the other input transitions from Vss to VDD.

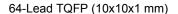
#### TABLE 28-37: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS

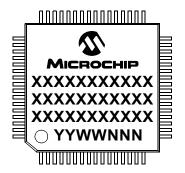
| AC CHARACTERISTICS |        |                             | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +85°C for Industrial |   |            |     |  |  |  |
|--------------------|--------|-----------------------------|---|---|------------|-----|--|--|--|
| Param<br>No.       | Symbol | Characteristic              | Min Typ Max Units Comments  |   |            |     |  |  |  |
| VRD310             | CVRES  | Resolution                  | VDD/24  | _ | VDD/32     | LSb |  |  |  |
| VRD311             | CVRAA  | Absolute Accuracy           | _   | _ | AVdd - 1.5 | LSb |  |  |  |
| VRD312             | CVRur  | Unit Resistor Value (R)     | — 2k — Ω  |   |            |     |  |  |  |
| VR310              | TSET   | Setting Time <sup>(1)</sup> | _   | _ | 10         | μs  |  |  |  |

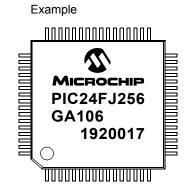
**Note 1:** Settling time is measured while CVRR = 1 and the CVR<3:0> bits transition from '0000' to '1111'.

#### 29.0 PACKAGING INFORMATION

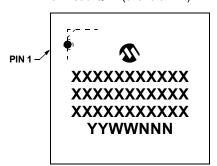
#### 29.1 Package Marking Information

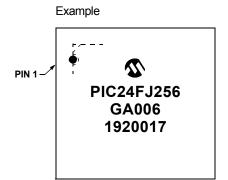




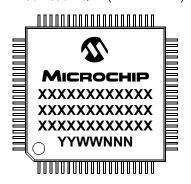


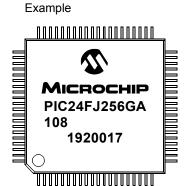
64-Lead QFN (9x9x0.9 mm)





80-Lead TQFP (12x12x1 mm)





**Legend:** XX...X Customer-specific information

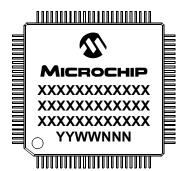
Y Year code (last digit of calendar year)
YY Year code (last 2 digits of calendar year)
WW Week code (week of January 1 is week '01')

NNN Alphanumeric traceability code

**Note:** In the event the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one line, it will be carried over to the next line, thus limiting the number of available

characters for customer-specific information.

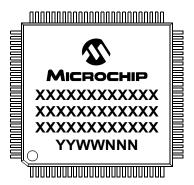
100-Lead TQFP (12x12x1 mm)







100-Lead TQFP (14x14x1 mm)



Example

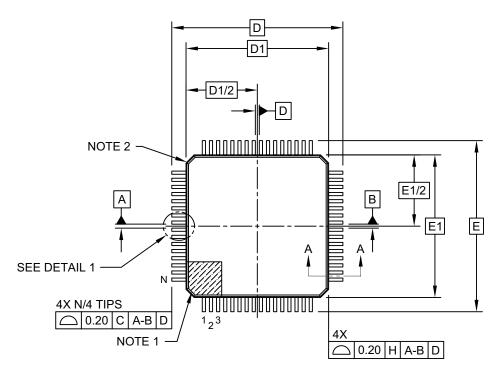


#### 29.2 Package Details

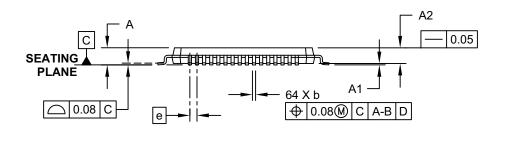
The following sections give the technical details of the packages.

#### 64-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT)-10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



**TOP VIEW** 

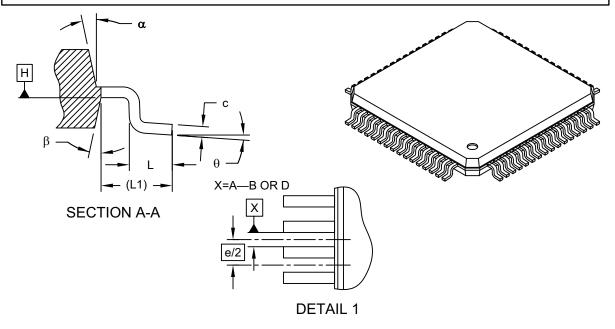


SIDE VIEW

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-085C Sheet 1 of 2

#### 64-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT)-10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



|                          | MILLIMETERS |             |           |      |  |
|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------|--|
| Dimension                | Limits      | MIN         | NOM       | MAX  |  |
| Number of Leads          | N           |             | 64        |      |  |
| Lead Pitch               | е           |             | 0.50 BSC  |      |  |
| Overall Height           | Α           | 1           | -         | 1.20 |  |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2          | 0.95        | 1.00      | 1.05 |  |
| Standoff                 | A1          | 0.05        | -         | 0.15 |  |
| Foot Length              | L           | 0.45        | 0.60      | 0.75 |  |
| Footprint                | L1          | 1.00 REF    |           |      |  |
| Foot Angle               | ф           | 0°          | 3.5°      | 7°   |  |
| Overall Width            | E           |             | 12.00 BSC |      |  |
| Overall Length           | D           |             | 12.00 BSC |      |  |
| Molded Package Width     | E1          |             | 10.00 BSC |      |  |
| Molded Package Length    | D1          |             | 10.00 BSC |      |  |
| Lead Thickness           | С           | 0.09 - 0.20 |           |      |  |
| Lead Width               | b           | 0.17        | 0.22      | 0.27 |  |
| Mold Draft Angle Top     | α           | 11° 12° 13° |           |      |  |
| Mold Draft Angle Bottom  | β           | 11°         | 12°       | 13°  |  |

#### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.
- 3. Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25mm per side.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

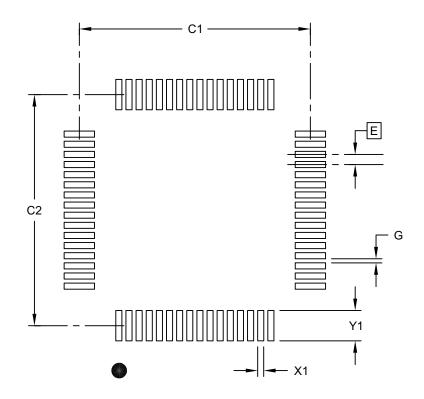
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-085C Sheet 2 of 2

#### 64-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT)-10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



**RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN** 

|                          | N  | IILLIMETER: | S     |      |
|--------------------------|----|-------------|-------|------|
| Dimension Limits         |    | MIN         | NOM   | MAX  |
| Contact Pitch            | E  | 0.50 BSC    |       |      |
| Contact Pad Spacing      | C1 | 11.40       |       |      |
| Contact Pad Spacing      | C2 |             | 11.40 |      |
| Contact Pad Width (X28)  | X1 |             |       | 0.30 |
| Contact Pad Length (X28) | Y1 |             |       | 1.50 |
| Distance Between Pads    | G  | 0.20        |       |      |

#### Notes:

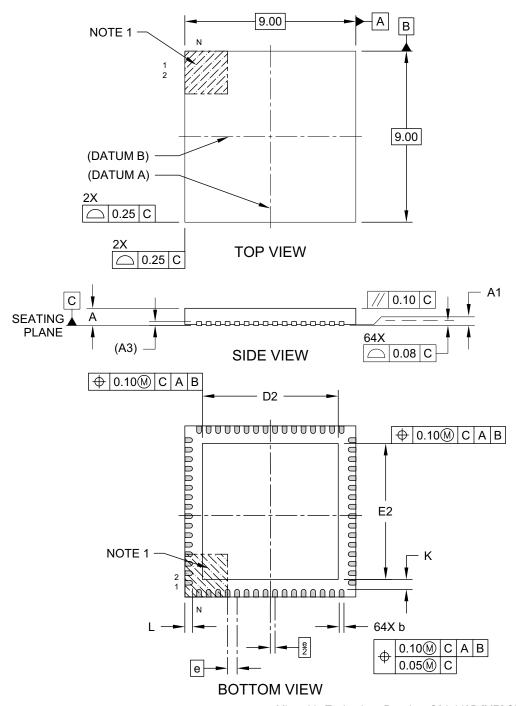
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-2085B Sheet 1 of 1

# 64-Lead Very Thin Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MR) – 9x9x0.9 mm Body [VQFN] With 7.15 x 7.15 Exposed Pad [Also called QFN]

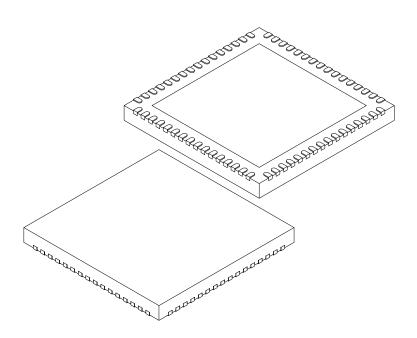
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Microchip Technology Drawing C04-149D [MR] Sheet 1 of 2

# 64-Lead Very Thin Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MR) – 9x9x0.9 mm Body [VQFN] With 7.15 x 7.15 Exposed Pad [Also called QFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



|                        | Units            |                | MILLIMETERS |      |  |
|------------------------|------------------|----------------|-------------|------|--|
| Dimension              | Dimension Limits |                | NOM         | MAX  |  |
| Number of Pins         | N                |                | 64          |      |  |
| Pitch                  | е                |                | 0.50 BSC    |      |  |
| Overall Height         | Α                | 0.80           | 0.90        | 1.00 |  |
| Standoff               | A1               | 0.00           | 0.02        | 0.05 |  |
| Contact Thickness      | A3               | 0.20 REF       |             |      |  |
| Overall Width          | E                |                | 9.00 BSC    |      |  |
| Exposed Pad Width      | E2               | 7.05           | 7.15        | 7.25 |  |
| Overall Length         | D                |                | 9.00 BSC    |      |  |
| Exposed Pad Length     | D2               | 7.05           | 7.15        | 7.25 |  |
| Contact Width          | b                | 0.18           | 0.25        | 0.30 |  |
| Contact Length         | L                | 0.30 0.40 0.50 |             |      |  |
| Contact-to-Exposed Pad | K                | 0.20           | -           | -    |  |

#### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Package is saw singulated
- 3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

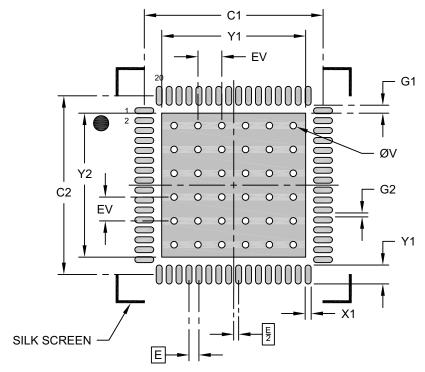
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-149D [MR] Sheet 2 of 2

# 64-Lead Very Thin Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MR) – 9x9x0.9 mm Body [VQFN] With 7.15 x 7.15 Exposed Pad [Also called QFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

|                                    | Units  | N        | /ILLIMETER: | S    |
|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| Dimension                          | Limits | MIN      | NOM         | MAX  |
| Contact Pitch                      | Е      | 0.50 BSC |             |      |
| Optional Center Pad Width          | X2     |          |             | 7.25 |
| Optional Center Pad Length         | Y2     |          |             | 7.25 |
| Contact Pad Spacing                | C1     |          | 9.00        |      |
| Contact Pad Spacing                | C2     |          | 9.00        |      |
| Contact Pad Width (X64)            | X1     |          |             | 0.30 |
| Contact Pad Length (X64)           | Y1     |          |             | 0.95 |
| Contact Pad to Center Pad (X64)    | G1     | 0.40     |             |      |
| Spacing Between Contact Pads (X60) | G2     | 0.20     |             |      |
| Thermal Via Diameter               | V      |          | 0.33        |      |
| Thermal Via Pitch                  | EV     |          | 1.20        |      |

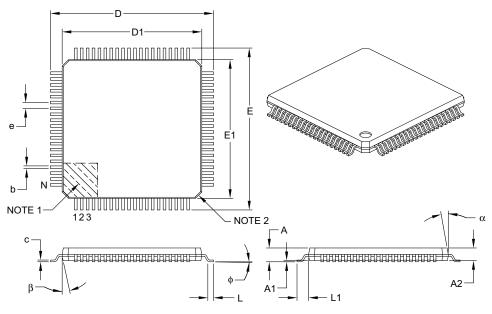
#### Notes:

- 1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
  - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
- 2. For best soldering results, thermal vias, if used, should be filled or tented to avoid solder loss during reflow process

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-2149C [MR]

#### 80-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) - 12x12x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



|                          | MILLIMETERS  |          |           |      |
|--------------------------|--------------|----------|-----------|------|
| Dime                     | nsion Limits | MIN      | NOM       | MAX  |
| Number of Leads          | N            |          | 80        |      |
| Lead Pitch               | е            |          | 0.50 BSC  |      |
| Overall Height           | А            | _        | _         | 1.20 |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2           | 0.95     | 1.00      | 1.05 |
| Standoff                 | A1           | 0.05     | _         | 0.15 |
| Foot Length              | L            | 0.45     | 0.60      | 0.75 |
| Footprint                | L1           | 1.00 REF |           |      |
| Foot Angle               | ф            | 0°       | 3.5°      | 7°   |
| Overall Width            | Е            |          | 14.00 BSC |      |
| Overall Length           | D            |          | 14.00 BSC |      |
| Molded Package Width     | E1           |          | 12.00 BSC |      |
| Molded Package Length    | D1           |          | 12.00 BSC |      |
| Lead Thickness           | С            | 0.09     | _         | 0.20 |
| Lead Width               | b            | 0.17     | 0.22      | 0.27 |
| Mold Draft Angle Top     | α            | 11°      | 12°       | 13°  |
| Mold Draft Angle Bottom  | β            | 11°      | 12°       | 13°  |

#### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.
- 3. Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

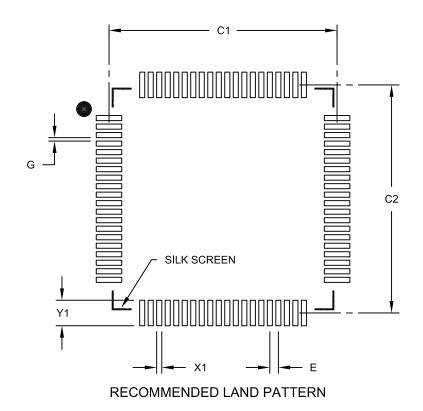
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-092B

80-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) -12x12x1mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



|                          | l N | ILLIMETER: | S     |      |
|--------------------------|-----|------------|-------|------|
| Dimension Limits         |     | MIN        | NOM   | MAX  |
| Contact Pitch            | Е   | 0.50 BSC   |       |      |
| Contact Pad Spacing      | C1  |            | 13.40 |      |
| Contact Pad Spacing      | C2  |            | 13.40 |      |
| Contact Pad Width (X80)  | X1  |            |       | 0.30 |
| Contact Pad Length (X80) | Y1  |            |       | 1.50 |
| Distance Between Pads    | G   | 0.20       |       |      |

#### Notes:

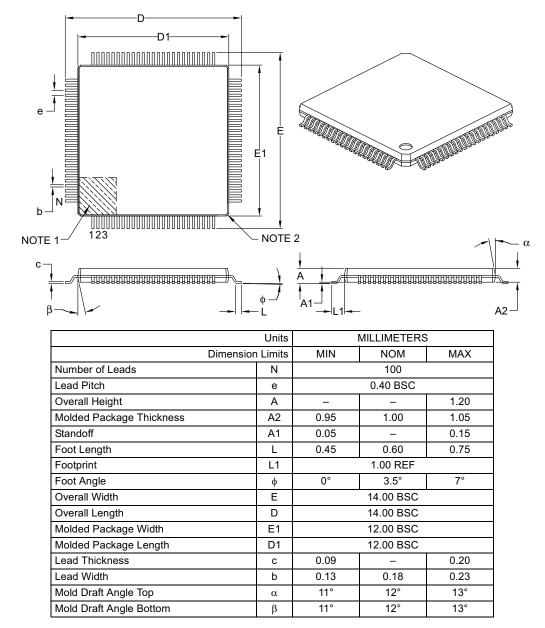
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2092B

#### 100-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) - 12x12x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



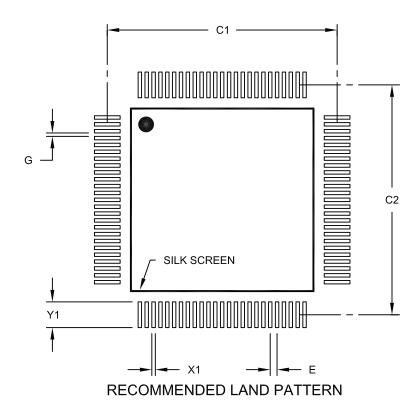
#### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.
- 3. Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
  - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
  - REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-100B

#### 100-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) – 12x12x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



|                           | MILLIM | ETERS |          |      |
|---------------------------|--------|-------|----------|------|
| Dimension                 | MIN    | NOM   | MAX      |      |
| Contact Pitch             | Е      |       | 0.40 BSC |      |
| Contact Pad Spacing       | C1     |       | 13.40    |      |
| Contact Pad Spacing       | C2     |       | 13.40    |      |
| Contact Pad Width (X100)  | X1     |       |          | 0.20 |
| Contact Pad Length (X100) | Y1     |       |          | 1.50 |
| Distance Between Pads     | G      | 0.20  |          |      |

#### Notes:

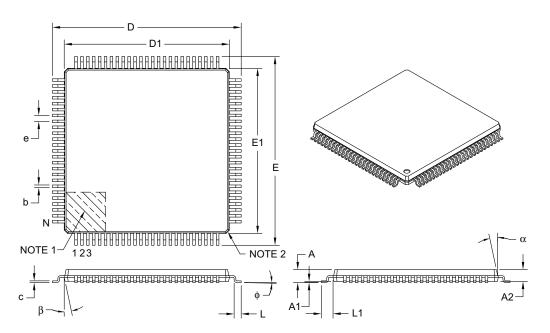
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2100A

#### 100-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PF) - 14x14x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



|                          | Units MILLIMETERS |      |           |      |
|--------------------------|-------------------|------|-----------|------|
| Dimension                | n Limits          | MIN  | NOM       | MAX  |
| Number of Leads          | N                 |      | 100       |      |
| Lead Pitch               | е                 |      | 0.50 BSC  |      |
| Overall Height           | Α                 | -    | _         | 1.20 |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2                | 0.95 | 1.00      | 1.05 |
| Standoff                 | A1                | 0.05 | _         | 0.15 |
| Foot Length              | L                 | 0.45 | 0.60      | 0.75 |
| Footprint                | L1                |      | 1.00 REF  |      |
| Foot Angle               | ф                 | 0°   | 3.5°      | 7°   |
| Overall Width            | Е                 |      | 16.00 BSC |      |
| Overall Length           | D                 |      | 16.00 BSC |      |
| Molded Package Width     | E1                |      | 14.00 BSC |      |
| Molded Package Length    | D1                |      | 14.00 BSC |      |
| Lead Thickness           | С                 | 0.09 | _         | 0.20 |
| Lead Width               | b                 | 0.17 | 0.22      | 0.27 |
| Mold Draft Angle Top     | α                 | 11°  | 12°       | 13°  |
| Mold Draft Angle Bottom  | β                 | 11°  | 12°       | 13°  |

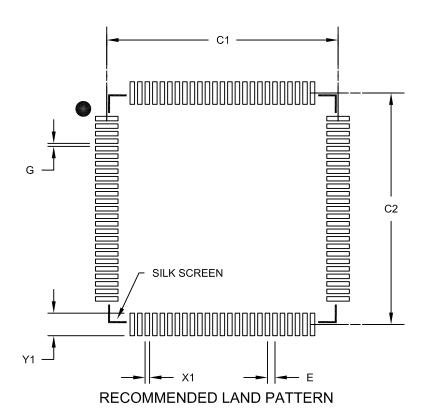
#### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.
- 3. Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
  - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
  - REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-110B

100-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PF) - 14x14x1 mm Body 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



|                           | l N | MILLIMETERS |          |      |
|---------------------------|-----|-------------|----------|------|
| Dimension                 | MIN | NOM         | MAX      |      |
| Contact Pitch             | Е   |             | 0.50 BSC |      |
| Contact Pad Spacing       | C1  |             | 15.40    |      |
| Contact Pad Spacing       | C2  |             | 15.40    |      |
| Contact Pad Width (X100)  | X1  |             |          | 0.30 |
| Contact Pad Length (X100) | Y1  |             |          | 1.50 |
| Distance Between Pads     | G   | 0.20        |          |      |

#### Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2110B

#### APPENDIX A: REVISION HISTORY

#### Revision A (December 2007)

Original data sheet for the PIC24FJ256GA110 family of devices.

#### **Revision B (February 2008)**

Updates to Section 28.0 "Electrical Characteristics" and minor edits to text throughout document.

#### Revision C (April 2009)

Updates to all Pin Diagrams to reflect the correct order of priority for multiplexed peripherals and adds the ASCK1 pin function.

Adds packaging information for the new 64-pin QFN package to **Section 29.0 "Packaging Information"** and the Product Information System.

Updates Section 5.0 "Flash Program Memory" with revised code examples in assembler and new code examples in C.

Updates **Section 6.2 "Device Reset Times"** with revised information, particularly Table 6-3.

Adds the INTTREG register to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" and Section 7.0 "Interrupt Controller".

Makes several additions and changes to **Section 10.0** "I/O Ports", including:

- revision of Section 10.4.2.1 "Peripheral Pin Select Function Priority"
- addition of Section 10.4.3.3 "Alternate Fixed Pin Mapping"
- revisions to Table 10-3, "Selectable Output Sources"
- addition of the ALTRP register (and in Section 4.0 "Memory Organization")

Updates **Section 15.0 "Serial Peripheral Interface** (**SPI**)" to include references to the ASCK1 pin function.

Updates Section 20.0 "Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Generator" with new illustrations and a revised Section 20.1 "User Interface".

Updates Section 21.0 "10-Bit High-Speed A/D Converter" by changing all references to AD1CHS0 to AD1CHS (as well as other locations in the document). Also revises bit field descriptions in registers: AD1CON3 (bits 7:0) and AD1CHS (bits 12:8).

Makes minor text edits to bit descriptions in Section 22.0 "Triple Comparator Module" (Register 22-1) and Section 24.0 "Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU)" (Register 24-1).

Updates **Section 25.2 "On-Chip Voltage Regulator"** with revised text on the operation of the regulator during POR and Standby mode.

Updates **Section 25.5 "JTAG Interface"** to remove references to programming via the interface.

Makes multiple additions and changes to Section 28.0 "Electrical Characteristics", including:

- DC current characteristics for extended temperature operation (125°C)
- New DC characteristics of VBOR, VBG, TBG and ICNED.
- · Addition of new VPEW specification for VDDCORE
- New AC characteristics for internal oscillator start-up time (TLPRC)
- Combination of all Internal RC Accuracy information into a single table

Makes other minor typographic corrections throughout the text.

#### **Revision D (December 2009)**

Updates Section 2.0 "Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-Bit Microcontrollers" with the most current version.

Corrects annotations to the CN70 pin function in Table 4-4 of Section 4.2.4 "SFR Space".

Corrects annotations to remappable output function 30 in Register 10-37 of Section 10.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)".

Corrects the definitions for the WPEND and WPFP<7:0> Configuration bits in Register 25-3 of Section 25.1 "Configuration Bits".

Updates Section 28.0 "Electrical Characteristics" with additional data for IDD at 60°C. Also corrects occurrences of "DISVREG" throughout the chapter, replacing them with "ENVREG" and the proper VDD/VSS connection information.

Makes other minor typographic corrections throughout the text.

#### **Revision E (November 2010)**

Updated Section 2.0 "Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-Bit Microcontrollers" with the most current version

Updates to Section 28.0 "Electrical Characteristics" with tables being added and replaced from the FRM chapters.

Added 64-Kbyte device variants – PIC24FJ64GA106, PIC24FJ64GA108 and PIC24FJ64GA110.

Changed the CON bit to CEN to match other existing PIC24F, PIC24H and dsPIC® products.

Changed the VREFS bit to PMSLP to match other existing PIC24F, PIC24H and dsPIC® products.

Corrected the OCxCON2 and ICxCON2 Reset values in the register descriptions.

Defined SOSC and RTCC behavior during MCLR events.

Corrected the RCFGCAL Reset values in the register descriptions.

Updated Configuration Word unprogrammed information to more accurately reflect the devices' behavior.

Added electrical specifications from the "PIC24F Family Reference Manual".

Corrected errors in the ENVREG pin operation descriptions.

Other minor typographic corrections throughout the document.

#### Revision F (May 2019)

Updates to text formatting and editing throughout document.

- · Sections:
  - Added Section 16.3 "Clock Stretching".
  - Updates to Section 10.4.1 "Available Pins", Section 12.0 "Timer2/3 and Timer4/5", Section 25.1 "Configuration Bits" and Section 28.0 "Electrical Characteristics".
- Tables:
  - Updates to Table 4-12, Table 7-2, Table 10-2, Table 28-3, Table 28-7, Table 28-10 and Table 28-15
- · Registers:
  - Updates to Register 10-20, Register 22-1 and Register 25-5.
- · Figures:
  - Updates to Pin Diagram (100-Pin TQFP),
     Figure 8-1, Figure 11-1, Figure 14-1,
     Figure 14-2 and Figure 19-1.

#### **INDEX**

| A  |       | Output Compare (16-Bit Mode)                               | 170   |
|--|-------|--|-------|
| A/D Converter  |       | Output Compare (Double-Buffered,                           |       |
| Analog Input Model                                       | 235   | 16-Bit PWM Mode)   | . 172 |
| Transfer Function  |       | Parallel EEPROM (15-Bit Address, 16-Bit Data)              | 212   |
| AC Characteristics                                       | 200   | Parallel EEPROM (15-Bit Address, 8-Bit Data)               | 212   |
|  | 288   | Partially Multiplexed Addressing Application               | 212   |
| A/D Conversion Timing Requirements<br>A/D Specifications |       | PCI24FJ256GA110 Family (General)                           | 14    |
| Capacitive Loading Requirements on                       | 201   | PIC24F CPU Core  | 30    |
| Output Pins  | 202   | PMP Module Overview  |       |
|  |       | Program Space Address Generation                           | 55    |
| CLKO and I/O Requirements                                |       | PSV Operation  |       |
| Comparator Valtage Reference                             |       | Reset System   |       |
| Comparator Voltage Reference                             |       | RTCC   |       |
| External Clock Requirements                              |       | Shared I/O Port Structure                                  |       |
| I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data (Master Mode)                  |       | SPI Master, Frame Master Connection                        | 185   |
| I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data (Slave Mode)                   |       | SPI Master, Frame Slave Connection                         |       |
| I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bit (Slave Mode)         |       | SPI Master/Slave Connection                                |       |
| I <sup>2</sup> C Start/Stop Bits (Master Mode)           |       | (Enhanced Buffer Modes)                                    | 184   |
| Internal RC Oscillator Specifications                    | 285   | SPI Master/Slave Connection (Standard Mode)                |       |
| Load Conditions and Requirements                         |       | SPI Slave, Frame Master Connection                         |       |
| for Specifications                                       |       | SPI Slave, Frame Slave Connection                          |       |
| Parallel Master Port Read                                |       | SPIx Module (Enhanced Mode)                                |       |
| Parallel Master Port Write                               |       | SPIx Module (Standard Mode)                                |       |
| PLL Clock Specifications                                 |       | System Clock   |       |
| Reset Specifications                                     | 286   | Timer2 and Timer4 (16-Bit Synchronous)                     |       |
| Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator Start-up Timer,        |       | Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 (32-Bit)                             |       |
| Power-up Timer, Brown-out Reset                          |       | Timer3 and Timer5 (16-Bit Asynchronous)                    |       |
| Requirements   |       | Triple Comparator Module                                   |       |
| SPIx Master Mode (CKE = 0)                               |       | Typical CTMU Connections and Internal Configuration        |       |
| SPIx Master Mode (CKE = 1)                               |       | for Capacitance Measurement                                |       |
| SPIx Slave Mode (CKE = 0)                                |       | Typical CTMU Connections and Internal Configuration        |       |
| UART Specifications                                      |       | for Pulse Delay Generation                                 |       |
| Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT)                  | 73    | Typical CTMU Connections and Internal Configuration        |       |
| В  |       | for Time Measurement                                       |       |
|  |       | UART (Simplified)  |       |
| Block Diagrams   |       | Watchdog Timer (WDT)                                       |       |
| 10-Bit High-Speed A/D Converter                          |       | · , ,  | . 250 |
| 16-Bit Timer1  |       | C  |       |
| 8-Bit Multiplexed Address and Data Application           | 212   | Charge Time Measurement Unit. See CTMU.                    |       |
| Accessing Program Space Using                            |       | Clock Frequency  | 127   |
| Table Instructions                                       |       | Clock Switching  |       |
| Addressable Parallel Slave Port Example                  |       | Code Examples  | – .   |
| Addressing for Table Registers                           |       | Basic Sequence for Clock Switching                         | 123   |
| CALL Stack Frame   |       | Configuring UART1 Input and Output Functions               |       |
| Comparator Voltage Reference                             |       | Erasing a Program Memory Block, Assembly                   |       |
| CPU Programmer's Model                                   |       | Erasing a Program Memory Block, C Language                 |       |
| CRC Module   |       | I/O Port Read/Write  |       |
| CRC Shift Engine   |       | Initiating a Programming Sequence, Assembly                |       |
| CTMU Current Source Calibration Circuit                  |       | Initiating a Programming Sequence, C Language              |       |
| I <sup>2</sup> C Module                                  |       | Loading the Write Buffers, Assembly                        |       |
| Individual Comparator Configurations                     |       | Loading the Write Buffers, C Language                      |       |
| Input Capture  |       | Setting the RTCWREN Bit                                    |       |
| LCD Control (Byte Mode)                                  |       | Single Word Flash Programming, Assembly                    |       |
| Legacy Parallel Slave Port Example                       | 210   |  |       |
| Master Mode, Demultiplexed Addressing                    |       | Single Word Flash Programming, C Language  Code Protection |       |
| (Separate Read and Write Strobes)                        | 210   |  |       |
| Master Mode, Fully Multiplexed Addressing                |       | Code Segment   |       |
| (Separate Read and Write Strobes)                        | 211   | Configuration Productors                                   |       |
| Master Mode, Partially Multiplexed Addressing            |       | Configuration Registers                                    |       |
| (Separate Read and Write Strobes)                        | 211   | General Segment  |       |
| MCLR Pin Connections                                     | 24    | Comparator Voltage Reference Module                        |       |
| Minimum Recommended Connections                          | 23    | Configuration Pite   |       |
| Multiplexed Addressing Application                       | . 211 | Configuration Bits   | . 24/ |
| On-Chin Regulator Connections                            | 254   |  |       |

| CPU                                       |      | F   |     |
|---|------|---|-----|
| ALU                                       | 34   | •   | 27  |
| Control Registers                         | 32   | Flash Configuration Words                       | 37  |
| Core Registers                            |      | Flash Program Memory                            |     |
| CRC                                       |      | and Table Instructions                          |     |
| Operation in Power Save Modes             | 224  | Enhanced ICSP Operation                         |     |
| Setup Example                             |      | JTAG Operation                                  |     |
| User Interface                            |      | Operations                                      |     |
| CTMU                                      |      | Programming Algorithm                           |     |
| Measuring Capacitance                     | 2/13 | RTSP Operation                                  |     |
| Measuring Time                            |      | Single Word Programming                         | 65  |
|   |      | G   |     |
| Pulse Generation and Delay                |      | -   |     |
| Customer Change Notification Service      |      | Getting Started Guidelines                      |     |
| Customer Notification Service             |      | Analog/Digital Pin Configuration During ICSP    | 28  |
| Customer Support                          | 326  | Basic Connections                               | 23  |
| Cyclic Redundancy Check. See CRC.         |      | External Oscillator Pins                        | 27  |
| D   |      | ICSP Pins                                       | 26  |
|   |      | Master Clear Pin (MCLR)                         | 24  |
| Data Memory                               |      | Oscillator Circuit Placement                    |     |
| Address Space                             |      | Power Supply Pins                               |     |
| Memory Map                                | 38   | Unused I/Os                                     |     |
| Near Data Space                           | 39   | Voltage Regulator Pins                          |     |
| SFR Space                                 | 39   | Voltago ( togulator ) into                      |     |
| Software Stack                            | 54   | I   |     |
| Space Organization, Alignment             | 39   | I/O Ports                                       | 120 |
| DC Characteristics                        |      | Analog Port Pins Configuration                  |     |
| I/O Pin Input Specifications              | 278  | Input Change Notification                       |     |
| I/O Pin Output Specifications             |      |   |     |
| Idle Current (IDLE)                       |      | Open-Drain Configuration                        |     |
| Internal Voltage Regulator Specifications |      | Parallel (PIO)                                  |     |
| Operating Current (IDD)                   |      | Peripheral Pin Select                           |     |
| Power-Down Current (IPD)                  |      | Pull-ups and Pull-Downs                         | 131 |
| Program Memory                            |      | I <sup>2</sup> C                                |     |
| •   |      | Clock Rates                                     | 189 |
| Temperature and Voltage Specifications    |      | Communicating as Master in Single               |     |
| Development Support                       | 207  | Master Environment                              |     |
| Device Features (Summary)                 | 40   | Peripheral Remapping Options                    | 187 |
| 100-Pin                                   |      | Reserved Addresses                              | 189 |
| 64-Pin                                    |      | Setting Baud Rate When Operating as             |     |
| 80-Pin                                    | 12   | Bus Master                                      | 189 |
| Device Overview                           | _    | Slave Address Masking                           | 189 |
| Core Features                             |      | Input Capture                                   |     |
| Family Member Details                     |      | 32-Bit Cascaded Mode                            | 166 |
| Other Special Features                    | 10   | Operations                                      | 166 |
| E   |      | Synchronous and Trigger Modes                   |     |
| <b>-</b>                                  |      | Input Capture with Dedicated Timer              |     |
| Electrical Characteristics                | 269  | Instruction Set                                 |     |
| Absolute Maximum Ratings                  | 269  | Overview  | 261 |
| Thermal Operating Conditions              | 270  | Summary   |     |
| V/F Graph                                 | 270  | Symbols Used in Opcode Descriptions             |     |
| ENVREG Pin                                | 254  | Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C)     |     |
| Equations                                 |      | Inter-Integrated Circuit Cop 12C                | 107 |
| A/D Conversion Clock Period               | 235  | Inter-Integrated Circuit. See I <sup>2</sup> C. | 000 |
| Calculating the PWM Period                |      | Internet Address                                |     |
| Calculation for Maximum PWM Resolution    |      | Interrupt Controller                            |     |
| Computing Baud Rate Reload Value          |      | Interrupt Vector Table (IVT)                    | 73  |
| Relationship Between Device and           |      | Interrupts                                      |     |
| SPI Clock Speed                           | 186  | Implemented Vectors                             |     |
| RTCC Calibration                          |      | Reset Sequence                                  |     |
|   |      | Setup and Service Procedures                    | 116 |
| UART Baud Rate with BRGH = 0              |      | Trap Vectors                                    | 74  |
| UART Baud Rate with BRGH = 1              |      | Vector Table                                    | 74  |
| Errata                                    | ნ    |   |     |

| J   |      | PWM  |       |
|---|------|--|-------|
| JTAG Interface  | 258  | Duty Cycle and Period  | 172   |
| М   |      | R  |       |
|   | 000  | Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC)                                      | 213   |
| Microchip Internet Web Site                                   | 326  | Real-Time Clock and Calendar. See RTCC.                                  | = . 0 |
| N   |      | Referenced Sources   | 7     |
| Near Data Space   | 39   | Register Maps  |       |
| _   |      | ADC  | 50    |
| 0   |      | Comparators  |       |
| Oscillator Configuration                                      |      | CPU Core   |       |
| Bit Values for Clock Selection                                |      | CRC  |       |
| Clock Switching   |      | CTMU<br>I <sup>2</sup> C   |       |
| Sequence  |      | ICN  |       |
| Control Registers   |      | Input Capture  |       |
| CPU Clocking Scheme   |      | Interrupt Controller   |       |
| Initial Configuration on PORReference Clock Output            |      | NVM  |       |
| Output Compare  | 124  | Output Compare   |       |
| Cascaded (32-Bit) Mode  | 169  | Pad Configuration  |       |
| Operations  |      | Parallel Master/Slave Port   |       |
| Synchronous and Trigger Modes                                 |      | Peripheral Pin Select  | 52    |
| Output Compare with Dedicated Timer                           |      | PMD  | 53    |
| ·   |      | PORTA  | 48    |
| P   |      | PORTB  |       |
| Packaging   |      | PORTC  |       |
| Details   |      | PORTD  |       |
| Marking   | 305  | PORTE<br>PORTF   |       |
| Parallel Master Port. See PMP.                                | 400  | PORTG  |       |
| Peripheral Enable Bits  |      | Real-Time Clock and Calendar   |       |
| Peripheral Module Disable Bits<br>Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) |      | SPI  |       |
| Alternate Fixed Pin Mapping                                   |      | System   |       |
| Available Peripherals and Pins                                |      | Timers   |       |
| Configuration Control   |      | UART   |       |
| Considerations for Use  |      | Registers  |       |
| Control Registers   |      | AD1CHS (A/D Input Select)  | 232   |
| Input Mapping   |      | AD1CON1 (A/D Control 1)  | 229   |
| Mapping Exceptions  | 135  | AD1CON2 (A/D Control 2)  |       |
| Output Mapping  | 132  | AD1CON3 (A/D Control 3)  |       |
| Peripheral Priority   |      | AD1CSSL (A/D Input Scan Select Low)                                      |       |
| Selectable Input Sources                                      |      | AD1PCFGH (A/D Port Configuration High)                                   |       |
| Selectable Output Sources                                     |      | AD1PCFGL (A/D Port Configuration Low)                                    |       |
| Pinout Descriptions   |      | ALCFGRPT (Alarm Configuration)ALMINSEC (Alarm Minutes and Seconds Value) |       |
| PMSLP Bit   |      | ALMTHDY (Alarm Month and Day Value)                                      |       |
| and Wake-up Time<br>Power-Saving Features                     |      | ALTRP (Alternate Peripheral Pin Mapping)                                 |       |
| Modes   | 121  | ALWDHR (Alarm Weekday and Hours Value)                                   |       |
| Doze  | 128  | CLKDIV (Clock Divider)   |       |
| Idle  |      | CMSTAT (Comparator Status)   |       |
| Sleep   |      | CMxCON (Comparator x Control)  |       |
| Product Identification System                                 |      | CORCON (CPU Control)   |       |
| Program Memory  |      | CRCCON (CRC Control)   | 225   |
| Access Using Table Instructions                               | 56   | CRCXOR (CRC XOR Polynomial)  | 226   |
| Address Space   | 35   | CTMUCON (CTMU Control)   |       |
| Addressing  | 54   | CTMUICON (CTMU Current Control)  | 246   |
| Flash Configuration Words                                     |      | CVRCON (Comparator Voltage   |       |
| Memory Maps   |      | Reference Control)   |       |
| Organization  |      | CW1 (Flash Configuration Word 1)   |       |
| Program Space Visibility                                      |      | CW2 (Flash Configuration Word 2)   |       |
| Program Space Visibility (PSV)                                |      | CW3 (Flash Configuration Word 3)   |       |
| Programmer's Model  |      | DEVID (Device ID) DEVREV (Device Revision)                               |       |
| Programmer's ModelPulse-Width Modulation (PWM) Mode           |      | I2CxCON (I2Cx Control)   |       |
| Pulse-Width Modulation. See PWM.                              | 17 1 | I2CxMSK (I2Cx Slave Mode Address Mask)                                   |       |
| Trial medicine cool vivi                                      |      | I2CxSTAT (I2Cx Status)   |       |
|   |      |  |       |

| ICxCON1 (Input Capture x Control 1)167                                      |
|---|
| ICxCON2 (Input Capture x Control 2)168                                      |
| IEC0 (Interrupt Enable Control 0)87   |
| IEC1 (Interrupt Enable Control 1)88   |
| IEC2 (Interrupt Enable Control 2)90   |
| IEC3 (Interrupt Enable Control 3)91   |
| IEC4 (Interrupt Enable Control 4)92   |
| IEC5 (Interrupt Enable Control 5)93   |
| IFS0 (Interrupt Flag Status 0)81  |
| IFS1 (Interrupt Flag Status 1)82  |
| IFS2 (Interrupt Flag Status 2)83  |
| IFS3 (Interrupt Flag Status 3)  |
| IFS4 (Interrupt Flag Status 4)  |
| IFS5 (Interrupt Flag Status 5)  |
| INTCON1 (Interrupt Control 1)   |
| INTCON1 (Interrupt Control 1)   |
| INTTREG (Interrupt Control and Status)                                      |
|   |
| IPC0 (Interrupt Priority Control 0)94 IPC1 (Interrupt Priority Control 1)95 |
|   |
| IPC10 (Interrupt Priority Control 10)                                       |
| IPC11 (Interrupt Priority Control 11)                                       |
| IPC12 (Interrupt Priority Control 12)                                       |
| IPC13 (Interrupt Priority Control 13)                                       |
| IPC15 (Interrupt Priority Control 15)                                       |
| IPC16 (Interrupt Priority Control 16)                                       |
| IPC18 (Interrupt Priority Control 18)                                       |
| IPC19 (Interrupt Priority Control 19)                                       |
| IPC2 (Interrupt Priority Control 2)96                                       |
| IPC20 (Interrupt Priority Control 20)111                                    |
| IPC21 (Interrupt Priority Control 21)112                                    |
| IPC22 (Interrupt Priority Control 22)113                                    |
| IPC23 (Interrupt Priority Control 23)114                                    |
| IPC3 (Interrupt Priority Control 3)97                                       |
| IPC4 (Interrupt Priority Control 4)98                                       |
| IPC5 (Interrupt Priority Control 5)99                                       |
| IPC6 (Interrupt Priority Control 6)100                                      |
| IPC7 (Interrupt Priority Control 7)101                                      |
| IPC8 (Interrupt Priority Control 8)102                                      |
| IPC9 (Interrupt Priority Control 9)103                                      |
| MINSEC (RTCC Minutes and Seconds Value)219                                  |
| MTHDY (RTCC Month and Day Value)218   |
| NVMCON (Flash Memory Control)61   |
| OCxCON1 (Output Compare x Control 1)174                                     |
| OCxCON2 (Output Compare x Control 2)175                                     |
| OSCCON (Oscillator Control)119  |
| OSCTUN (FRC Oscillator Tune)122   |
| PADCFG1 (Pad Configuration Control) 209, 216                                |
| PMADDR (PMP Address)207   |
| PMAEN (PMP Enable)207   |
| PMCON (PMP Control)204  |
| PMMODE (PMP Mode)   |
| PMSTAT (PMP Status)208  |
| RCFGCAL (RTCC Calibration and Configuration) 215                            |
| RCON (Reset Control)68  |
| REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)                                      |
| RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 0)                                      |
| RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1)                                      |
| RPINR10 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 10)141                                 |
| RPINR11 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 11)141                                 |
|   |
| RPINR15 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 15)142                                 |

| RPINR18 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 18) |     |
|--|-----|
| RPINR19 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 19) | 143 |
| RPINR2 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 2)   | 138 |
| RPINR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20) | 144 |
| RPINR21 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 21) | 144 |
| RPINR22 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 22) |     |
| RPINR23 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 23) |     |
| RPINR27 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 27) | 146 |
| RPINR28 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 28) |     |
| RPINR29 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 29) |     |
| RPINR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 3)   |     |
|  |     |
| RPINR4 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 4)   |     |
| RPINR7 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 7)   |     |
| RPINR8 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 8)   |     |
| RPINR9 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 9)   |     |
| RPOR0 (PPS Output 0)                     |     |
| RPOR1 (PPS Output 1)                     |     |
| RPOR10 (PPS Output 10)                   |     |
| RPOR11 (PPS Output 11)                   | 153 |
| RPOR12 (PPS Output 12)                   | 154 |
| RPOR13 (PPS Output 13)                   |     |
| RPOR14 (PPS Output 14)                   | 155 |
| RPOR15 (PPS Output 15)                   |     |
| RPOR2 (PPS Output 2)                     |     |
| RPOR3 (PPS Output 3)                     |     |
| RPOR4 (PPS Output 4)                     |     |
| RPOR5 (PPS Output 5)                     |     |
| RPOR6 (PPS Output 6)                     |     |
| RPOR7 (PPS Output 7)                     |     |
| RPOR8 (PPS Output 8)                     |     |
|  |     |
| RPOR9 (PPS Output 9)                     |     |
| SPIxCON1 (SPIx Control 1)                |     |
| SPIxCON2 (SPIx Control 2)                | 183 |
| SPIxSTAT (SPIx Status and Control)       |     |
| SR (ALU STATUS, in CPU)                  |     |
| SR (ALU STATUS)                          |     |
| T1CON (Timer1 Control)                   |     |
| TxCON (Timer2 and Timer4 Control)        | 162 |
| TyCON (Timer3 and Timer5 Control)        | 163 |
| UxMODE (UARTx Mode)                      | 198 |
| UxSTA (UARTx Status and Control)         | 200 |
| WKDYHR (RTCC Weekday and Hours Value)    | 219 |
| YEAR (RTCC Year Value)                   |     |
| Resets                                   |     |
| Clock Source Selection                   | 69  |
| Delay Times                              |     |
| RCON Flag Operation                      |     |
| SFR States                               |     |
| Revision History                         |     |
| RTCC                                     | 010 |
| Alarm Configuration                      | 221 |
|  |     |
| Calibration                              |     |
| Register Mapping                         | 214 |
| S  |     |
|  | 400 |
| Selective Peripheral Module Control      | 128 |
| Serial Peripheral Interface. See SPI.    |     |
| SFR Space                                |     |
| Software Stack                           | 54  |

U

| Т  |     |
|--|-----|
| Timer1   | 157 |
| Timer2/3 and Timer4/5                              | 159 |
| Timing Diagrams                                    |     |
| CLKO and I/O Characteristics                       | 286 |
| External Clock Requirements                        | 284 |
| I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data (Master Mode)            | 298 |
| I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data (Slave Mode)             | 300 |
| I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits (Master Mode) |     |
| I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits (Slave Mode)  |     |
| Input Capture                                      |     |
| Output Compare                                     | 296 |
| Parallel Master Port Read                          | 302 |
| Parallel Master Port Write                         | 303 |
| Parallel Slave Port                                | 301 |
| PWM Requirements                                   | 296 |
| Reset, Watchdog Timer. Oscillator Start-up Timer,  |     |
| Power-up Timer Characteristics272,                 | 289 |
| SPIx Master Mode (CKE = 0)                         | 292 |
| SPIx Master Mode (CKE = 1)                         | 293 |
| SPIx Slave Mode (CKE = 0)                          | 294 |
| SPIx Slave Mode (CKE = 1)                          | 295 |
| UART Baud Rate Generator Output                    | 290 |
| UART Start Bit Edge Detection                      | 290 |
| Timing Requirements                                |     |
| Input Capture                                      | 291 |
| Output Compare                                     | 296 |
| Parallel Slave Port                                | 301 |
| PWM  | 296 |
| SPIx Slave Mode (CKE = 1)                          | 295 |
| Triple Comparator Module                           | 227 |

| UART  Baud Rate Generator (BRG)   | 197<br>197                             |
|---|--|
| Receiving   | 197<br>197                             |
| Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter. See UART   |  |
| V   |  |
| VDDCORE/VCAP Pin         2           Voltage Regulator (On-Chip)         2           and BOR         2           and POR         2           Power-up Requirements         2           Standby Mode         2           Tracking Mode         2 | 254<br>255<br>255<br>255<br>255<br>255 |
| W Watchdog Timer (WDT)  | 256<br>256<br>326                      |
| Tracking Mode   | 254<br>255<br>256<br>256<br>326        |

| NOTES: |  |  |  |
|--------|--|--|--|
|        |  |  |  |

#### THE MICROCHIP WEBSITE

Microchip provides online support via our WWW site at www.microchip.com. This website is used as a means to make files and information easily available to customers. Accessible by using your favorite Internet browser, the website contains the following information:

- Product Support Data sheets and errata, application notes and sample programs, design resources, user's guides and hardware support documents, latest software releases and archived software
- General Technical Support Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ), technical support requests, online discussion groups, Microchip consultant program member listing
- Business of Microchip Product selector and ordering guides, latest Microchip press releases, listing of seminars and events, listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives

# CUSTOMER CHANGE NOTIFICATION SERVICE

Microchip's customer notification service helps keep customers current on Microchip products. Subscribers will receive e-mail notification whenever there are changes, updates, revisions or errata related to a specified product family or development tool of interest.

To register, access the Microchip website at www.microchip.com. Under "Support", click on "Customer Change Notification" and follow the registration instructions.

#### **CUSTOMER SUPPORT**

Users of Microchip products can receive assistance through several channels:

- · Distributor or Representative
- · Local Sales Office
- Field Application Engineer (FAE)
- · Technical Support

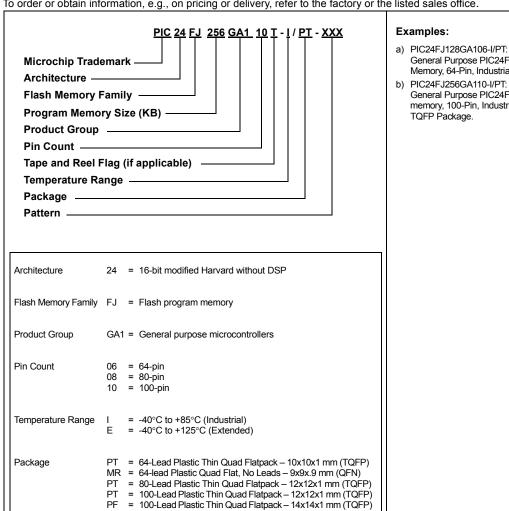
Customers should contact their distributor, representative or Field Application Engineer (FAE) for support. Local sales offices are also available to help customers. A listing of sales offices and locations is included in the back of this document.

Technical support is available through the website at: http://microchip.com/support

| PICZ4FJZ30GATTU FAWILT |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |

#### PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

To order or obtain information, e.g., on pricing or delivery, refer to the factory or the listed sales office.



Three-digit QTP, SQTP, Code or Special Requirements

(blank otherwise)

ES = Engineering Sample

- a) PIC24FJ128GA106-I/PT: General Purpose PIC24F, 128-Kbyte Program Memory, 64-Pin, Industrial Temp., TQFP Package.
- General Purpose PIC24F, 256-Kbyte Program memory, 100-Pin, Industrial Temp.,

Pattern

| PICZ4FJZ50GATTO FAMILT |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| NOTES:                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

#### Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip devices:

- Microchip products meet the specification contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is one of the most secure families of its kind on the market today, when used in the intended manner and under normal conditions.
- There are dishonest and possibly illegal methods used to breach the code protection feature. All of these methods, to our
  knowledge, require using the Microchip products in a manner outside the operating specifications contained in Microchip's Data
  Sheets. Most likely, the person doing so is engaged in theft of intellectual property.
- Microchip is willing to work with the customer who is concerned about the integrity of their code.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of their code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product as "unbreakable."

Code protection is constantly evolving. We at Microchip are committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products. Attempts to break Microchip's code protection feature may be a violation of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. If such acts allow unauthorized access to your software or other copyrighted work, you may have a right to sue for relief under that Act.

Information contained in this publication regarding device applications and the like is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications. MICROCHIP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, RELATED TO THE INFORMATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ITS CONDITION, QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PURPOSE. Microchip disclaims all liability arising from this information and its use. Use of Microchip devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the buyer's risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Microchip from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any Microchip intellectual property rights unless otherwise stated.

Microchip received ISO/TS-16949:2009 certification for its worldwide headquarters, design and wafer fabrication facilities in Chandler and Tempe, Arizona; Gresham, Oregon and design centers in California and India. The Company's quality system processes and procedures are for its PIC® MCUs and dsPIC® DSCs, KEELOQ® code hopping devices, Serial EEPROMs, microperipherals, nonvolatile memory and analog products. In addition, Microchip's quality system for the design and manufacture of development systems is ISO 9001:2000 certified.

# QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CERTIFIED BY DNV = ISO/TS 16949=

#### **Trademarks**

The Microchip name and logo, the Microchip logo, AnyRate, AVR, AVR logo, AVR Freaks, BitCloud, chipKIT, chipKIT logo, CryptoMemory, CryptoRF, dsPIC, FlashFlex, flexPWR, Heldo, JukeBlox, KeeLoq, Kleer, LANCheck, LINK MD, maXStylus, maXTouch, MediaLB, megaAVR, MOST, MOST logo, MPLAB, OptoLyzer, PIC, picoPower, PICSTART, PIC32 logo, Prochip Designer, QTouch, SAM-BA, SpyNIC, SST, SST Logo, SuperFlash, tinyAVR, UNI/O, and XMEGA are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries

ClockWorks, The Embedded Control Solutions Company, EtherSynch, Hyper Speed Control, HyperLight Load, IntelliMOS, mTouch, Precision Edge, and Quiet-Wire are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. Adjacent Key Suppression, AKS, Analog-for-the-Digital Age, Any Capacitor, AnyIn, AnyOut, BodyCom, CodeGuard, CryptoAuthentication, CryptoAutomotive, CryptoCompanion, CryptoController, dsPICDEM, dsPICDEM.net, Dynamic Average Matching, DAM, ECAN, EtherGREEN, In-Circuit Serial Programming, ICSP, INICnet, Inter-Chip Connectivity, JitterBlocker, KleerNet, KleerNet logo, memBrain, Mindi, MiWi, motorBench, MPASM, MPF, MPLAB Certified logo, MPLIB, MPLINK, MultiTRAK, NetDetach, Omniscient Code Generation, PICDEM, PICDEM, net. PICkit, PICtail, PowerSmart, PureSilicon. QMatrix, REAL ICE, Ripple Blocker, SAM-ICE, Serial Quad I/O, SMART-I.S., SQI, SuperSwitcher, SuperSwitcher II, Total Endurance, TSHARC, USBCheck, VariSense, ViewSpan, WiperLock, Wireless DNA, and ZENA are trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{SQTP}}$  is a service mark of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Silicon Storage Technology is a registered trademark of Microchip Technology Inc. in other countries.

GestIC is a registered trademark of Microchip Technology Germany II GmbH & Co. KG, a subsidiary of Microchip Technology Inc., in other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are property of their respective companies.

© 2019, Microchip Technology Incorporated, All Rights Reserved. ISBN: 978-1-5224-4491-6



#### **Worldwide Sales and Service**

#### **AMERICAS**

Corporate Office 2355 West Chandler Blvd. Chandler, AZ 85224-6199 Tel: 480-792-7200 Fax: 480-792-7277

Technical Support: http://www.microchip.com/

support Web Address: www.microchip.com

Atlanta Duluth, GA Tel: 678-957-9614 Fax: 678-957-1455

**Austin, TX** Tel: 512-257-3370

**Boston**Westborough, MA
Tel: 774-760-0087
Fax: 774-760-0088

Chicago Itasca, IL Tel: 630-285-0071

Fax: 630-285-0075 **Dallas** Addison, TX Tel: 972-818-7423

Fax: 972-818-2924

Detroit

Novi, MI Tel: 248-848-4000

Houston, TX Tel: 281-894-5983

Indianapolis Noblesville, IN Tel: 317-773-8323 Fax: 317-773-5453 Tel: 317-536-2380

Los Angeles Mission Viejo, CA Tel: 949-462-9523 Fax: 949-462-9608 Tel: 951-273-7800

**Raleigh, NC** Tel: 919-844-7510

New York, NY Tel: 631-435-6000

**San Jose, CA**Tel: 408-735-9110
Tel: 408-436-4270 **Canada - Toronto** 

Tel: 905-695-1980 Fax: 905-695-2078

#### ASIA/PACIFIC

Australia - Sydney Tel: 61-2-9868-6733

**China - Beijing** Tel: 86-10-8569-7000

**China - Chengdu** Tel: 86-28-8665-5511

**China - Chongqing** Tel: 86-23-8980-9588

**China - Dongguan** Tel: 86-769-8702-9880

**China - Guangzhou** Tel: 86-20-8755-8029

**China - Hangzhou** Tel: 86-571-8792-8115

China - Hong Kong SAR Tel: 852-2943-5100

**China - Nanjing** Tel: 86-25-8473-2460

China - Qingdao Tel: 86-532-8502-7355

**China - Shanghai** Tel: 86-21-3326-8000

**China - Shenyang** Tel: 86-24-2334-2829

**China - Shenzhen** Tel: 86-755-8864-2200

China - Suzhou Tel: 86-186-6233-1526

**China - Wuhan** Tel: 86-27-5980-5300

China - Xian Tel: 86-29-8833-7252

**China - Xiamen** Tel: 86-592-2388138

**China - Zhuhai** Tel: 86-756-3210040

#### ASIA/PACIFIC

India - Bangalore Tel: 91-80-3090-4444

India - New Delhi Tel: 91-11-4160-8631

India - Pune Tel: 91-20-4121-0141

**Japan - Osaka** Tel: 81-6-6152-7160

**Japan - Tokyo** Tel: 81-3-6880- 3770

**Korea - Daegu** Tel: 82-53-744-4301

Korea - Seoul Tel: 82-2-554-7200

Malaysia - Kuala Lumpur Tel: 60-3-7651-7906

Malaysia - Penang Tel: 60-4-227-8870

Philippines - Manila Tel: 63-2-634-9065

**Singapore** Tel: 65-6334-8870

**Taiwan - Hsin Chu** Tel: 886-3-577-8366

Taiwan - Kaohsiung Tel: 886-7-213-7830

**Taiwan - Taipei** Tel: 886-2-2508-8600

Thailand - Bangkok Tel: 66-2-694-1351

Vietnam - Ho Chi Minh Tel: 84-28-5448-2100

#### **EUROPE**

**Austria - Wels** Tel: 43-7242-2244-39 Fax: 43-7242-2244-393

**Denmark - Copenhagen** Tel: 45-4450-2828 Fax: 45-4485-2829

Finland - Espoo Tel: 358-9-4520-820

France - Paris Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20 Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79

Germany - Garching Tel: 49-8931-9700

**Germany - Haan** Tel: 49-2129-3766400

**Germany - Heilbronn** Tel: 49-7131-67-3636

Germany - Karlsruhe Tel: 49-721-625370

**Germany - Munich** Tel: 49-89-627-144-0 Fax: 49-89-627-144-44

**Germany - Rosenheim** Tel: 49-8031-354-560

**Israel - Ra'anana** Tel: 972-9-744-7705

Italy - Milan Tel: 39-0331-742611 Fax: 39-0331-466781

Italy - Padova Tel: 39-049-7625286

**Netherlands - Drunen** Tel: 31-416-690399 Fax: 31-416-690340

Norway - Trondheim Tel: 47-7288-4388

**Poland - Warsaw** Tel: 48-22-3325737

Romania - Bucharest Tel: 40-21-407-87-50

**Spain - Madrid** Tel: 34-91-708-08-90 Fax: 34-91-708-08-91

**Sweden - Gothenberg** Tel: 46-31-704-60-40

Sweden - Stockholm Tel: 46-8-5090-4654

**UK - Wokingham** Tel: 44-118-921-5800 Fax: 44-118-921-5820